

**A SURVEY OF ORGANISATION, ADMINISTRATION
AND UTILIZATION OF UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
IN KERALA WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO
CALICUT UNIVERSITY LIBRARY**

Thesis
Submitted to the University of Calicut
for the Award of the Degree of
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
in Library and Information Science

M.C.K.VEERAN

**C.H.MOHAMMED KOYA LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF CALICUT**

2004.

DECLARATION

I hereby solemnly declare that this thesis "**A Survey of Organization, Administration and Utilization of University Libraries in Kerala with Special Reference to Calicut University Library**" submitted for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy to the University of Calicut is written by me under the guidance of **Dr. Rosamma Joseph**, Rtd. Deputy Librarian in Charge of University Librarian, University of Calicut and embodies the result of original research undertaken by me.

I declare that this thesis, wholly or in part has not been submitted earlier to this University or any other University and it has not become the basis for the award of any degree, diploma or such other similar titles.

C.U.Campus
19. 11. 2004



M.C.K. VEERAN

Dr. ROSAMMA JOSEPH
Rtd. Deputy Librarian - in - charge of University Librarian
University of Calicut.

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that this thesis "A Survey of Organization, Administration and Utilization of University Libraries in Kerala with Special Reference to Calicut University Library", submitted for the award of Doctor of Philosophy to the University of Calicut is a record of bonfide research carried out by **Sri. M.C.K. Veeran**, under my guidance. No part of this thesis has been submitted earlier for the award of any degree, diploma, title or recognition.

Rosamma Joseph

Dr. ROSAMMA JOSEPH

C.U. Campus
19. 11.2004.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

*I wish to express my sincere gratitude to all those who, through their comments and encouragement helped things to take this shape. Most of all I am highly indebted to my supervising teacher **Dr. Rosamma Joseph**, for her patient guidance, which enlightened my way. She has been helpful and considerate throughout my research as a good friend, an elder sister and a Guru.*

*Also I am indebted to **Prof. (Dr) M. Bavakutty** former Prof. & Head, Dept of Library and Information Science and University Librarian, University of Calicut, for his inspiration and support in this study from the very outset, sparing his precious time, whenever I approached him, that helped me to complete the work in time.*

I acknowledge my sincere gratitude to the Deputy Librarian-in-charge, Kerala University Library, Deputy Librarian- in-charge, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and University Librarian, Cochin University Library for providing me the necessary information for this study.

*I remember with sincerity **Dr. Raju**, Reader, Department of Statistics, University of Calicut for helping me in the analysis.*

I express my sincere thanks to all those who have contributed directly or indirectly to make this study a success.



M.C.K. VEERAN

CONTENTS

Page No.

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

Chapter I	Introduction	1 - 47
1.1	Higher education	1 - 13
1.2	Objectives and functions of university library	13 - 20
1.3	The Inffibnet	21 - 24
1.4	University Libraries in Kerala	24 - 39
1.5	The Problem of the present Study and Definition of Key Terms	40
1.6	Need and Significance of the Study	40 - 42
1.7	Limitations of the Study	42
1.8	Organization of the Thesis	42 - 44
Chapter II	Review of Related Studies	48 - 109
2.1	Organization and Administration of University Libraries	48 - 73
2.2	Library and Information Services	73 - 83
2.3	Use of University Libraries	83 - 98
Chapter III	Research Methodology	110 - 121
3.1	Objectives of the study	110 -111
3.2	Hypotheses	111 - 112
3.3	Methodology	113
3.4	Sources of data	113 - 118
3.5	Selection of the Sample	118
3.6	Statistical tools used	119 - 120
3.7	Analysis of the Data	121
Chapter IV	The University Libraries in Kerala; the State of the Art	122 - 296
4.1	University Library Management	122 - 127
4.2	Library Personnel	127 - 162
4.3	University Library Collections	162 - 204

4.4	Library Finance	204 - 220
4.5	University Library Services	221 - 266
4.6	Library Automation	266 - 277
4.7	Physical Facilities	277 - 293
4.8	Conclusion	293
Chapter V	The Use of University Libraries	297 - 318
5.1	Frequency of Library Visits	298 - 302
5.2	Duration of the Library Use	303 - 309
5.3	Purposes of Visits in the University Libraries	309 - 312
5.4	Utility of Information obtained from the University Libraries	312 - 313
5.5	Ranking of Reading materials most used in the University Libraries	314 - 316
5.6	Sources to identify the Books and other materials	316 - 318
Chapter VI	Summary of the Findings and Suggestions	319 - 348
6.1	Summary of the Findings	319 - 336
6.2	Tenability of the Hypotheses	336 - 343
6.3	Suggestions	343 - 347
6.4	Suggestion of Areas for Further Research	347 - 348
6.5	Conclusion	348
BIBLIOGRAPHY		349 - 362
APPENDICES		363 - 385
	Appendix I Questionnaire for the University Librarians	363 - 376
	Appendix II Questionnaire for University Library users	377 - 382
	Appendix III Interview Schedule for Section Heads of the University Library	383 - 385

LIST OF TABLES

Order of Tables	Page No.
3.1 The Details of the Sample of Users	119
4.1 U.G.C Scales of Pay of Librarians in Universities	133
4.2 Details of the In charge of the University Libraries in Kerala	135
4.3 The details of the Professional Staff in the University Libraries in Kerala	139
4.4 Qualifications and scales of pay of the Professional Staff in Kerala; University and Mahatma Gandhi University Libraries	139
4.5 Details of the Professional Staff in the Calicut University Library	141
4.6 Details of the Professional Staff in the Cochin University Library	142
4.7 Comparative Position of Staff Strength in Various Sections of University Libraries in Kerala	143
4.8 Staff Position in Various Sections of the Calicut University Library	145
4.9 Helpfulness of the University Library Staff, University Wise	146
4.10 Helpfulness of the University Library Staff, Subject Wise	148
4.11 Helpfulness of the University Library Staff, Status Wise	148
4.12 Helpfulness of the Calicut University Library Staff, Subject Wise	149
4.13 Helpfulness of the Calicut University Library Staff, Status Wise	150
4.14 Cordiality of the University Library Staff to the Users, University Wise	150
4.15 Cordiality of the Library Staff to the Users, Subject Wise	151
4.16 Cordiality of the Library Staff to the Users, Status Wise	152
4.17 Cordiality of the Calicut University Library Staff to the Users, Subject Wise	153
4.18 Cordiality of the Calicut University Library Staff to the Users, Status Wise	153
4.19 Promptness of the University Library Staff, University Wise	154
4.20 Promptness of the University Library Staff, Subject Wise	155

4.21	Promptness of the University Library Staff, Status wise	156
4.22	Promptness of the Calicut University Library staff, Subject Wise	156
4.23	Promptness of the Calicut University Library staff, Status Wise	157
4.24	Capability of the University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, University Wise	158
4.25	Capability of the University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, Subject Wise	159
4.26	Capability of the University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, Status Wise	160
4.27	Capability of the Calicut University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, Subject Wise	160
4.28	Capability of the Calicut University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, Status Wise	161
4.29	Details of Selection of Reading Materials in University Libraries in Kerala	169
4.30	Sources of Information Used for the Selection of Reading Materials	170
4.31	Subscription of Journals in the university libraries	170
4.32	Method of Registering Periodicals in the University Libraries in Kerala	171
4.33	The Collection of the University Libraries in Kerala	177
4.34	Library Collection Added During 1999-2004 in the University Libraries in Kerala	178
4.35	Growth of Book Collections in the University Libraries in Kerala	179
4.36	Subscription of Journals in the University Libraries in Kerala	180
4.37	Journals Subscribed during the Last Five Years	181
4.38	Growth of Library Collections in the Calicut University Library	182
4.39	Number of Books Acquired in Different Subjects in the Calicut University Library during five years	183
4.40	Whether University Library Collection Meet the Requirements of the Users, University wise	185
4.41	Whether University Library Collection Meet the Requirements of the Users, Subject Wise	186



4.42	Whether University Library Collection Meet the Requirements of the Users, Status Wise	187
4.43	Whether Calicut University Library Collection Meet the Requirements of the Users, Subject Wise	187
4.44	Whether Calicut University Library Collection Meet the Requirements of the Users, Status Wise	188
4.45	Adequacy of Books Available in the University Libraries, University Wise	189
4.46	Adequacy of Books Available in University Libraries, Subject Wise	190
4.47	Adequacy of Books Available in University Libraries, Status Wise	191
4.48	Adequacy of Books Available in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise	192
4.49	Adequacy of Books Available in the Calicut University Library, Status Wise	192
4.50	Adequacy of Reference Books Available in the University Libraries in Kerala, University Wise	193
4.51	Adequacy of Reference Books Available in University Libraries, Subject Wise	194
4.52	Adequacy of Reference Books in University Libraries, Status Wise	194
4.53	Adequacy of Reference Books Available in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise	195
4.54	Adequacy of Reference Books Available in Calicut University Library, Status Wise	195
4.55	Adequacy of Subject Journals in University Libraries in Kerala	196
4.56	Adequacy of Subject Journals in University Libraries - Subject Wise	196
4.57	Adequacy of Subject Journals Available in University Libraries, Status Wise	196
4.58	Adequacy of Subject Journals Available in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise	197
4.59	Adequacy of Subject Journals Available in Calicut University Library, Status Wise	197
4.60	Adequacy of Back Issues of Subject Journals in University Libraries	198

9

4.61	Adequacy of Back Issues of Subject Journals in University Libraries, Subject Wise	199
4.62	Adequacy of Back Issues of Subject Journals in University Libraries, Status Wise	199
4.63	Adequacy of Back Issues of Subject Journals in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise	199
4.64	Adequacy of Back Issues of Subject Journals in Calicut University Library, Status Wise	199
4.65	Adequacy of Indices, Abstracts and Bibliographies in University Libraries in Kerala	201
4.66	Adequacy of Indices, Abstracts and Bibliographies in University Libraries in Kerala, Subject Wise	201
4.67	Adequacy of Indices, Abstracts and Bibliographies in University Libraries, Status Wise	202
4.68	Adequacy of Indices, Abstracts and Bibliographies in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise	202
4.69	Adequacy of Indices, Abstracts and Bibliographies in Calicut University Library, Status Wise	202
4.70	Allocation of Funds to University Libraries in Kerala during the Period from 1999-2000 to 2003-04	206
4.71	Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Calicut University	211
4.72	Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Kerala University	212
4.73	Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Mahatma Gandhi University	213
4.74	Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Cochin University	214
4.75	Allocation of the Library budget of the Calicut University during the Last Five years.	216
4.76	Allocation of the Library budget of the Kerala University during the Last Five years	217
4.77	Allocation of the Library budget of the Mahatma Gandhi University during the Last Five years.	217

4.78	Allocation of the Library budget of the Cochin University during the Last Five years	218
4.79	Opening Hours of University Libraries in Kerala.	222
4.80	Helpfulness of the Classification and the Catalogue in University Libraries, University Wise	224
4.81	Helpfulness of the Classification and Catalogue in University Libraries, Subject Wise Opinions of Users	226
4.82	Helpfulness of the Classification and Catalogue in University Libraries, Status Wise Opinions of Users	226
4.83	Helpfulness of the Classification and Catalogue in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise Opinions of Users	227
4.84	Helpfulness of the Classification and Catalogue in Calicut University, Library, status wise opinions of users	228
4.85	Number of Books Issued and Duration of Loan in University Libraries in Kerala	235
4.86	Daily visits of users to the University libraries in Kerala.	237
4.87	Average Number of books consulted /issued per day in the University Libraries in Kerala	238
4.88	Details of Reference Service in University Libraries in Kerala	239
4.89	Other services provided by the University libraries in Kerala	242
4.90	Computer based services provided in the University Libraries in Kerala	243
4.91	Areas in which initiation is needed, University wise	244
4.92	Areas in Which Initiation Needed, Subject Wise	246
4.93	Areas in Which Initiation Needed, Status Wise	247
4.94	Areas in Which Initiation Needed in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise	249
4.95	Areas in Which Initiation Needed in Calicut University Library, Status Wise	250
4.96	Awareness of Users about Library Services, University Wise	252

11

4.97	Awareness of Users about Library Services, Subject Wise	255
4.98	Awareness of Users about Library Services, Status Wise	257
4.99	Awareness of users of Calicut University Library about the Library Services, Subject Wise	259
4.100	Awareness of Users of Calicut University Library about Library Services, Status Wise	261
4.101	Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services, University Wise	262
4.102	Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services, Subject Wise	264
4.103	Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services, Status Wise	264
4.104	Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise.	265
4.105	Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services in Calicut University Library, Status Wise.	265
4.106	Details of the Data Conversion in University Libraries in Kerala	272
4.107	Details of the Computerisation Activities in the University Libraries in Kerala	273
4.108	Details Regarding Database Created in the University Libraries in Kerala	274
4.109	Implementation of INFLIBNET Programme in the University Libraries in Kerala	275
4.110	Users Satisfaction with the Facilities of University Libraries, University Wise	289
4.111	Users Satisfaction with Facilities of University Libraries, Subject Wise	290
4.112	User's Satisfaction with the Facilities of University Libraries, Status Wise.	291
4.113	Users Satisfaction with the Facilities of Calicut University Library, Subject Wise	291
4.114	Users Satisfaction with the Facilities of Calicut University Library, Status Wise	292
5.1	Frequency of Library Visits, University Wise	298

5.2	Frequency of Library Visits, Subject Wise	299
5.3	Frequency of Library Visits, Status Wise	300
5.4	Frequency of Library Visits in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise	301
5.5	Frequency of Library Visits in Calicut University Library, Status Wise	302
5.6	Duration of Library Use, University Wise	303
5.7	Duration of Library Use, Subject Wise	305
5.8	Duration of Library Use, Status Wise	306
5.9	Duration of Library Use in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise	307
5.10	Duration of Library Use in Calicut University Library, Status Wise	308
5.11	Purpose of Visits of Users of the University Libraries in Kerala	310
5.12	Purposes of Visits of Users in Calicut University Library	311
5.13	Utility of Information Obtained from the University Libraries	312
5.14	Utility of Information Obtained from Calicut University Library	313
5.15	Ranking of Reading Materials Most Used in the University Libraries	314
5.16	Ranking of Reading Materials Most Used in Calicut University Library	315
5.17	Sources to Identify the Books and Other Materials of Interest from the University Libraries	316
5.18	Sources to Identify the Books and Other Materials from Calicut University Library	317



LIST OF FIGURES

Order of Figures	Page No.
4.1 Helpfulness of the University Library Staff, University Wise	147
4.2 Cordiality of the University Library Staff to the Users, University Wise	151
4.3 Promptness of the University Library Staff, University Wise	154
4.4 Capability of the University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, University Wise	158
4.5 Growth of Book Collections in the University Libraries in Kerala	179
4.6 Growth of library collections in Calicut University Library	182
4.7 Adequacy of Books Available in the University Libraries	189
4.8 Allocation of Funds to University Libraries in Kerala during the Period from 1999-2000 to 2003-04	207
4.9 Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Calicut University	212
4.10 Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Kerala University	213
4.11 Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Mahatma Gandhi University	214
4.12 Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Cochin University.	215
4.13 Allocation of the Library budget of the Calicut University during the Last Five years.	216
4.14 Allocation of the Library budget of the Kerala University during the Last Five years.	217
4.15 Allocation of the Library budget of the Mahatma Gandhi University during the Last Five years.	218
4.16 Allocation of the Library budget of the Cochin University during the Last Five years	219
4.17 Helpfulness of the Classification and the Catalogue in University Libraries, University Wise	225

4.18	Areas in which initiation is needed, University wise	244
4.19	Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services, University Wise	263
4.20	Users satisfaction with the facilities of the University Libraries, University wise	289
5.1	Frequency of Library Visits, University Wise	298
5.2	Duration of Library Use, University Wise	304

INTRODUCTION

M.C.K. Veeran “A Survey of Organization, Administration and Utilization of University Libraries in Kerala with Special Reference to Calicut University Library ” Thesis. C.H.Mohammed Koya Library, University of Calicut, 2004

CHAPTER I INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Higher education
 - 1.2 Objectives and functions of university library
 - 1.3 The Inlibnet
 - 1.4 University Libraries in Kerala
 - 1.5 The Problem of the present Study and Definition of Key Terms
 - 1.6 Need and Significance of the Study
 - 1.7 Limitations of the Study
 - 1.8 Organization of the Thesis
-

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

The libraries are the informal institutions of education, which are the centres of global knowledge of all the times. Every educational advancement depends upon its resources and, in a large measure; the degree of advancement is proportional to the potential of the library to respond. The information infrastructure and modern library system are essential to aim at scientific, technological and economic progress and attain eminence. The role of university library is well recognized as a tool and an integral part of higher education to achieve quality education. The development of university libraries in the country has been parallel to the development of institutions of higher education. So it would be helpful to know the higher education scenario for studying the libraries of the universities.

1.1. Higher Education

Higher education provides an opportunity to reflect upon the social, economic, cultural, moral and spiritual issues facing humanity. It contributes to national development through dissemination of specialized knowledge and skills. It is indeed difficult to conceive of a plan for building up a sustainable and prosperous society without the development of human resources, as the system of education and various socio-economic and cultural aspects, which influence national development, are inextricably linked with one another. In the present information age, new knowledge and technology are crucial for improving productivity of human and material resources. The green revolution in agriculture resulted in high productivity with the use of technology, a similar revolution in education that embraces

information and communication technologies, that fosters the freedom and innovation and induces a market-oriented environment is vital for progress and prosperity of the country.

1.1.1. Higher Education: Historical Background

“Higher Education in India has an unbroken tradition that can be traced back to ancient times, when the Guru would impart the principles of the Vedas to pupils selected from the priestly and ruling classes”.¹ It is said that Gurukula gradually expanded to include several Gurus and grew into a community of scholar parishads engaged in intellectual debate. These parishads established residential schools and centres with various faculties. Some historians are of the opinion that these centres mark the genesis of University education in India. Takshashila in the north, Nalanda and Vikramshila in Bihar, Vallabhi in Kathiawad, Kanchi in the south and Nadia in Bengal were some of such centres. Nalanda was reputed to have had as many as 10000 students and taught subjects ranging from Metaphysics to Astronomy. Owing to the invasion from central Asia, institutions like Nalanda and Takshashila began to wane.

By the dawn of the nineteenth century, British colonialism in India was firmly established and the question whether to develop traditional educational institutions or to promote modernization was a major issue that engaged the attention of colonial authorities. In 1835, Lord Macaulay through the ‘Macaulay’s minutes’, for the first time stressed upon closure of institutions of oriental learning as they did not serve the educational purposes of Indians.

The objectives of Indian universities during the pre independence period were to strive to achieve the goals that were set by foreigners to promote their own interests. In 1853 the British parliament for the first time

instituted an enquiry in to the status of Indian education. This resulted in the famous educational document 'Woods Despatch' of July 1854, proposing the establishment of Universities at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras. Consequently in the year 1857, the Universities were established at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras. These were established not for the advancement of learning and research but to conduct examinations and award degrees as a hallmark of fitness for recruitment to the civil service of the country. These three universities served the needs of the entire country till 1881, when the University of Punjab (now in Pakistan) was set up followed by the University of Allahabad in 1887 to cater to the needs of North and Central India.

The first Indian Education Commission was appointed by Lord Ripon in 1882 with William Hunter as its Chairman to inquire in to the position of education in British India. As a result of various recommendations of the Commission, the progress of higher education was fast during last years of nineteenth century. Lord Curzon, the Viceroy of India had appointed the second Indian University commission under the chairmanship of Sir Thomas Raleigh on 27th January 1902. Based on the recommendations contained in the Report submitted in June 1902, the Legislative council passed the "Indian Universities Act" which came in to force on 21st March 1904."² The Indian Universities Act 1904 was the first step towards reforms which stipulated that the Universities should assume more teaching responsibilities and offer research opportunities". The Higher Education in India expanded after the Education Policy of 1913, which proposed the establishment of new universities in each province. In 1915, Banaras Hindu University was established as a teaching and residential university without the power of affiliation. The University of Mysore in 1916, Patna in 1917 and Osmania in 1918 followed it. In 1917, the Calcutta University Commission headed by Sir

Michal Sadler emphasized the need for residential universities, and within a decade or so several such universities were established. Those included Aligarh Muslim University (1920), Lucknow (1921), Delhi (1922) and Annamalai(1929).

The Simon Commission, appointed under the Government of India Act 1919 to inquire in to the working of administration including education appointed an auxiliary committee under the chairmanship of Sir Philip Hartog. In its comprehensive report on university education in India, which was submitted in September 1929, the Committee recognized the progress made particularly in research and pointed out certain glaring defects such as low standard of English language etc. Twenty-one universities were established in the pre-independence period and the last university was the University of Rajasthan in Jaipur in 1947.

The Government of India in November 1948, appointed the first University Education Commission under the chairmanship of Dr. S. Radhakrishnan to offer suggestions for enabling the Indian universities to meet the new responsibilities. The Commission felt that all universities should be constituted as autonomous bodies and they should be teaching institutions rather than affiliating types. It also suggested that the University Grants Committee be reconstituted and a University Grants Commission should be set up for allocation of funds.

The Second Education Commission was appointed by the Govt. of India in July 1964 under the chairmanship of Dr. D. S. Kothari to advise the Government on national pattern of education and on the general principles and policies for the development of education at all stages in all aspects. The Commission emphasized the expansion of higher education, enhancement of quality of higher education and research, and use of dynamic techniques of

management and organization suited to the special functions and purposes. The National Policy on Education adopted in 1968 was based on the recommendations of Kothari Commission.

In June 1969, the University Grants Commission appointed a committee to consider the structures, functions, responsibilities, conditions of service of staff, students' participation and other allied matters for the Universities in India. Popularly known as Gajendragadkar Committee, among other recommendations, it strongly emphasized the need for better university- state relations particularly in view of the greater dependence of the universities on the state for funds.

It was in response to non-implementation of 1968 Education Policy that the Govt. of India adopted the new National Policy on Education (NPE) in May 1986. The Policy laid greater emphasis on the elimination of disparities in the educational system. The universal character of universities was under scored. The establishment of network arrangements between different institutions in the country to pool their resources and to participate in projects of national importance was emphasized. The policy further focused upon enhancing support to research in the universities.

The Government of India appointed a Committee on 7th May 1990 to review the National Policy on Education 1986 under the chairmanship of Ramamurthi. The Ramamurthi Committee (1990) emphasized that the quality of higher and technical education is to be improved in real terms not only to make it relevant to the society but also to cater to the needs of industry.

With U.G.C efforts, higher education in free India has grown in leaps and bounds.³ "At present there are 213 University level institutions in India (including 52 deemed Universities). Of these, 162 are traditional universities (including 34 institutions for specialized studies in disciplines) while the

others are professional/technical institutions". There has been commendable quantitative expansion in terms of students' enrolment, teachers, colleges, universities and increase in financial allocation. The perception about the development of higher education in India has not been entirely in line with the educational needs of masses. Some of the major issues confronting the higher education listed in the document 'New Education Policy' are the following:⁴

1. "Problems associated with developing countries like scarcity of resources, dependence on and high competition from developed countries in the areas of high and specialized technologies etc and urgent need for faster development and progress put many constraints on teaching and research in higher education;
2. Pressure of a large number of students aspiring for higher education for personal, social and economic development;
3. Expansion of knowledge in its content and diversity and emerging of many new areas like computers, microelectronics, space, science, energy, biotechnology, communication etc;
4. Emergence and adoption of communication and microelectronics based technologies are transforming the industrial, social and cultural life of this country and the world;
5. Non-homogenous student body can't be properly educated and trained by the existing educational system which was evolved on the principles of centralization and uniformity;
6. Grading and certification function of the Universities for admission to higher courses of study and for selection to various employment opportunities outside as well as inside pressures on

teachers and educational institutions vitiating the entire teaching and learning process;

7. Dominant culture in the educational institutions is authoritarian and hierarchical;
8. Lack of motivation in the system has resulted in the limited success or often failure in many reforms based on sound principles and started with well-planned programmes and preparation;
9. Less importance often bordering on neglect given to the University system in Research and Development work has eliminated challenge from the system and resulted in falling standards;
10. Accountability is entirely absent in the system and good, bad and indifferent institutions, all get the same grant and support, and
11. Financial resources provided to higher education are not enough to carry out its responsibilities. Often the grant-in-aid and its controlling operation by the funding agency, is so restrictive and bound in long procedures and delay that it disheartens and dissuades those working for educational reforms and changes."

These are the problems faced by all Universities in India. The overall situation in higher education was summarized in the Ramamurthi Committee Report entitled "Towards an enlightened Humane Society (1990)".⁵ There are serious complaints at all levels about the lack of responsiveness in the system. Academic activities are at low ebb and the academic calendar itself gets seriously disrupted almost every year. The system of higher education continues to encourage memorization of facts and regurgitation rather than

creativity. While the results in higher education are clearly determined by the foundation laid in school education, we cannot wait for the ills of school education to be remedied before bringing in meaningful improvements in higher education. We can not ignore the fact that we do not have many colleges today which can pride themselves of imparting undergraduate education of high quality, comparable to some of the well known institutions in the world”

In order to overcome the failure of the overall educational system, the problems of higher education should be properly addressed. In the midst of all these problems, the universities are forced to function for achieving objectives of higher education.

1.1.2. Objectives of Higher Education

The university is an important agency for imparting higher education. Teaching, research and extension services are three major aims of a University. The University Education Commission, set up under the chairmanship of Dr. S. Radhakrishnan (1948-49) gave an illuminating analysis of the aims of higher education at the university level. The Commission states:⁶ “Our educational system must find its guiding principles in the aims of social order for which it prepares, in the nature of civilization it hopes to build. Democracy depends for its very life on a high standards of general, vocational and professional education.”

The Commission further adds⁷ the following objectives for the Universities to strive for:

1. “Great changes have taken place in the political and economic conditions of Indian society. The academic problem has assumed new dimensions. We have now a wider conception of duties and

responsibilities of Universities. They have to provide leadership in politics, administration, profession, industry and commerce.

2. The aim of Universities should be to promote intellectual adventures.
3. Universities should be the organs of civilization. They should train the intellectual pioneers of civilization
4. Universities should produce such wise persons who may disseminate learning to make democracy successful and who may make an incessant research for new knowledge and unceasing efforts to plumb the meaning of life.
5. The content of education must accept the best of what modern advancement has to offer but without neglecting our cultural heritage from the past.
6. One of the main functions of the Universities is to bring about the spiritual development of the students.
7. Universities preserve culture and civilization of a country. If we want to be called civilized, we should sympathize with the poor, respect women, love peace and independence, and hate tyranny and injustice. The aim of the University education should be to infuse these ideals to youth.
8. Aim of education is to discover the innate qualities of a person and to develop them through training. Universities should discharge both these duties towards their students.

9. A healthy mind is found in a healthy body. Hence in the Universities attention should be paid, not only to the mental but also to the physical development of students.
10. Literature deepens and enlarges the human feelings. Hence the Universities should give the most important place to the mother tongue in the general education.
11. We are engaged in quest for democracy through the realization of justice, liberty, equality and fraternity. Hence it is necessary that our universities should be the emblems of protections of these ideals.”

The Radhakrishnan Commission thus makes both philosophical and practical statements on the functions of higher education. Keeping in view the then falling standards of education in India, which had aroused the consciousness of notable educators and scholars, compelled the Government of India to set up another Commission (1964-66) under the Chairmanship of Dr. D. S. Kothari, then Chairman of University Grants Commission. The Kothari Commission reviewing the entire educational system of the country, restated the objectives of higher education as follows:⁸

1. “To seek and cultivate new knowledge, to encourage vigorously and fearlessly in the pursuit of truth, and to interpret old knowledge and belief in the light of new needs and discoveries.
2. To provide the right kind of leadership in all walks of life, to identify gifted youth and help them to develop their potential to the full by cultivating physical fitness, developing the power of the mind and cultivating right interests, attitudes and moral and intellectual values.

3. To provide society with competent men and women trained in agriculture, art, medicine, science and technology and various other professions who will also be cultivated individuals imbued with sense of social purposes.
4. To strive to promote equality and social justice and to reduce social and cultural differences through diffusion of education.
And
5. To foster in the teachers and students, and through them in society generally, the attitude and values needed for developing the good life in individuals and society.”

In addition to these broad functions common to all Universities, Indian Universities will have to shoulder some special responsibilities. The Commission envisaged that these institutions would turn out devoted and dedicated generations of students. The Commission suggests⁹ that:

1. “They must learn to serve as the conscience of the nation; and from this point of view they should encourage individually, variety and dissent within a climate of tolerance.
2. They should develop programmes of adult education in a big way and to that end, evolve a widespread network of part time and correspondence courses.
3. They should assist the schools in their attempts at qualitative self-improvement.
4. They should shake of the heavy load of their early tradition which gives a prominent place to examination and strive to improve standards all round a symbiotic development of teaching and research, and

5. They should create at least a few centres which would be comparable to those of their type in any other parts of the world, and thus help to bring back the centre of gravity of the Indian academic life within the country itself."

In the pre-independent India the objective of university education, which was concentrated in major towns, was restricted to teaching alone. The advent of freedom completely changed our concept of university education. It was agreed that the scope of university education should not be restricted merely to teaching, and advancement of learning and promotion of research. Instead it should meet the other obligations of the country, in the local, national, social and other contexts. The report of the Committee on Governance of universities and colleges records:¹⁰ "In order to improve the quality of instruction as well as to impart to it a social relevance, there should be greater contact between higher education and problems of life and society. No longer can we afford isolation between universities on one hand, and industry, agriculture, rural development, public administration etc on the other. The organization of the university should on the one hand, prevent the growth of an exclusive caste system of academic and administrators, and on the other encourage mobility between universities and various sectors of national life and economy". The Government soon realized the fact that higher education was the major investment in the development of human resources and felt the need for trained personnel in different disciplines and vocations.

Louis Round Wilson and Maurice F Tauber summarized the functions of the University under six heads namely, 1) conservation of knowledge and ideas 2) teaching 3) Research 4) publication 5) Extension and services and 6) interpretation.

Thus the basic functions of a modern university may be briefly summarized as follows.¹¹

1. "Conservation of knowledge and ideas amassed from time immemorial.
2. Dissemination and communication of this knowledge and ideas through teaching, publication and extension service.
3. Expansion and extension of boundaries of the existing knowledge by research through teachers and research scholars.
4. Production of manpower, for various professions by imparting technological and professional education
5. Transforming a student to mature as a person and as a student.
6. Interpretation of the results of research and investigation conducted by the university to the society in different ways."

University education in India is increasingly seen as an investment for economic growth, as a means to improve human values and to create integrated, modernized and egalitarian democratic society. In this light it can be concluded that the most formidable task facing the universities in India is to undertake research in as many branches of knowledge as possible and to produce an army of trained researchers committed to national service and development.

1.2. Objectives and Functions of University Library

A university library is established with the intention of aiding the successful accomplishment of the objectives of the university such as teaching, research and publication programmes. Keeping in view the multifarious objectives of a modern university, the university library has to

shoulder onerous responsibilities. Sonal Singh states that,¹² "The library performs a variety of functions, by way of helping students with text books, parallel studies, reference books and periodicals; by providing a large number of bibliographical tools and up to date literature on every subject for students, teachers and research workers; as well as by maintaining an efficient reference and information service."

The prime necessity for a university is a good library with a balanced and adequate collection, which can satisfy the needs of the university faculty, research scholars, and students and help promote advanced study and research programmes. The library in a University system occupies a significant and crucial place, because all the functions of teaching and research are served by it. Issac has rightly remarked about the present position of university libraries in India:¹³ "ever since the of University Grants Commission began to be directly involved in the development of university libraries, it has been possible to bring about significant improvement of these libraries both in respect of their book resources and organization. The position today is that the university libraries in the country are, by and large in the process of being adequately equipped for lending effective support to teaching and research programmes of the Universities."

The Radhakrishnan Commission (1948-49) has stressed the importance of libraries in higher education, thus:¹⁴ " Teaching is a cooperative enterprise. Teachers must have the necessary tools for teaching purposes in the shape of libraries and laboratories and also the right type of students. The library is the heart of all university's work, directly so as regards its research work and indirectly as regards its educational work. Scientific research needs a library as well as its laboratories, while for humanistic research; the library is both the library and laboratory in one. Training in higher branches of learning and

research is mainly a question of learning how to use the tools, and if the library tools are not there, how can the students learn to use them”.

Line is of the opinion that¹⁵ “The function of the university is to bring together information or knowledge on the one hand and human beings on the other. According to President Truman’s Commission on Higher Education¹⁶ “The library is second only to the instructional staff in its importance for the high quality instruction and research. Both for humanistic and scientific studies, a first class library is essential in a university.” The University Education Commission further states,¹⁷ “we have already indicated that lectures and tutorials must be supplemented by work in the library. The teacher gives the students some guidance as regards supplementary reading. But the reference assistant if he is properly qualified, will be in touch with the teachers and guide the students to the proper volume and proper page in each volume, which would be helpful. These reference assistants can be of help not only to the students, but also to the teacher in their special subjects of study.”

Human knowledge is increasing at a pace never known before. This has a bearing on the university libraries in two ways: firstly, university libraries must collect and supply the right type of literature to the scholars and, secondly they must then endeavor to organize and give access to information and make selection and control as easy, acceptable and quick as possible.

The Kothari Education Commission (1964-66) has stressed the proper development of University library system in the country and observed:¹⁸ “ A collection of books, even a collection of good books, does not constitute a ‘library’. Given enthusiastic teachers who teach with books, and librarians who can cooperate with them in converting the library in to an intellectual

workshop, even a comparatively small collection of sensitively chosen books may work wonders in the life of students. Without such staff the most luxurious building or extensive book collection may have no effect at all. The subject of library planning is not to build a collection of books unrelated to class work, laboratory research and conference room. The object is rather to relate book selection, organization of the books, conditions of access and all activities to the daily needs and activities of the academic community, both professors and students. The book selection should be oriented towards supporting instruction and research. The teaching and library staff should determine, the titles and copies of books to be purchased and periodically work together to discard obsolete books.”

The present education system expects a teacher to initiate the students in to new vistas of the Universe of knowledge. The faculty should give up the age-old textbooks centred and examination-oriented method of teaching and should encourage library-centred individual and group guidance method through tutorials, discussions, seminars, etc to make education really effective and worthwhile. The library can supply from its rich resources what the classroom has failed to. Ranganathan explains:¹⁹ “In the library each student will have the freedom to grow at his own speed along his own lines to his own fullness, with the help of books just suited to him under the guidance of the teacher and the librarian.”

The objectives of university libraries as set by Kothari Education Commission are:²⁰

- “to provide resources necessary for research in fields of special interests to the university;
- to aid the university teacher in keeping abreast of developments in his field;

- to provide library facilities and services necessary for the success of all formal programmes of instructions;
- to open the door to the wide world of books that lie beyond the borders of one's own field of specialization; and
- to bring books, students and scholars together under conditions which encourage reading for pleasure, personal growth and sharpening of intellectual curiosity"

Wilson and Tauber have stressed that²¹ "1) resources for instruction, research and extension 2) competent library staff 3) organization of materials 4) adequate space and equipment 5) integration of library with administrative and educational policies 6) Integration of library with community, state, regional, national and international library resources 7) adequate financial support and 8) a workable policy of library government are essential and fundamental to the successful operation and development of a university library".

The observations of Paul Buck about the university library are as follows.²²

1. "The Library is the heart of education;
2. Methods and fashion in education change from generation to generation, but each generation uses the library as a mean of realizing its items; hence the library remains the great conservator of learning;
3. A quality education is impossible without a quality library.
4. You can't have quality faculty without a quality library;

5. A library is vital to proper exploitation of our intellectual resources;
6. The library is essential to maintenance of free access to ideas and to the functioning of the untrammelled mind."

To formulate a National Policy on Library and Information System, the Ministry of Human Resource Development, Government of India, set up a Committee in October 1985 under the chairmanship of Prof. D. P. Chattopadhyya. The Committee submitted its report titled 'National policy on Library and Information System: A presentation' in May 1986. As a follow up action, the Department of Culture set up an Empowered Committee in November 1986 again under the Chairmanship Prof. D. P. Chathopadhyya. The Committee started functioning in March 1987 and completed its work in March 1988. The objectives of National Policy on Library and Information System formulated by the committee are as follows:²³

"Library and information system are vital for all sectors of national activity. The availability of information expeditiously and pin pointedly supports the decision making processes at all levels. Relevant information accelerates the pace of National development. An informed citizen is an asset to a democratic system of Government and proper utilization of information can improve the quality citizens. The Government of India, therefore realize the value of coordinating and upgrading the existing library and information systems and services and initiating new programmes relevant to our national needs taking advantage of the latest advances in informational technology"

1.2.1. Problems in University Library Development

University libraries in India are in a parlous position in spite of the increased resources made available to them. As early as 1902, the University

Commission appointed by the then Government of India observed:²⁴ “of the present University libraries there is not much to be said. The library at Madras appears to be entirely neglected. Bombay has a good collection of oriental and other books but the library is little used by graduates and hardly at all by students. Calcutta has a library and money have been granted for the purpose of making it supplementary to other libraries in Calcutta. It is open to fellows and to persons permitted by the syndicate to use it, for purpose of literacy search”. University libraries in India have a lot of imperfections.²⁵ “The Madras University Library, a century old library, which incidentally has remained the beacon of modern Indian librarianship, has even today the smallest library expenditure, barely sufficient to meet its needs”.²⁶ “The Bombay University library, even now is more or less a reference library. Books are lent only at the discretion of the librarian on special request. This library has a closed access.”

Paucity of funds is the problem generally faced by the university libraries. University libraries in India and other developing countries are confronted with several problems and obstacles in their course of development. Gelfand has pointed out the following obstacles faced by the university libraries in developing countries.²⁷

1. “Lack of clearly defined University and library objectives of co-operation and understanding from University authorities and faculties;
2. Severe import and currency restrictions;
3. Inadequate financial support;
4. Inadequate physical facilities;

5. Failure to appoint competent university librarian, to give him authority commensurate with his important responsibilities, and to recognize the educational and professional qualifications of librarians;
6. Unduly complex purchasing and other administrative regulations; and
7. The inhibiting enforcement of strict personal accountability for book losses. In addition to the specific obstacles, which are listed above, a number of factors may affect the development of university libraries. These may need to be considered in planning library development in the interests of the nation as well as the University. These include:
 - a) number and type of specialized research institutions;
 - b) the state of library service in the nation;
 - c) conditions in particular universities; and
 - d) the states of librarianship."

The notable attempts made at the national level by the Government to find out whether the university libraries were functioning to fulfill the aims and ideals of university education in India were the Indian Universities Act (1904), Government of India Resolution on Educational Policy (1913), University Education Commission (1964-66), U.G.C. Committee on Universities and Colleges (1957), Karl White's Survey of Delhi University Library (1965) and National Policy on Education (1986).

1.3. The INFLIBNET

The Information and Library Networking (INFLIBNET) aims at the establishment of a national network of libraries and information centres in universities, colleges, research and development organizations etc, in India.

1.3.1. Objectives of INFLIBNET

The main objectives INFLIBNET are:²⁸

1. “to evolve a national network, interconnecting various libraries and information centres in the libraries and information centres in the country and to improve capability in information handling and service;
2. to provide reliable access to document collection of libraries by creating on-line union catalogue of monographs, serials, and non-book materials (manuscripts, audio-visuals, computer media etc) in various libraries in India;
3. to provide better access to worthwhile bibliographic information sources, with citations and abstracts, such as periodical articles, conference papers, preprints, technical reports, standards and specifications, patents, monographs etc through indigenously created databases of the sectoral information centres of international databases held by international information networks and centres;
4. to provide document delivery service by establishing resource centres around libraries having a rich collection of documents;
5. to optimize information resource utilization through shared cataloguing, inter-library loan service, catalogue production,

- collection development and avoiding duplication in acquisition to the extent possible;
6. to implement computerization of operations and services in the libraries and information centres of the country, following a uniform standard;
 7. to facilitate scientific communication amongst scientists, engineers, researchers, social scientists, academics, faculties and students through electronic mail, bulletin board, file transfer, computers/audio/video conferencing etc;
 8. to enable the users dispersed all over the country irrespective of location and distance, to have access to information regarding books, monographs, serials and non-book materials by locating the sources where from available and to obtain it through the facilities of new communication technologies and union catalogue of documents;
 9. to create database of projects, institutions and specialists for providing on-line information service;
 10. to encourage cooperation among libraries, documentation centres and information centres in the country, so that the resources can be pooled for the benefit of helping the weaker resource centres by stronger ones;
 11. to develop suitable professional manpower of appropriate quality to establish, manage and sustain INFLIBNET; and
 12. to evolve standards and uniform guidelines in techniques, methods, procedures, hard wares and soft wares, service and so on and promote adoption in actual practice by all libraries in

order to facilitate pooling, sharing and exchanging resources and facilities towards optimization.”

1.3.2. Focus of INFLIBNET

INFLIBNET is a cooperative network. Its activities, outputs and services are directed towards promoting co-operative endeavors in resource development and utilization with a view to organize library service at macro level with an economical cost for maximum benefit. Through INFLIBNET the university libraries in the country are expected to co-ordinate their activities and avoid duplication to the extent possible. By doing so the total library funds of the country will go a long way in optimizing the resources and services. The main motivation of a library to participate in the network is to spread less than if it is to operate independently. The ultimate aim is to offer speedy and efficient services to users, academics and researchers all over the country through a well-articulated and versatile library and information network.

1.3.3. Services of INFLIBNET

INFLIBNET multifunction network will provide the following services:

1.3.3.1. Catalogue Based Services

- ◆ shared cataloguing of monographs, serials and non-book materials.
- ◆ union catalogue of books, serials and non-book materials
- ◆ on-line catalogue access for shared cataloguing and location identification.
- ◆ catalogue production in card, book, magnetic tape, floppy, CD-ROM, and COM form

1.3.3.2. Data Base Service

- ♦ Bibliographic data base services-Retrospective searches, SDI, Current awareness services.
- ♦ Database of non-bibliographic information such as on going and completed projects, institutions and specialists.

1.3.3.3. Document Supply Service

Inter-library loan request processing, Document delivery

A. Collection Development

Acquisition and assistance in selection and procurement

B. Communication Based Services

Referral Service

Electronic mail- transfer/receive messages, Bulletin based-view/update bulletin board, Academic communication through electronic mail, bulletin board, file transfer, computer/audio/video conferencing.

1.4. University Libraries in Kerala

As the study aims at the assessment of organisation, administration and utilization of university libraries in Kerala, it is appropriate to give a brief account of the four university libraries in Kerala.

1.4.1. Calicut University Library

The Calicut University Library is situated in Tenhippalam, the head quarters of the University. It has a good collection of documents consisting of books, back volumes of periodicals, theses, dissertations, C-D-ROMS, Microfilms and Microfiches. On an average 500 to 600 students, research scholars, teachers and others visit the library daily.

The University of Calicut was established in 1968 at Tenhippalam, a hilly rural area in Malappuram District, 23 kilometers South of Calicut City, a historically well-known seaport on the Malabar Coast on the Mumbai-Kanyakumari highway. The university jurisdiction extends to five northern districts of Kerala. ie., Thrissur, Palakkad, Malappuram, Kozhikode and Wayanad excluding Mananthavady Taluk.

The university library started functioning from the year 1971 in a small building near the Administrative block. The first permanent building to be constructed in the Calicut University Campus was that of the University Library Building. The present library building, a two storied structure, has a total plinth area of 2056.70m². It started functioning in May 1974. The post of University Librarian was created in 1971 and Prof. M.N. Ramakrishnan Nair was appointed. He left the in 1973 and Prof. Anand P. Srivastava, took charge as Professor of Library Science and University Librarian. He also left the University in July 1975. Later Prof. (Dr.) M.Bavakutty joined the university as Deputy Librarian in charge and Head of the Department of library science and he became the University Librarian in the year 1987. He continued in that post till the year 2002. The Calicut University Library is named as C.H. Mohammed Koya Library in the year 1993 by a resolution of the University Syndicate.

1.4.1.1. Organisation of the Library

For the functional convenience, the library is divided in to 8 sections. Acquisition Section, Technical Section, Circulation Section, Reference and Text Book Section, Maintenance Section, Information Technology Services Section and the Library Office.

1.4.1.1.1. Acquisition Section

Selection, ordering and acquisition of books are the main functions of this section. Acquisition of gift books, theses, dissertations, C-D-ROMS, bound volumes of periodicals etc. are also done in this section. Scrutinizing and passing of bills for payment are the other responsibilities of this section.

1.4.1.1.2. Technical Section

Classification, cataloguing and other technical processing of books and other reading materials are carried out in this section.

1.4.1.1.3. Circulation Section

The circulation section is divided in to four divisions. i.e., Property counter, Security desk, Circulation counter and Membership desk.

The section collect books, renew books issued on loan, reserves new books and books issued on loan, collects overdue charges, enrolls members and issue clearance certificates to members. All these functions are computerized.

1.4.1.1.4. Reference and Textbooks Section

The Library has a good reference collection consisting of encyclopaedias, dictionaries, yearbooks, almanacs, gazetteers, biographies and various other reference volumes. The textbook section is also housed in the reference section. The members have the facility to get textbooks issued on loan for overnight use that will be issued after 7.PM and these are to be returned at the time of opening of the library on the next day. The reference books useful for various competitive examinations and civil service examinations are also available here. Previous years question papers of the university examinations and U.G.C. examinations are also available for

reference and photocopying. Theses and dissertations collection form part of this section.

The university has recognized Calicut University Library as a centre for research in Library and Information Science and Sociology. Part time and full time scholars including full-time F.I.P. teacher scholars select the library as the centre of research. The Reference and Textbook section also handles matters relating to such research scholars.

1.4.1.1.5. Periodical Section

Foreign as well as Indian periodicals are subscribed and displayed for use in this section. Presently the university library procures journals for all departments of the university. At present the library subscribes 36 foreign journal and 161 Indian journals. The bound back volumes of journals are also arranged here as a separate division. The newspapers are displayed for use on the right side of the entrance of the library.

1.4.1.1.6. Maintenance Section (Stack Room)

The whole collection of the library for issue is displayed in this section. Books are arranged according to Dewey Decimal Classification scheme. Open access system is followed. Reading facility is also available in this section.

The catalogue of the entire holdings of the library is arranged in front of the maintenance section in card ~~form~~ as well as computerized form (OPAC). The card catalogue is prepared according to Anglo-American Cataloging Rules with slight variations. The card catalogue is arranged in two parts. ie., Classified part and Alphabetical part. There are separate catalogues for Malayalam and Hindi collections. The OPAC (Online Public Access Catalogue) can be used for searching the bibliographic records of all

documents available in the library through any approach ie., author, title, subject, KWIC, Series, Publisher etc.

1.4.1.1.7. Information Technology Section

Computer based library services are provided from this section. All sections of the library have been connected through LAN. The database of the holdings of the library has been created using LIBBYS-4 software. The entire in- house activities are computerized and the circulation, reference, indexing and abstracting services. An Internet browsing centre with 16 terminals is functioning in the library.

The INFONET connectivity has been established in the University library through IMbps leased line provided by ASIANET. This connection provides very fast access to E-resources and downloading speed is quite high. An exclusive centre is being set up for the facility where one server, 36 nodes and other necessary gadgets like C-D-writers, laser printers etc are to be provided. The service is provided to the university academic community without charging any fee and this has enabled them to acquire valuable study and research materials in the form of full text from major content providers of the world. The microfilms, microfiches and their readers are also provided in this section.

1.4.1.1.2. Library and Information Services

The Calicut University Library renders a variety of services such as document delivery service, inter-library loan service, reference service, bibliographical service, photocopying service etc. The library also conducts exhibitions, extension services and display of books to attract the users. The library has conducted four National Seminars in association with the

Department of Library and Information Science on the topics of current interest, the details of which are given below.

Sl. No.	Seminar Topic	Period
1	Management of Libraries in the 21 st century	May 1999
2	Organization of Libraries and information centres in the 21 st century	May 2000
3	Library co operation in networked world	May 2001
4	Information access, Management and exchange in the technological Age	May 2002

1.4.1.3. Library Rules

The Calicut University Library is kept open from 8 AM to 8 PM on all working days. On Sundays and Second Saturdays, the library functions from 8.30 AM to 2. PM. The library remains closed on all public holidays. Membership of the library is open to the students, teachers, research scholars of the University and affiliated colleges, non teaching staff of the University, members of Senate, Syndicate, Academic Council, Faculties, Board of studies, Graduates of recognized Universities, oriental title holders of Kerala and staff of Government Offices functioning in the campus. The duration of membership for teachers in the University and affiliated colleges and non-teaching staff is three years renewable after submission of fresh application. The membership of students and research scholars continues through their period of study till the probable month and year of examination, The graduate members are required to renew their membership every year. Teachers are eligible to borrow 6 books and all other members are eligible to borrow three books at a time. The loan period for all members is one month. Books loaned may be renewed at the discretion of University Librarian for a further period provided a written request for the renewal of loan reaches the

University Librarian within three days before/after the due date and no other member has reserved the book.

1.4.2. Kerala University Library

The Kerala University Library is situated in the heart of the Thiruvananthapuram city, adjacent to University administrative buildings and Legislature hostel. It has a rich collection of documents consisting of books, back volumes of periodicals, theses, C-D ROMS, Microfilms etc. Being a major centre of study and research, on an average 1000-1250 users visit this library every day.

The Kerala University Library has a long history. The University of Travancore was established on 1st November 1937. Till the establishment of a separate library for the University, the Trivandrum Public Library which had been in existence for over 92 years also functioned as the University library. The Trivandrum Public Library was transferred to the control of Travancore University on 22nd August 1938 by a Government order. Then it had over 33356 books and was subscribing to 93 periodicals. About 20000 books, mostly of an advanced nature formed the nucleus of the University Library collection. The personal libraries of Diwan Bahadur Dr. S. Krishna Swami Aiyankar and Prof. P. P. Sastri were purchased and added to the collection. The library of University of Travancore (later renamed as Kerala University Library) was started in 1942. Four years later, the library was shifted to the new building, in the eastern side of the University College. The present library building a two-storied structure with a total plinth area of 53000 sq.feet started functioning on 8th September 1962. The post of University Librarian was created in 1959 and Prof. K. A. Issac was appointed to the post in the same year. He continued to be the University Librarian until 1980 and

Sri K. C. John succeeded him. After his retirement the senior most deputy librarian is put in charge of the University Librarian.

1.4.2.1. Organisation of the Library

For the functional convenience, the library is divided in to 11 sections. Circulation, Acquisition, Technical, Reference, Periodicals, Documentation and information services, Information Technology. Kerala studies, U.N. and World Bank, Research and Maintenance section.

1.4.2.1.1. Circulation Section

The circulation section at the entrance of the library is divided in to four divisions. 1. Property counter, 2. Circulation counter, 3. Membership desk and 4. Security Desk.

1.4.2.1.2. Acquisition Section

Selection, ordering and acquisition of books are the main functions performed by the section.

1.4.2.1.3. Technical Section

Classification, cataloging and other technical processing of books and bound volumes of periodicals that are added to the library are done in this section.

1.4.2.1.4. Reference Section

The library has a good reference collection of national and international coverage. The textbook section is also attached to this section. The bibliography collection and books for the preparation of civil service examination and other competitive examinations are also available here. Previous year's question papers of various university examinations are also available for reference in the textbook section.

1.4.2.1.5. Periodical Section

Foreign as well as Indian periodicals currently subscribed and received as gift are displayed for use here. Newspapers and popular magazines are also available here. At present the library is subscribing to 47 foreign periodicals and 245 Indian Journals. 175 periodicals are being received as gift.

1.4.2.1.6. Information Technology Section

Computer based library services are provided in this section. All sections of the library have been connected through LAN. Computer data bank of the holding of library has already been created using the library software LIBSYS-4. The database is available to the members through OPAC (On-line Public Access Catalogue). Internet Services are provided through VSNL Dial-up access. An Internet Browsing centre with 10 computers is functioning in the library. A 64kbps leased line through Asianet cable and modem is made available for the purpose. E-journals and CD-ROM search facilities are also provided here besides the INFONET programme of INFLIBNET.

1.4.2.1.7. Research Section

Kerala University library is one of the important research centres of the university particularly for scholars in subjects for which there are no other research centres. This section deals with the requirements of the research scholars. A collection of doctoral theses of the university form part of this section where entry open to members from 10 AM to 5.PM on working days only.

1.4.2.1.8. Documentation and Information Service Section

The bibliographies on important personalities and subjects are compiled in this section at regular intervals. One important publication from

this section is the 'Kerala Index' which contains an index of articles of research value on topics relating to Kerala prepared from newspapers and magazines subscribed by the library.

1.4.2.1.9. U.N. and World Bank Section

Kerala University Library is the only repository for U.N. and World Bank publications in Kerala. Publications of other organs of UN are also received in the section. Documents are available for reference only. U.N. updates received on-line through Internet is also made available to the users.

1.4.2.1.10. Kerala Studies Section

This section started in 1973 is being developed as a specialized comprehensive collection comprising books on various aspects of Kerala such as history and culture, language and literature, religion, education, politics, economics, sociology etc. This collection is being built to meet the requirements of growing number of research scholars in the field of Kerala studies.

1.4.2.1.11. Maintenance Section

The function of this section is the display and maintenance of books that are issued on loan. The whole collection is arranged on the shelves according to the colon classification scheme. Catalogue section also forms part of this section. The catalogue is designed as classified catalogue with classified part and alphabetical part. Separate catalogue for Malayalam section is also provided.

Photocopying services are provided from 8 AM to 6.30 PM. Two photocopying machines are available here.

1.4.2.2. The Library Rules

The library works from 8 AM to 8 PM on all working days and from 2 PM to 8 PM on Sundays. The membership of the library is open to the following categories.

1. Students, teachers, research scholars of University and affiliated colleges.
2. Members of Senate, Syndicate, Faculties and boards of studies.
3. Non-teaching staff of the University
4. Graduates of recognized Universities residing in Kerala and
5. Recognized institutions.

Members eligible for borrowing books from the library is as follows.

- a) Students -2 books
- b) Teachers, Head of non-teaching departments and research students-6 books
- c) Institutional members-10 books.
- e) others -2 books

The students who are studying in Thiruvananthapuram corporation area should return books within 15 days. For students studying outside the corporation area and research scholars, the loan period is 30 days. All those entitled to borrow 6 books at a time can retain the books for 30 days. The loan period for all other members is 15 days.

1.4.3. Mahatma Gandhi University Library

Mahatma Gandhi University Library is situated at the Pryadarshini Hills, the headquarters Mahatma Gandhi University. It is the central facility

to support the teaching and research needs of the University. It has a very rich collection of documents consisting of books, back volumes of periodicals, theses, dissertations, CD-ROMs, reprints, current contents etc.

The Gandhiji University renamed as Mahatma Gandhi University came in to existence on 2nd October 1983 by an ordinance issued by the Governor of Kerala. The ordinance passed into an Act in April 1985 by Kerala legislature. The University library was started functioning in 1989. Prof C.A. Augustine was appointed as special officer of the library. Later Sri.P.Ravindran was appointed as University Librarian. After his retirement in the senior most deputy librarian is given the charge of the library.

1.4.3.1. Organisation of the Library

For the functional convenience the library is divided in to 8 sections. Those are: Acquisition, Technical, Maintenance, Periodical, Union catalogue, Documentation, Circulation and administration section. The traditional functions of these sections are as in Calicut University Library and in Kerala University Library.

1.4.3.2. Library and Information Services

The Library renders a variety of services such as document delivery service, inter-library loan services, reference service, bibliographical service, photocopying service, Internet service etc. The library also conducts exhibitions, extension services and display of books to attract users. The Library collection includes more than 35000 volumes of books, 200 current periodicals, over 50 popular magazines and 12 newspapers.

The Mahatma Gandhi University Library has provided certain special services, which are in deviation from the traditional services provided by the University libraries. These are detailed here under:

1.4.3.2.1. Reprint Service

Reprints and Photocopies of journal articles, which are cited in the current contents and journals, are collected from the authors/institutions directly and issued to research scholars at nominal rate.

1.4.3.2.2. Current Contents Service

The current contents of following subjects are provided on request.

1. Social Sciences and Humanities
2. Chemical and material science
3. Life sciences

The library also gets photocopies of articles from INSDOC, the cost of which is collected from the clients. A copy of all such photocopies collected is maintained as a separate collection called Reprint collection. A monthly documentation list is also published under the name "Mahatma Gandhi University Library Micro document index cumulated."

1.4.3.2.3. On-line Service

Library has access to about 200 on-line databases in science and technology.

1.4.3.2.4. Library Rules

The Library is kept open from 8AM to 7Pm, on all working days and from 10AM to 2PM on second Saturdays and Sundays. Library membership is open to teachers, students, and non-teaching staff of the University and teachers and post-graduate students of the affiliated colleges. Membership to any other category of users can be given only with the approval of Library Advisory committee. Research scholars and teachers of the university can borrow three books at a time. The students of the University departments,

medical students and special categories of members can take two books at a time. Period of loan for all categories of members is 15 days, which can be renewed twice for the period of loan specified.

1.4.4. Cochin University Library

The Cochin University came in to being on July 10, 1971 by the Cochin University Act 1971(Act 30) for promotion of higher education and research in Greater Cochin area with emphasis on science, technology, industry and commerce. The Cochin University Library was established as a central agency for meeting the information requirements of the academic community of Cochin University of Science and Technology. It is located in a separate building opposite to the Administrative block of the university on its northeast side. Being the information centre of the technological university in the state, the university library has built up a balanced collection in all branches of science and technology, social sciences, humanities, languages and legal studies. At present the collection exceeds 70000 inclusive of several valuable reference books, doctoral theses, back volumes of periodicals, patents, CD-ROM databases etc.

Prof.A.B. George took charge as the first University Librarian. After his retirement Dr.C.V.Rajan Pillai joined the University as University Librarian. After his tenure Dr.M.D.Baby took charge as Deputy Librarian -in-charge and later on she became the University Librarian.

1.4.4.1. Organization of the Library Resources

Documents are classified according to Universal Decimal classification and indexed according to Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules with local variations. The Library offers computerized catalogue search service through the OPAC (On-line Public Access Catalogue) interface of ADLIB software.

The University Library building is functional and is modular in construction. It has an area of 17000sq.ft. In four floors. The Ground floor houses the circulation counter, information desk, membership desk and display of new arrivals of books. The office of the Librarian, books on science and technology, reference collection, OPAC and Internet are also provided here. The books on humanities, social sciences and periodicals are provided in the first floor. A reading room for newspapers and periodicals are also housed here, facility for searching electronic information sources are also available in the periodical hall. The Administrative office, Acquisition and Technical section are located in the cellar of the building. The library has started a special collection section on the top floor of the building. It includes Theses, Patents, Art books, W.H.O and other U.N documents, Census reports, Planning Board publications and books on library and information sciences. The University library is the repository of Indian patents. About 28000 odd patents form an important part of this collection.

For the functional convenience, Cochin University Library is also divided in to different sections such as Acquisition, Technical, Circulations, Periodical, Maintenance, Information Technology etc where the conventional functions as in other University libraries are done. The library offers the following information services: Loan Services, Inter-library loan service, Literature search service, Reference service, Compilation of bibliographies, Reprographic service, Reprint service, Conference alert service, New Addition alert service, Patent information and Consultancy service.

1.4.4.2. New Services

The Internet access room has 15 fully functional Internet terminals and the service is free to the university community on first come first serve basis. Reservation of time slot in Internet service is also provided for students.

The library has a good collection of multimedia encyclopedias and dictionaries and a number of CD's of books on different subject fields. The library is subscribing chemical Abstracts in CD format. The users can copy the search results on floppies. A database of Current Contents Abstracts of ISI, Philadelphia is maintained to support the research needs of students.

The Library has been participating in the Information and Library Network of U.G.C (INFLIBNET) by contributing data to their database. With the financial assistance of from INFLIBNET, the library has acquired several PCs, printers and other computer accessories. The INFLIBNET database is accessible on-line through its website.

1.4.4.3. Library Rules

The library is kept open on all working days from 9am to 8pm. On second Saturdays and Sundays the library works from 10am to 4pm. Membership of the library is open to the students, research scholars, teachers and non-teaching staff of the university. Graduates of recognized Universities of three years standing who are residents in Greater Cochin area are also entitled for membership. Industrial and research institutions are admitted to institutional membership. The teachers can borrow 6 books at a time. The research scholars are permitted to take 4 books at a time while the post-graduates students and non-teaching staffs are permitted to borrow 3 books at a time. Graduates members can take only one book and institutional members are permitted to take 10 books.

1.5. The Problem of the Present Study and Definition of Key Terms

The study is entitled "A Survey of Organisation, Administration and Utilization of University Libraries in Kerala with Special Reference to Calicut University Library".

The terms "Organisation and administration" as used in the study stand for the evaluation of University Libraries with respect to their organizational and administrative set up, staff, library collection, finance, services, automation and physical facilities.

The term 'utilization' stands for the use of the library resources by the, the students, the research scholars and the teachers with respect to the the frequency of their library visits, the purposes of use, time spent in the library and the use of the library services.

By 'University Library' is meant the library or group of libraries established, maintained and administered by a University to meet the needs of its students, research scholars and teachers.

The term 'Kerala' denotes the geographical area covered by the political map of the state under the same name.

The term 'Calicut University Library' is used to denote the C.H. Mohammed Koya Library, the Central Library of the university situated in the Calicut University Campus at Tenhipalam.

1.6. Need and Significance of the Study

The importance of a university library in the process of higher education and in the promotion of research has been established and acknowledged for long. A well-established library with an all-round,

adequate and up-to-date collection suitable for study and research is a *sine qua non* for modern higher education. No university can perform its academic objectives without a strong library at its centre. It is from the university library that all teaching and research activities should radiate. It is the central workshop of the university, which provides students, teachers and research scholars with the tools required for their overall advancement.

The functioning of a university library must be generally in conformity with the educational objectives of the parent institution i.e., the university. The library contributes to the realization of these objectives and supports the total programme by acquiring and making available the books, the materials, and the services, which are needed. The well organized and properly administered university library serves as an invaluable aid in the conservation of knowledge and ideas by acquiring and processing reading materials.

The importance of this study is that it is a survey to find out the existing state of the university libraries in Kerala with respect to their organizational set up, administrative efficiency, mode of financing, adequacy of the collection, efficiency of various types of services rendered by these libraries, adequacy of the physical facilities and utilization of these libraries by the academic community. The study also aims to investigate the existing staff pattern, method of book selection, technical processing and adaptation and utilization of information technology. Such detailed studies are very rare in India and no single work has so far been done in the state of Kerala. The problems faced by different university libraries in Kerala, with particular reference to Calicut University Library will be found out. The study will help to work out solutions for some of the crucial problems and will suggest an ideal system for the organization, administration and utilization of university

libraries in Kerala. This should prove useful for the overall improvement of university library services in Kerala. It is hoped that the present study will be of great help to students, teachers, library personnel, educationists and also to the library and University authorities.

1.7. Limitations of the Study

The present study is only at the level of a region, i.e., the State of Kerala. A study at the level of a country is not feasible in a country like India because of the vast area and large number of university libraries. Hence the study is limited to the state of Kerala. There are seven universities in Kerala. This study covers only four university libraries. Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library, Cochin University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library. The Kerala Agriculture University Library is not included in the sphere of this study as the nature of its reading materials, equipments, source of finance, clientele etc are different, and hence the comparison with other university libraries will be difficult and unbalanced. The other two, namely Sri Sankara University of Sanskrit and Kannur University are new Universities where full-fledged university libraries are not yet functioning. As such these two universities are also kept outside the purview of this study. Even though the study is limited to the four university libraries, it is expected that it will bring to light problems common to other university libraries as well, and the conclusions will be useful not only to the university libraries in Kerala but also to other university libraries in the country.

1.8. Organization of the Thesis

The report of the study is organized in six chapters, the details of which are given below:

Chapter 1 Introduction

1.1 Higher education

1.2 Objectives and functions of university library

1.3 The Inlibnet

1.4 University Libraries in Kerala

1.5 The Problem of the present Study and Definition of Key Terms

1.6 Need and Significance of the Study

1.7 Limitations of the Study

1.8 Organization of the Thesis

Chapter 2 Review of Related Studies

2.1 Organization and Administration of University Libraries

2.2 Library and Information Services

2.3 Use of University Libraries

Chapter 3 Research Methodology

3.1 Objectives of the study

3.2 Hypotheses

3.3 Methodology

3.4 Sources of data

3.5 Selection of the Sample

3.6 Statistical tools used

3.7 Analysis of the Data

Chapter 4 The University Libraries in Kerala; the State of the Art

4.1 University Library Management

4.2 Library Personnel

4.3 University Library Collections

4.4 Library Finance

4.5 University Library Services

4.6 Library Automation

4.7 Physical Facilities

Chapter 5 The Use of University Libraries

5.1 Frequency of Library Visits

5.2 Duration of the Library Use

5.3. Purposes of Visits in the University Libraries

5.4 Utility of Information obtained from the University Libraries

5.5 Ranking of Reading materials most used in the University Libraries

5.6 Sources to identify the Books and other materials

Chapter 6 Summary of the Findings and Suggestions

6.1 Summary of the Findings

6.2 Tenability of the Hypotheses

6.3 Suggestions

6.4 Suggestion of Areas for Further Research

REFERENCES

- ¹ Association of Indian Universities (New Delhi). Universities Handbook. 26th Ed. New Delhi: Association of Indian Universities, 1995. p.IX.
- ² *Ibid* p.X.
- ³ *Ibid.* 29th ed. *op.cit.*, 2002. p.XVI.
- ⁴ Association of Indian Universities (New Delhi). New Education Policy. New Delhi: Association of Indian Universities, 1985. pp.5-7.
- ⁵ Dungaonkar, Dayanand. "Higher Education in India: Varied dimensions". *University News*. Vol.42, (1), (May 24-30, 2004). p.24.
- ⁶ India. University Education Commission (1948-49). (Chairman: Dr. S. Radhakrishnan). Report. 2V. Delhi: Manager of Publications, 1949. p.35.
- ⁷ *Ibid.*
- ⁸ India. Education Commission (1964-66) (Chairman: D. S. Kothari). Report. Educational Planning and National Policy. Delhi: NCERT, 1971. p.541-542.
- ⁹ *Ibid.*
- ¹⁰ University Grants Commission (India). Report of the committee on Governance of Universities and colleges. pt.1.New Delhi: U.G.C, 1971. p.7.
- ¹¹ Prasher, R.G.University Libraries in India: 1980's and Beyond. New Delhi: Medallion Press, 1991. pp.7-8.
- ¹² Singh, Sonal, University libraries: A Current appraisal. Jaipur: RBSA Publishers, 1997, pp.12 - 13.

- ¹² Singh, Sonal, University libraries: A Current appraisal. Jaipur: RBSA Publishers, 1997, pp.12 - 13.
- ¹³ Issac, K.A. "Need for an Academic Library System for Higher Education". *I.L.A. Bulletin*. Vol. XIII,(1-4), (Jan-Dec. 1977). p.34.
- ¹⁴ India. University Education Commission (1948-49). *op.cit.*, pp.111-112.
- ¹⁵ Line, M. B. The functions of the University library. University and research library studies, by W. L. Saunders. Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1968 p.148.
- ¹⁶ India, University Education Commission (1948-49) *op.cit.*, pp.111-112.
- ¹⁷ *Ibid.* p.110.
- ¹⁸ India. Education Commission (1964-66). *op.cit.* p.288.
- ¹⁹ Ranganathan. S. R. "Academic Library System: Fourth plan period". *Library Science with a slant to documentation*. Vol.2 (4), (1965) p.227.
- ²⁰ India. Education Commission (1964-66). *op.cit.*, p.521.
- ²¹ Wilson, L R and Tauber, M.F. The University Library. New York: Columbia University Press, 1956. p.19.
- ²² Buck, Paul, Libraries and Universities. Harvard: Harvard University Press, 1964. p.9.
- ²³ University Grants Commission (India) Report of the Inter Agency Working Group. New Delhi: University Grants Commission, 1988. p.9.
- ²⁴ India. Universities Commission (1902). Report as cited by Srivastava, S,N and Varam, S.C. University Libraries in India. New Delhi: Sterling, 1980. P.II.

- ²⁵ Krishna Kumar. *Research Libraries in Developing Countries*. Delhi: Vikas, 1973. p.154.
- ²⁶ *Ibid.* p.140.
- ²⁷ Gelfand, M. A. *University Libraries for developing countries*. Paris: Unesco, 1968. p.20.
- ²⁸ University Grants Commission. (India). *Report of the Inter Agency Working Group. op.cit., p.13.*

CHAPTER I INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Higher education
 - 1.2 Objectives and functions of university library
 - 1.3 The Inlibnet
 - 1.4 University Libraries in Kerala
 - 1.5 The Problem of the present Study and Definition of Key Terms
 - 1.6 Need and Significance of the Study
 - 1.7 Limitations of the Study
 - 1.8 Organization of the Thesis
-

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

The libraries are the informal institutions of education, which are the centres of global knowledge of all the times. Every educational advancement depends upon its resources and, in a large measure; the degree of advancement is proportional to the potential of the library to respond. The information infrastructure and modern library system are essential to aim at scientific, technological and economic progress and attain eminence. The role of university library is well recognized as a tool and an integral part of higher education to achieve quality education. The development of university libraries in the country has been parallel to the development of institutions of higher education. So it would be helpful to know the higher education scenario for studying the libraries of the universities.

1.1. Higher Education

Higher education provides an opportunity to reflect upon the social, economic, cultural, moral and spiritual issues facing humanity. It contributes to national development through dissemination of specialized knowledge and skills. It is indeed difficult to conceive of a plan for building up a sustainable and prosperous society without the development of human resources, as the system of education and various socio-economic and cultural aspects, which influence national development, are inextricably linked with one another. In the present information age, new knowledge and technology are crucial for improving productivity of human and material resources. The green revolution in agriculture resulted in high productivity with the use of technology, a similar revolution in education that embraces

information and communication technologies, that fosters the freedom and innovation and induces a market-oriented environment is vital for progress and prosperity of the country.

1.1.1. Higher Education: Historical Background

“Higher Education in India has an unbroken tradition that can be traced back to ancient times, when the Guru would impart the principles of the Vedas to pupils selected from the priestly and ruling classes”.¹ It is said that Gurukula gradually expanded to include several Gurus and grew into a community of scholar parishads engaged in intellectual debate. These parishads established residential schools and centres with various faculties. Some historians are of the opinion that these centres mark the genesis of University education in India. Takshashila in the north, Nalanda and Vikramshila in Bihar, Vallabhi in Kathiawad, Kanchi in the south and Nadia in Bengal were some of such centres. Nalanda was reputed to have had as many as 10000 students and taught subjects ranging from Metaphysics to Astronomy. Owing to the invasion from central Asia, institutions like Nalanda and Takshashila began to wane.

By the dawn of the nineteenth century, British colonialism in India was firmly established and the question whether to develop traditional educational institutions or to promote modernization was a major issue that engaged the attention of colonial authorities. In 1835, Lord Macaulay through the ‘Macaulay’s minutes’, for the first time stressed upon closure of institutions of oriental learning as they did not serve the educational purposes of Indians.

The objectives of Indian universities during the pre independence period were to strive to achieve the goals that were set by foreigners to promote their own interests. In 1853 the British parliament for the first time

instituted an enquiry in to the status of Indian education. This resulted in the famous educational document 'Woods Despatch' of July 1854, proposing the establishment of Universities at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras. Consequently in the year 1857, the Universities were established at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras. These were established not for the advancement of learning and research but to conduct examinations and award degrees as a hallmark of fitness for recruitment to the civil service of the country. These three universities served the needs of the entire country till 1881, when the University of Punjab (now in Pakistan) was set up followed by the University of Allahabad in 1887 to cater to the needs of North and Central India.

The first Indian Education Commission was appointed by Lord Ripon in 1882 with William Hunter as its Chairman to inquire in to the position of education in British India. As a result of various recommendations of the Commission, the progress of higher education was fast during last years of nineteenth century. Lord Curzon, the Viceroy of India had appointed the second Indian University commission under the chairmanship of Sir Thomas Raleigh on 27th January 1902. Based on the recommendations contained in the Report submitted in June 1902, the Legislative council passed the "Indian Universities Act" which came in to force on 21st March 1904."² The Indian Universities Act 1904 was the first step towards reforms which stipulated that the Universities should assume more teaching responsibilities and offer research opportunities". The Higher Education in India expanded after the Education Policy of 1913, which proposed the establishment of new universities in each province. In 1915, Banaras Hindu University was established as a teaching and residential university without the power of affiliation. The University of Mysore in 1916, Patna in 1917 and Osmania in 1918 followed it. In 1917, the Calcutta University Commission headed by Sir

Michal Sadler emphasized the need for residential universities, and within a decade or so several such universities were established. Those included Aligarh Muslim University (1920), Lucknow (1921), Delhi (1922) and Annamalai(1929).

The Simon Commission, appointed under the Government of India Act 1919 to inquire in to the working of administration including education appointed an auxiliary committee under the chairmanship of Sir Philip Hartog. In its comprehensive report on university education in India, which was submitted in September 1929, the Committee recognized the progress made particularly in research and pointed out certain glaring defects such as low standard of English language etc. Twenty-one universities were established in the pre-independence period and the last university was the University of Rajasthan in Jaipur in 1947.

The Government of India in November 1948, appointed the first University Education Commission under the chairmanship of Dr. S. Radhakrishnan to offer suggestions for enabling the Indian universities to meet the new responsibilities. The Commission felt that all universities should be constituted as autonomous bodies and they should be teaching institutions rather than affiliating types. It also suggested that the University Grants Committee be reconstituted and a University Grants Commission should be set up for allocation of funds.

The Second Education Commission was appointed by the Govt. of India in July 1964 under the chairmanship of Dr. D. S. Kothari to advise the Government on national pattern of education and on the general principles and policies for the development of education at all stages in all aspects. The Commission emphasized the expansion of higher education, enhancement of quality of higher education and research, and use of dynamic techniques of

management and organization suited to the special functions and purposes. The National Policy on Education adopted in 1968 was based on the recommendations of Kothari Commission.

In June 1969, the University Grants Commission appointed a committee to consider the structures, functions, responsibilities, conditions of service of staff, students' participation and other allied matters for the Universities in India. Popularly known as Gajendragadkar Committee, among other recommendations, it strongly emphasized the need for better university- state relations particularly in view of the greater dependence of the universities on the state for funds.

It was in response to non-implementation of 1968 Education Policy that the Govt. of India adopted the new National Policy on Education (NPE) in May 1986. The Policy laid greater emphasis on the elimination of disparities in the educational system. The universal character of universities was under scored. The establishment of network arrangements between different institutions in the country to pool their resources and to participate in projects of national importance was emphasized. The policy further focused upon enhancing support to research in the universities.

The Government of India appointed a Committee on 7th May 1990 to review the National Policy on Education 1986 under the chairmanship of Ramamurthi. The Ramamurthi Committee (1990) emphasized that the quality of higher and technical education is to be improved in real terms not only to make it relevant to the society but also to cater to the needs of industry.

With U.G.C efforts, higher education in free India has grown in leaps and bounds.³ "At present there are 213 University level institutions in India (including 52 deemed Universities). Of these, 162 are traditional universities (including 34 institutions for specialized studies in disciplines) while the

others are professional/technical institutions". There has been commendable quantitative expansion in terms of students' enrolment, teachers, colleges, universities and increase in financial allocation. The perception about the development of higher education in India has not been entirely in line with the educational needs of masses. Some of the major issues confronting the higher education listed in the document 'New Education Policy' are the following:⁴

1. "Problems associated with developing countries like scarcity of resources, dependence on and high competition from developed countries in the areas of high and specialized technologies etc and urgent need for faster development and progress put many constraints on teaching and research in higher education;
2. Pressure of a large number of students aspiring for higher education for personal, social and economic development;
3. Expansion of knowledge in its content and diversity and emerging of many new areas like computers, microelectronics, space, science, energy, biotechnology, communication etc;
4. Emergence and adoption of communication and microelectronics based technologies are transforming the industrial, social and cultural life of this country and the world;
5. Non-homogenous student body can't be properly educated and trained by the existing educational system which was evolved on the principles of centralization and uniformity;
6. Grading and certification function of the Universities for admission to higher courses of study and for selection to various employment opportunities outside as well as inside pressures on

teachers and educational institutions vitiating the entire teaching and learning process;

7. Dominant culture in the educational institutions is authoritarian and hierarchical;
8. Lack of motivation in the system has resulted in the limited success or often failure in many reforms based on sound principles and started with well-planned programmes and preparation;
9. Less importance often bordering on neglect given to the University system in Research and Development work has eliminated challenge from the system and resulted in falling standards;
10. Accountability is entirely absent in the system and good, bad and indifferent institutions, all get the same grant and support, and
11. Financial resources provided to higher education are not enough to carry out its responsibilities. Often the grant-in-aid and its controlling operation by the funding agency, is so restrictive and bound in long procedures and delay that it disheartens and dissuades those working for educational reforms and changes."

These are the problems faced by all Universities in India. The overall situation in higher education was summarized in the Ramamurthi Committee Report entitled "Towards an enlightened Humane Society (1990)".⁵ There are serious complaints at all levels about the lack of responsiveness in the system. Academic activities are at low ebb and the academic calendar itself gets seriously disrupted almost every year. The system of higher education continues to encourage memorization of facts and regurgitation rather than

creativity. While the results in higher education are clearly determined by the foundation laid in school education, we cannot wait for the ills of school education to be remedied before bringing in meaningful improvements in higher education. We can not ignore the fact that we do not have many colleges today which can pride themselves of imparting undergraduate education of high quality, comparable to some of the well known institutions in the world”

In order to overcome the failure of the overall educational system, the problems of higher education should be properly addressed. In the midst of all these problems, the universities are forced to function for achieving objectives of higher education.

1.1.2. Objectives of Higher Education

The university is an important agency for imparting higher education. Teaching, research and extension services are three major aims of a University. The University Education Commission, set up under the chairmanship of Dr. S. Radhakrishnan (1948-49) gave an illuminating analysis of the aims of higher education at the university level. The Commission states:⁶ “Our educational system must find its guiding principles in the aims of social order for which it prepares, in the nature of civilization it hopes to build. Democracy depends for its very life on a high standards of general, vocational and professional education.”

The Commission further adds⁷ the following objectives for the Universities to strive for:

1. “Great changes have taken place in the political and economic conditions of Indian society. The academic problem has assumed new dimensions. We have now a wider conception of duties and

responsibilities of Universities. They have to provide leadership in politics, administration, profession, industry and commerce.

2. The aim of Universities should be to promote intellectual adventures.
3. Universities should be the organs of civilization. They should train the intellectual pioneers of civilization
4. Universities should produce such wise persons who may disseminate learning to make democracy successful and who may make an incessant research for new knowledge and unceasing efforts to plumb the meaning of life.
5. The content of education must accept the best of what modern advancement has to offer but without neglecting our cultural heritage from the past.
6. One of the main functions of the Universities is to bring about the spiritual development of the students.
7. Universities preserve culture and civilization of a country. If we want to be called civilized, we should sympathize with the poor, respect women, love peace and independence, and hate tyranny and injustice. The aim of the University education should be to infuse these ideals to youth.
8. Aim of education is to discover the innate qualities of a person and to develop them through training. Universities should discharge both these duties towards their students.

9. A healthy mind is found in a healthy body. Hence in the Universities attention should be paid, not only to the mental but also to the physical development of students.
10. Literature deepens and enlarges the human feelings. Hence the Universities should give the most important place to the mother tongue in the general education.
11. We are engaged in quest for democracy through the realization of justice, liberty, equality and fraternity. Hence it is necessary that our universities should be the emblems of protections of these ideals.”

The Radhakrishnan Commission thus makes both philosophical and practical statements on the functions of higher education. Keeping in view the then falling standards of education in India, which had aroused the consciousness of notable educators and scholars, compelled the Government of India to set up another Commission (1964-66) under the Chairmanship of Dr. D. S. Kothari, then Chairman of University Grants Commission. The Kothari Commission reviewing the entire educational system of the country, restated the objectives of higher education as follows:⁸

1. “To seek and cultivate new knowledge, to encourage vigorously and fearlessly in the pursuit of truth, and to interpret old knowledge and belief in the light of new needs and discoveries.
2. To provide the right kind of leadership in all walks of life, to identify gifted youth and help them to develop their potential to the full by cultivating physical fitness, developing the power of the mind and cultivating right interests, attitudes and moral and intellectual values.

3. To provide society with competent men and women trained in agriculture, art, medicine, science and technology and various other professions who will also be cultivated individuals imbued with sense of social purposes.
4. To strive to promote equality and social justice and to reduce social and cultural differences through diffusion of education.
And
5. To foster in the teachers and students, and through them in society generally, the attitude and values needed for developing the good life in individuals and society.”

In addition to these broad functions common to all Universities, Indian Universities will have to shoulder some special responsibilities. The Commission envisaged that these institutions would turn out devoted and dedicated generations of students. The Commission suggests⁹ that:

1. “They must learn to serve as the conscience of the nation; and from this point of view they should encourage individually, variety and dissent within a climate of tolerance.
2. They should develop programmes of adult education in a big way and to that end, evolve a widespread network of part time and correspondence courses.
3. They should assist the schools in their attempts at qualitative self-improvement.
4. They should shake of the heavy load of their early tradition which gives a prominent place to examination and strive to improve standards all round a symbiotic development of teaching and research, and

5. They should create at least a few centres which would be comparable to those of their type in any other parts of the world, and thus help to bring back the centre of gravity of the Indian academic life within the country itself."

In the pre-independent India the objective of university education, which was concentrated in major towns, was restricted to teaching alone. The advent of freedom completely changed our concept of university education. It was agreed that the scope of university education should not be restricted merely to teaching, and advancement of learning and promotion of research. Instead it should meet the other obligations of the country, in the local, national, social and other contexts. The report of the Committee on Governance of universities and colleges records:¹⁰ "In order to improve the quality of instruction as well as to impart to it a social relevance, there should be greater contact between higher education and problems of life and society. No longer can we afford isolation between universities on one hand, and industry, agriculture, rural development, public administration etc on the other. The organization of the university should on the one hand, prevent the growth of an exclusive caste system of academic and administrators, and on the other encourage mobility between universities and various sectors of national life and economy". The Government soon realized the fact that higher education was the major investment in the development of human resources and felt the need for trained personnel in different disciplines and vocations.

Louis Round Wilson and Maurice F Tauber summarized the functions of the University under six heads namely, 1) conservation of knowledge and ideas 2) teaching 3) Research 4) publication 5) Extension and services and 6) interpretation.

Thus the basic functions of a modern university may be briefly summarized as follows.¹¹

1. "Conservation of knowledge and ideas amassed from time immemorial.
2. Dissemination and communication of this knowledge and ideas through teaching, publication and extension service.
3. Expansion and extension of boundaries of the existing knowledge by research through teachers and research scholars.
4. Production of manpower, for various professions by imparting technological and professional education
5. Transforming a student to mature as a person and as a student.
6. Interpretation of the results of research and investigation conducted by the university to the society in different ways."

University education in India is increasingly seen as an investment for economic growth, as a means to improve human values and to create integrated, modernized and egalitarian democratic society. In this light it can be concluded that the most formidable task facing the universities in India is to undertake research in as many branches of knowledge as possible and to produce an army of trained researchers committed to national service and development.

1.2. Objectives and Functions of University Library

A university library is established with the intention of aiding the successful accomplishment of the objectives of the university such as teaching, research and publication programmes. Keeping in view the multifarious objectives of a modern university, the university library has to

shoulder onerous responsibilities. Sonal Singh states that,¹² “The library performs a variety of functions, by way of helping students with text books, parallel studies, reference books and periodicals; by providing a large number of bibliographical tools and up to date literature on every subject for students, teachers and research workers; as well as by maintaining an efficient reference and information service.”

The prime necessity for a university is a good library with a balanced and adequate collection, which can satisfy the needs of the university faculty, research scholars, and students and help promote advanced study and research programmes. The library in a University system occupies a significant and crucial place, because all the functions of teaching and research are served by it. Issac has rightly remarked about the present position of university libraries in India:¹³ “ever since the of University Grants Commission began to be directly involved in the development of university libraries, it has been possible to bring about significant improvement of these libraries both in respect of their book resources and organization. The position today is that the university libraries in the country are, by and large in the process of being adequately equipped for lending effective support to teaching and research programmes of the Universities.”

The Radhakrishnan Commission (1948-49) has stressed the importance of libraries in higher education, thus:¹⁴ “ Teaching is a cooperative enterprise. Teachers must have the necessary tools for teaching purposes in the shape of libraries and laboratories and also the right type of students. The library is the heart of all university’s work, directly so as regards its research work and indirectly as regards its educational work. Scientific research needs a library as well as its laboratories, while for humanistic research; the library is both the library and laboratory in one. Training in higher branches of learning and

research is mainly a question of learning how to use the tools, and if the library tools are not there, how can the students learn to use them”.

Line is of the opinion that¹⁵ “The function of the university is to bring together information or knowledge on the one hand and human beings on the other. According to President Truman’s Commission on Higher Education¹⁶ “The library is second only to the instructional staff in its importance for the high quality instruction and research. Both for humanistic and scientific studies, a first class library is essential in a university.” The University Education Commission further states,¹⁷ “we have already indicated that lectures and tutorials must be supplemented by work in the library. The teacher gives the students some guidance as regards supplementary reading. But the reference assistant if he is properly qualified, will be in touch with the teachers and guide the students to the proper volume and proper page in each volume, which would be helpful. These reference assistants can be of help not only to the students, but also to the teacher in their special subjects of study.”

Human knowledge is increasing at a pace never known before. This has a bearing on the university libraries in two ways: firstly, university libraries must collect and supply the right type of literature to the scholars and, secondly they must then endeavor to organize and give access to information and make selection and control as easy, acceptable and quick as possible.

The Kothari Education Commission (1964-66) has stressed the proper development of University library system in the country and observed:¹⁸ “ A collection of books, even a collection of good books, does not constitute a ‘library’. Given enthusiastic teachers who teach with books, and librarians who can cooperate with them in converting the library in to an intellectual

workshop, even a comparatively small collection of sensitively chosen books may work wonders in the life of students. Without such staff the most luxurious building or extensive book collection may have no effect at all. The subject of library planning is not to build a collection of books unrelated to class work, laboratory research and conference room. The object is rather to relate book selection, organization of the books, conditions of access and all activities to the daily needs and activities of the academic community, both professors and students. The book selection should be oriented towards supporting instruction and research. The teaching and library staff should determine, the titles and copies of books to be purchased and periodically work together to discard obsolete books."

The present education system expects a teacher to initiate the students in to new vistas of the Universe of knowledge. The faculty should give up the age-old textbooks centred and examination-oriented method of teaching and should encourage library-centred individual and group guidance method through tutorials, discussions, seminars, etc to make education really effective and worthwhile. The library can supply from its rich resources what the classroom has failed to. Ranganathan explains:¹⁹ "In the library each student will have the freedom to grow at his own speed along his own lines to his own fullness, with the help of books just suited to him under the guidance of the teacher and the librarian."

The objectives of university libraries as set by Kothari Education Commission are:²⁰

- "to provide resources necessary for research in fields of special interests to the university;
- to aid the university teacher in keeping abreast of developments in his field;

- to provide library facilities and services necessary for the success of all formal programmes of instructions;
- to open the door to the wide world of books that lie beyond the borders of one's own field of specialization; and
- to bring books, students and scholars together under conditions which encourage reading for pleasure, personal growth and sharpening of intellectual curiosity"

Wilson and Tauber have stressed that²¹ "1) resources for instruction, research and extension 2) competent library staff 3) organization of materials 4) adequate space and equipment 5) integration of library with administrative and educational policies 6) Integration of library with community, state, regional, national and international library resources 7) adequate financial support and 8) a workable policy of library government are essential and fundamental to the successful operation and development of a university library".

The observations of Paul Buck about the university library are as follows.²²

1. "The Library is the heart of education;
2. Methods and fashion in education change from generation to generation, but each generation uses the library as a mean of realizing its items; hence the library remains the great conservator of learning;
3. A quality education is impossible without a quality library.
4. You can't have quality faculty without a quality library;

5. A library is vital to proper exploitation of our intellectual resources;
6. The library is essential to maintenance of free access to ideas and to the functioning of the untrammelled mind."

To formulate a National Policy on Library and Information System, the Ministry of Human Resource Development, Government of India, set up a Committee in October 1985 under the chairmanship of Prof. D. P. Chattopadhyya. The Committee submitted its report titled 'National policy on Library and Information System: A presentation' in May 1986. As a follow up action, the Department of Culture set up an Empowered Committee in November 1986 again under the Chairmanship Prof. D. P. Chathopadhyya. The Committee started functioning in March 1987 and completed its work in March 1988. The objectives of National Policy on Library and Information System formulated by the committee are as follows:²³

"Library and information system are vital for all sectors of national activity. The availability of information expeditiously and pin pointedly supports the decision making processes at all levels. Relevant information accelerates the pace of National development. An informed citizen is an asset to a democratic system of Government and proper utilization of information can improve the quality citizens. The Government of India, therefore realize the value of coordinating and upgrading the existing library and information systems and services and initiating new programmes relevant to our national needs taking advantage of the latest advances in informational technology"

1.2.1. Problems in University Library Development

University libraries in India are in a parlous position in spite of the increased resources made available to them. As early as 1902, the University

Commission appointed by the then Government of India observed:²⁴ “of the present University libraries there is not much to be said. The library at Madras appears to be entirely neglected. Bombay has a good collection of oriental and other books but the library is little used by graduates and hardly at all by students. Calcutta has a library and money have been granted for the purpose of making it supplementary to other libraries in Calcutta. It is open to fellows and to persons permitted by the syndicate to use it, for purpose of literacy search”. University libraries in India have a lot of imperfections.²⁵ “The Madras University Library, a century old library, which incidentally has remained the beacon of modern Indian librarianship, has even today the smallest library expenditure, barely sufficient to meet its needs”.²⁶ “The Bombay University library, even now is more or less a reference library. Books are lent only at the discretion of the librarian on special request. This library has a closed access.”

Paucity of funds is the problem generally faced by the university libraries. University libraries in India and other developing countries are confronted with several problems and obstacles in their course of development. Gelfand has pointed out the following obstacles faced by the university libraries in developing countries.²⁷

1. “Lack of clearly defined University and library objectives of co-operation and understanding from University authorities and faculties;
2. Severe import and currency restrictions;
3. Inadequate financial support;
4. Inadequate physical facilities;

5. Failure to appoint competent university librarian, to give him authority commensurate with his important responsibilities, and to recognize the educational and professional qualifications of librarians;
6. Unduly complex purchasing and other administrative regulations; and
7. The inhibiting enforcement of strict personal accountability for book losses. In addition to the specific obstacles, which are listed above, a number of factors may affect the development of university libraries. These may need to be considered in planning library development in the interests of the nation as well as the University. These include:
 - a) number and type of specialized research institutions;
 - b) the state of library service in the nation;
 - c) conditions in particular universities; and
 - d) the states of librarianship."

The notable attempts made at the national level by the Government to find out whether the university libraries were functioning to fulfill the aims and ideals of university education in India were the Indian Universities Act (1904), Government of India Resolution on Educational Policy (1913), University Education Commission (1964-66), U.G.C. Committee on Universities and Colleges (1957), Karl White's Survey of Delhi University Library (1965) and National Policy on Education (1986).

1.3. The INFLIBNET

The Information and Library Networking (INFLIBNET) aims at the establishment of a national network of libraries and information centres in universities, colleges, research and development organizations etc, in India.

1.3.1. Objectives of INFLIBNET

The main objectives INFLIBNET are:²⁸

1. “to evolve a national network, interconnecting various libraries and information centres in the libraries and information centres in the country and to improve capability in information handling and service;
2. to provide reliable access to document collection of libraries by creating on-line union catalogue of monographs, serials, and non-book materials (manuscripts, audio-visuals, computer media etc) in various libraries in India;
3. to provide better access to worthwhile bibliographic information sources, with citations and abstracts, such as periodical articles, conference papers, preprints, technical reports, standards and specifications, patents, monographs etc through indigenously created databases of the sectoral information centres of international databases held by international information networks and centres;
4. to provide document delivery service by establishing resource centres around libraries having a rich collection of documents;
5. to optimize information resource utilization through shared cataloguing, inter-library loan service, catalogue production,

- collection development and avoiding duplication in acquisition to the extent possible;
6. to implement computerization of operations and services in the libraries and information centres of the country, following a uniform standard;
 7. to facilitate scientific communication amongst scientists, engineers, researchers, social scientists, academics, faculties and students through electronic mail, bulletin board, file transfer, computers/audio/video conferencing etc;
 8. to enable the users dispersed all over the country irrespective of location and distance, to have access to information regarding books, monographs, serials and non-book materials by locating the sources where from available and to obtain it through the facilities of new communication technologies and union catalogue of documents;
 9. to create database of projects, institutions and specialists for providing on-line information service;
 10. to encourage cooperation among libraries, documentation centres and information centres in the country, so that the resources can be pooled for the benefit of helping the weaker resource centres by stronger ones;
 11. to develop suitable professional manpower of appropriate quality to establish, manage and sustain INFLIBNET; and
 12. to evolve standards and uniform guidelines in techniques, methods, procedures, hard wares and soft wares, service and so on and promote adoption in actual practice by all libraries in

order to facilitate pooling, sharing and exchanging resources and facilities towards optimization.”

1.3.2. Focus of INFLIBNET

INFLIBNET is a cooperative network. Its activities, outputs and services are directed towards promoting co-operative endeavors in resource development and utilization with a view to organize library service at macro level with an economical cost for maximum benefit. Through INFLIBNET the university libraries in the country are expected to co-ordinate their activities and avoid duplication to the extent possible. By doing so the total library funds of the country will go a long way in optimizing the resources and services. The main motivation of a library to participate in the network is to spread less than if it is to operate independently. The ultimate aim is to offer speedy and efficient services to users, academics and researchers all over the country through a well-articulated and versatile library and information network.

1.3.3. Services of INFLIBNET

INFLIBNET multifunction network will provide the following services:

1.3.3.1. Catalogue Based Services

- ◆ shared cataloguing of monographs, serials and non-book materials.
- ◆ union catalogue of books, serials and non-book materials
- ◆ on-line catalogue access for shared cataloguing and location identification.
- ◆ catalogue production in card, book, magnetic tape, floppy, CD-ROM, and COM form

1.3.3.2. Data Base Service

- ♦ Bibliographic data base services-Retrospective searches, SDI, Current awareness services.
- ♦ Database of non-bibliographic information such as on going and completed projects, institutions and specialists.

1.3.3.3. Document Supply Service

Inter-library loan request processing, Document delivery

A. Collection Development

Acquisition and assistance in selection and procurement

B. Communication Based Services

Referral Service

Electronic mail- transfer/receive messages, Bulletin based-view/update bulletin board, Academic communication through electronic mail, bulletin board, file transfer, computer/audio/video conferencing.

1.4. University Libraries in Kerala

As the study aims at the assessment of organisation, administration and utilization of university libraries in Kerala, it is appropriate to give a brief account of the four university libraries in Kerala.

1.4.1. Calicut University Library

The Calicut University Library is situated in Tenhippalam, the head quarters of the University. It has a good collection of documents consisting of books, back volumes of periodicals, theses, dissertations, C-D-ROMS, Microfilms and Microfiches. On an average 500 to 600 students, research scholars, teachers and others visit the library daily.

The University of Calicut was established in 1968 at Tenhippalam, a hilly rural area in Malappuram District, 23 kilometers South of Calicut City, a historically well-known seaport on the Malabar Coast on the Mumbai-Kanyakumari highway. The university jurisdiction extends to five northern districts of Kerala. ie., Thrissur, Palakkad, Malappuram, Kozhikode and Wayanad excluding Mananthavady Taluk.

The university library started functioning from the year 1971 in a small building near the Administrative block. The first permanent building to be constructed in the Calicut University Campus was that of the University Library Building. The present library building, a two storied structure, has a total plinth area of 2056.70m². It started functioning in May 1974. The post of University Librarian was created in 1971 and Prof. M.N. Ramakrishnan Nair was appointed. He left the in 1973 and Prof. Anand P. Srivastava, took charge as Professor of Library Science and University Librarian. He also left the University in July 1975. Later Prof. (Dr.) M.Bavakutty joined the university as Deputy Librarian in charge and Head of the Department of library science and he became the University Librarian in the year 1987. He continued in that post till the year 2002. The Calicut University Library is named as C.H. Mohammed Koya Library in the year 1993 by a resolution of the University Syndicate.

1.4.1.1. Organisation of the Library

For the functional convenience, the library is divided in to 8 sections. Acquisition Section, Technical Section, Circulation Section, Reference and Text Book Section, Maintenance Section, Information Technology Services Section and the Library Office.

1.4.1.1.1. Acquisition Section

Selection, ordering and acquisition of books are the main functions of this section. Acquisition of gift books, theses, dissertations, C-D-ROMS, bound volumes of periodicals etc. are also done in this section. Scrutinizing and passing of bills for payment are the other responsibilities of this section.

1.4.1.1.2. Technical Section

Classification, cataloguing and other technical processing of books and other reading materials are carried out in this section.

1.4.1.1.3. Circulation Section

The circulation section is divided in to four divisions. i.e., Property counter, Security desk, Circulation counter and Membership desk.

The section collect books, renew books issued on loan, reserves new books and books issued on loan, collects overdue charges, enrolls members and issue clearance certificates to members. All these functions are computerized.

1.4.1.1.4. Reference and Textbooks Section

The Library has a good reference collection consisting of encyclopaedias, dictionaries, yearbooks, almanacs, gazetteers, biographies and various other reference volumes. The textbook section is also housed in the reference section. The members have the facility to get textbooks issued on loan for overnight use that will be issued after 7.PM and these are to be returned at the time of opening of the library on the next day. The reference books useful for various competitive examinations and civil service examinations are also available here. Previous years question papers of the university examinations and U.G.C. examinations are also available for

reference and photocopying. Theses and dissertations collection form part of this section.

The university has recognized Calicut University Library as a centre for research in Library and Information Science and Sociology. Part time and full time scholars including full-time F.I.P. teacher scholars select the library as the centre of research. The Reference and Textbook section also handles matters relating to such research scholars.

1.4.1.1.5. Periodical Section

Foreign as well as Indian periodicals are subscribed and displayed for use in this section. Presently the university library procures journals for all departments of the university. At present the library subscribes 36 foreign journal and 161 Indian journals. The bound back volumes of journals are also arranged here as a separate division. The newspapers are displayed for use on the right side of the entrance of the library.

1.4.1.1.6. Maintenance Section (Stack Room)

The whole collection of the library for issue is displayed in this section. Books are arranged according to Dewey Decimal Classification scheme. Open access system is followed. Reading facility is also available in this section.

The catalogue of the entire holdings of the library is arranged in front of the maintenance section in card ~~form~~ as well as computerized form (OPAC). The card catalogue is prepared according to Anglo-American Cataloging Rules with slight variations. The card catalogue is arranged in two parts. ie., Classified part and Alphabetical part. There are separate catalogues for Malayalam and Hindi collections. The OPAC (Online Public Access Catalogue) can be used for searching the bibliographic records of all

documents available in the library through any approach ie., author, title, subject, KWIC, Series, Publisher etc.

1.4.1.1.7. Information Technology Section

Computer based library services are provided from this section. All sections of the library have been connected through LAN. The database of the holdings of the library has been created using LIBBYS-4 software. The entire in- house activities are computerized and the circulation, reference, indexing and abstracting services. An Internet browsing centre with 16 terminals is functioning in the library.

The INFONET connectivity has been established in the University library through IMbps leased line provided by ASIANET. This connection provides very fast access to E-resources and downloading speed is quite high. An exclusive centre is being set up for the facility where one server, 36 nodes and other necessary gadgets like C-D-writers, laser printers etc are to be provided. The service is provided to the university academic community without charging any fee and this has enabled them to acquire valuable study and research materials in the form of full text from major content providers of the world. The microfilms, microfiches and their readers are also provided in this section.

1.4.1.1.2. Library and Information Services

The Calicut University Library renders a variety of services such as document delivery service, inter-library loan service, reference service, bibliographical service, photocopying service etc. The library also conducts exhibitions, extension services and display of books to attract the users. The library has conducted four National Seminars in association with the

Department of Library and Information Science on the topics of current interest, the details of which are given below.

Sl. No.	Seminar Topic	Period
1	Management of Libraries in the 21 st century	May 1999
2	Organization of Libraries and information centres in the 21 st century	May 2000
3	Library co operation in networked world	May 2001
4	Information access, Management and exchange in the technological Age	May 2002

1.4.1.3. Library Rules

The Calicut University Library is kept open from 8 AM to 8 PM on all working days. On Sundays and Second Saturdays, the library functions from 8.30 AM to 2. PM. The library remains closed on all public holidays. Membership of the library is open to the students, teachers, research scholars of the University and affiliated colleges, non teaching staff of the University, members of Senate, Syndicate, Academic Council, Faculties, Board of studies, Graduates of recognized Universities, oriental title holders of Kerala and staff of Government Offices functioning in the campus. The duration of membership for teachers in the University and affiliated colleges and non-teaching staff is three years renewable after submission of fresh application. The membership of students and research scholars continues through their period of study till the probable month and year of examination, The graduate members are required to renew their membership every year. Teachers are eligible to borrow 6 books and all other members are eligible to borrow three books at a time. The loan period for all members is one month. Books loaned may be renewed at the discretion of University Librarian for a further period provided a written request for the renewal of loan reaches the

University Librarian within three days before/after the due date and no other member has reserved the book.

1.4.2. Kerala University Library

The Kerala University Library is situated in the heart of the Thiruvananthapuram city, adjacent to University administrative buildings and Legislature hostel. It has a rich collection of documents consisting of books, back volumes of periodicals, theses, C-D ROMS, Microfilms etc. Being a major centre of study and research, on an average 1000-1250 users visit this library every day.

The Kerala University Library has a long history. The University of Travancore was established on 1st November 1937. Till the establishment of a separate library for the University, the Trivandrum Public Library which had been in existence for over 92 years also functioned as the University library. The Trivandrum Public Library was transferred to the control of Travancore University on 22nd August 1938 by a Government order. Then it had over 33356 books and was subscribing to 93 periodicals. About 20000 books, mostly of an advanced nature formed the nucleus of the University Library collection. The personal libraries of Diwan Bahadur Dr. S. Krishna Swami Aiyankar and Prof. P. P. Sastri were purchased and added to the collection. The library of University of Travancore (later renamed as Kerala University Library) was started in 1942. Four years later, the library was shifted to the new building, in the eastern side of the University College. The present library building a two-storied structure with a total plinth area of 53000 sq.feet started functioning on 8th September 1962. The post of University Librarian was created in 1959 and Prof. K. A. Issac was appointed to the post in the same year. He continued to be the University Librarian until 1980 and

Sri K. C. John succeeded him. After his retirement the senior most deputy librarian is put in charge of the University Librarian.

1.4.2.1. Organisation of the Library

For the functional convenience, the library is divided in to 11 sections. Circulation, Acquisition, Technical, Reference, Periodicals, Documentation and information services, Information Technology. Kerala studies, U.N. and World Bank, Research and Maintenance section.

1.4.2.1.1. Circulation Section

The circulation section at the entrance of the library is divided in to four divisions. 1. Property counter, 2. Circulation counter, 3. Membership desk and 4. Security Desk.

1.4.2.1.2. Acquisition Section

Selection, ordering and acquisition of books are the main functions performed by the section.

1.4.2.1.3. Technical Section

Classification, cataloging and other technical processing of books and bound volumes of periodicals that are added to the library are done in this section.

1.4.2.1.4. Reference Section

The library has a good reference collection of national and international coverage. The textbook section is also attached to this section. The bibliography collection and books for the preparation of civil service examination and other competitive examinations are also available here. Previous year's question papers of various university examinations are also available for reference in the textbook section.

1.4.2.1.5. Periodical Section

Foreign as well as Indian periodicals currently subscribed and received as gift are displayed for use here. Newspapers and popular magazines are also available here. At present the library is subscribing to 47 foreign periodicals and 245 Indian Journals. 175 periodicals are being received as gift.

1.4.2.1.6. Information Technology Section

Computer based library services are provided in this section. All sections of the library have been connected through LAN. Computer data bank of the holding of library has already been created using the library software LIBSYS-4. The database is available to the members through OPAC (On-line Public Access Catalogue). Internet Services are provided through VSNL Dial-up access. An Internet Browsing centre with 10 computers is functioning in the library. A 64kbps leased line through Asianet cable and modem is made available for the purpose. E-journals and CD-ROM search facilities are also provided here besides the INFONET programme of INFLIBNET.

1.4.2.1.7. Research Section

Kerala University library is one of the important research centres of the university particularly for scholars in subjects for which there are no other research centres. This section deals with the requirements of the research scholars. A collection of doctoral theses of the university form part of this section where entry open to members from 10 AM to 5.PM on working days only.

1.4.2.1.8. Documentation and Information Service Section

The bibliographies on important personalities and subjects are compiled in this section at regular intervals. One important publication from

this section is the 'Kerala Index' which contains an index of articles of research value on topics relating to Kerala prepared from newspapers and magazines subscribed by the library.

1.4.2.1.9. U.N. and World Bank Section

Kerala University Library is the only repository for U.N. and World Bank publications in Kerala. Publications of other organs of UN are also received in the section. Documents are available for reference only. U.N. updates received on-line through Internet is also made available to the users.

1.4.2.1.10. Kerala Studies Section

This section started in 1973 is being developed as a specialized comprehensive collection comprising books on various aspects of Kerala such as history and culture, language and literature, religion, education, politics, economics, sociology etc. This collection is being built to meet the requirements of growing number of research scholars in the field of Kerala studies.

1.4.2.1.11. Maintenance Section

The function of this section is the display and maintenance of books that are issued on loan. The whole collection is arranged on the shelves according to the colon classification scheme. Catalogue section also forms part of this section. The catalogue is designed as classified catalogue with classified part and alphabetical part. Separate catalogue for Malayalam section is also provided.

Photocopying services are provided from 8 AM to 6.30 PM. Two photocopying machines are available here.

1.4.2.2. The Library Rules

The library works from 8 AM to 8 PM on all working days and from 2 PM to 8 PM on Sundays. The membership of the library is open to the following categories.

1. Students, teachers, research scholars of University and affiliated colleges.
2. Members of Senate, Syndicate, Faculties and boards of studies.
3. Non-teaching staff of the University
4. Graduates of recognized Universities residing in Kerala and
5. Recognized institutions.

Members eligible for borrowing books from the library is as follows.

- a) Students -2 books
- b) Teachers, Head of non-teaching departments and research students-6 books
- c) Institutional members-10 books.
- e) others -2 books

The students who are studying in Thiruvananthapuram corporation area should return books within 15 days. For students studying outside the corporation area and research scholars, the loan period is 30 days. All those entitled to borrow 6 books at a time can retain the books for 30 days. The loan period for all other members is 15 days.

1.4.3. Mahatma Gandhi University Library

Mahatma Gandhi University Library is situated at the Pryadarshini Hills, the headquarters Mahatma Gandhi University. It is the central facility

to support the teaching and research needs of the University. It has a very rich collection of documents consisting of books, back volumes of periodicals, theses, dissertations, CD-ROMs, reprints, current contents etc.

The Gandhiji University renamed as Mahatma Gandhi University came in to existence on 2nd October 1983 by an ordinance issued by the Governor of Kerala. The ordinance passed into an Act in April 1985 by Kerala legislature. The University library was started functioning in 1989. Prof C.A. Augustine was appointed as special officer of the library. Later Sri.P.Ravindran was appointed as University Librarian. After his retirement in the senior most deputy librarian is given the charge of the library.

1.4.3.1. Organisation of the Library

For the functional convenience the library is divided in to 8 sections. Those are: Acquisition, Technical, Maintenance, Periodical, Union catalogue, Documentation, Circulation and administration section. The traditional functions of these sections are as in Calicut University Library and in Kerala University Library.

1.4.3.2. Library and Information Services

The Library renders a variety of services such as document delivery service, inter-library loan services, reference service, bibliographical service, photocopying service, Internet service etc. The library also conducts exhibitions, extension services and display of books to attract users. The Library collection includes more than 35000 volumes of books, 200 current periodicals, over 50 popular magazines and 12 newspapers.

The Mahatma Gandhi University Library has provided certain special services, which are in deviation from the traditional services provided by the University libraries. These are detailed here under:

1.4.3.2.1. Reprint Service

Reprints and Photocopies of journal articles, which are cited in the current contents and journals, are collected from the authors/institutions directly and issued to research scholars at nominal rate.

1.4.3.2.2. Current Contents Service

The current contents of following subjects are provided on request.

1. Social Sciences and Humanities
2. Chemical and material science
3. Life sciences

The library also gets photocopies of articles from INSDOC, the cost of which is collected from the clients. A copy of all such photocopies collected is maintained as a separate collection called Reprint collection. A monthly documentation list is also published under the name "Mahatma Gandhi University Library Micro document index cumulated."

1.4.3.2.3. On-line Service

Library has access to about 200 on-line databases in science and technology.

1.4.3.2.4. Library Rules

The Library is kept open from 8AM to 7Pm, on all working days and from 10AM to 2PM on second Saturdays and Sundays. Library membership is open to teachers, students, and non-teaching staff of the University and teachers and post-graduate students of the affiliated colleges. Membership to any other category of users can be given only with the approval of Library Advisory committee. Research scholars and teachers of the university can borrow three books at a time. The students of the University departments,

medical students and special categories of members can take two books at a time. Period of loan for all categories of members is 15 days, which can be renewed twice for the period of loan specified.

1.4.4. Cochin University Library

The Cochin University came in to being on July 10, 1971 by the Cochin University Act 1971(Act 30) for promotion of higher education and research in Greater Cochin area with emphasis on science, technology, industry and commerce. The Cochin University Library was established as a central agency for meeting the information requirements of the academic community of Cochin University of Science and Technology. It is located in a separate building opposite to the Administrative block of the university on its northeast side. Being the information centre of the technological university in the state, the university library has built up a balanced collection in all branches of science and technology, social sciences, humanities, languages and legal studies. At present the collection exceeds 70000 inclusive of several valuable reference books, doctoral theses, back volumes of periodicals, patents, CD-ROM databases etc.

Prof.A.B. George took charge as the first University Librarian. After his retirement Dr.C.V.Rajan Pillai joined the University as University Librarian. After his tenure Dr.M.D.Baby took charge as Deputy Librarian -in-charge and later on she became the University Librarian.

1.4.4.1. Organization of the Library Resources

Documents are classified according to Universal Decimal classification and indexed according to Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules with local variations. The Library offers computerized catalogue search service through the OPAC (On-line Public Access Catalogue) interface of ADLIB software.

The University Library building is functional and is modular in construction. It has an area of 17000sq.ft. In four floors. The Ground floor houses the circulation counter, information desk, membership desk and display of new arrivals of books. The office of the Librarian, books on science and technology, reference collection, OPAC and Internet are also provided here. The books on humanities, social sciences and periodicals are provided in the first floor. A reading room for newspapers and periodicals are also housed here, facility for searching electronic information sources are also available in the periodical hall. The Administrative office, Acquisition and Technical section are located in the cellar of the building. The library has started a special collection section on the top floor of the building. It includes Theses, Patents, Art books, W.H.O and other U.N documents, Census reports, Planning Board publications and books on library and information sciences. The University library is the repository of Indian patents. About 28000 odd patents form an important part of this collection.

For the functional convenience, Cochin University Library is also divided in to different sections such as Acquisition, Technical, Circulations, Periodical, Maintenance, Information Technology etc where the conventional functions as in other University libraries are done. The library offers the following information services: Loan Services, Inter-library loan service, Literature search service, Reference service, Compilation of bibliographies, Reprographic service, Reprint service, Conference alert service, New Addition alert service, Patent information and Consultancy service.

1.4.4.2. New Services

The Internet access room has 15 fully functional Internet terminals and the service is free to the university community on first come first serve basis. Reservation of time slot in Internet service is also provided for students.

The library has a good collection of multimedia encyclopedias and dictionaries and a number of CD's of books on different subject fields. The library is subscribing chemical Abstracts in CD format. The users can copy the search results on floppies. A database of Current Contents Abstracts of ISI, Philadelphia is maintained to support the research needs of students.

The Library has been participating in the Information and Library Network of U.G.C (INFLIBNET) by contributing data to their database. With the financial assistance of from INFLIBNET, the library has acquired several PCs, printers and other computer accessories. The INFLIBNET database is accessible on-line through its website.

1.4.4.3. Library Rules

The library is kept open on all working days from 9am to 8pm. On second Saturdays and Sundays the library works from 10am to 4pm. Membership of the library is open to the students, research scholars, teachers and non-teaching staff of the university. Graduates of recognized Universities of three years standing who are residents in Greater Cochin area are also entitled for membership. Industrial and research institutions are admitted to institutional membership. The teachers can borrow 6 books at a time. The research scholars are permitted to take 4 books at a time while the post-graduates students and non-teaching staffs are permitted to borrow 3 books at a time. Graduates members can take only one book and institutional members are permitted to take 10 books.

1.5. The Problem of the Present Study and Definition of Key Terms

The study is entitled "A Survey of Organisation, Administration and Utilization of University Libraries in Kerala with Special Reference to Calicut University Library".

The terms "Organisation and administration" as used in the study stand for the evaluation of University Libraries with respect to their organizational and administrative set up, staff, library collection, finance, services, automation and physical facilities.

The term 'utilization' stands for the use of the library resources by the, the students, the research scholars and the teachers with respect to the the frequency of their library visits, the purposes of use, time spent in the library and the use of the library services.

By 'University Library' is meant the library or group of libraries established, maintained and administered by a University to meet the needs of its students, research scholars and teachers.

The term 'Kerala' denotes the geographical area covered by the political map of the state under the same name.

The term 'Calicut University Library' is used to denote the C.H. Mohammed Koya Library, the Central Library of the university situated in the Calicut University Campus at Tenhipalam.

1.6. Need and Significance of the Study

The importance of a university library in the process of higher education and in the promotion of research has been established and acknowledged for long. A well-established library with an all-round,

adequate and up-to-date collection suitable for study and research is a *sine qua non* for modern higher education. No university can perform its academic objectives without a strong library at its centre. It is from the university library that all teaching and research activities should radiate. It is the central workshop of the university, which provides students, teachers and research scholars with the tools required for their overall advancement.

The functioning of a university library must be generally in conformity with the educational objectives of the parent institution i.e., the university. The library contributes to the realization of these objectives and supports the total programme by acquiring and making available the books, the materials, and the services, which are needed. The well organized and properly administered university library serves as an invaluable aid in the conservation of knowledge and ideas by acquiring and processing reading materials.

The importance of this study is that it is a survey to find out the existing state of the university libraries in Kerala with respect to their organizational set up, administrative efficiency, mode of financing, adequacy of the collection, efficiency of various types of services rendered by these libraries, adequacy of the physical facilities and utilization of these libraries by the academic community. The study also aims to investigate the existing staff pattern, method of book selection, technical processing and adaptation and utilization of information technology. Such detailed studies are very rare in India and no single work has so far been done in the state of Kerala. The problems faced by different university libraries in Kerala, with particular reference to Calicut University Library will be found out. The study will help to work out solutions for some of the crucial problems and will suggest an ideal system for the organization, administration and utilization of university

libraries in Kerala. This should prove useful for the overall improvement of university library services in Kerala. It is hoped that the present study will be of great help to students, teachers, library personnel, educationists and also to the library and University authorities.

1.7. Limitations of the Study

The present study is only at the level of a region, i.e., the State of Kerala. A study at the level of a country is not feasible in a country like India because of the vast area and large number of university libraries. Hence the study is limited to the state of Kerala. There are seven universities in Kerala. This study covers only four university libraries. Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library, Cochin University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library. The Kerala Agriculture University Library is not included in the sphere of this study as the nature of its reading materials, equipments, source of finance, clientele etc are different, and hence the comparison with other university libraries will be difficult and unbalanced. The other two, namely Sri Sankara University of Sanskrit and Kannur University are new Universities where full-fledged university libraries are not yet functioning. As such these two universities are also kept outside the purview of this study. Even though the study is limited to the four university libraries, it is expected that it will bring to light problems common to other university libraries as well, and the conclusions will be useful not only to the university libraries in Kerala but also to other university libraries in the country.

1.8. Organization of the Thesis

The report of the study is organized in six chapters, the details of which are given below:

Chapter 1 Introduction

1.1 Higher education

1.2 Objectives and functions of university library

1.3 The Inlibnet

1.4 University Libraries in Kerala

1.5 The Problem of the present Study and Definition of Key Terms

1.6 Need and Significance of the Study

1.7 Limitations of the Study

1.8 Organization of the Thesis

Chapter 2 Review of Related Studies

2.1 Organization and Administration of University Libraries

2.2 Library and Information Services

2.3 Use of University Libraries

Chapter 3 Research Methodology

3.1 Objectives of the study

3.2 Hypotheses

3.3 Methodology

3.4 Sources of data

3.5 Selection of the Sample

3.6 Statistical tools used

3.7 Analysis of the Data

Chapter 4 The University Libraries in Kerala; the State of the Art

4.1 University Library Management

4.2 Library Personnel

4.3 University Library Collections

4.4 Library Finance

4.5 University Library Services

4.6 Library Automation

4.7 Physical Facilities

Chapter 5 The Use of University Libraries

5.1 Frequency of Library Visits

5.2 Duration of the Library Use

5.3. Purposes of Visits in the University Libraries

5.4 Utility of Information obtained from the University Libraries

5.5 Ranking of Reading materials most used in the University Libraries

5.6 Sources to identify the Books and other materials

Chapter 6 Summary of the Findings and Suggestions

6.1 Summary of the Findings

6.2 Tenability of the Hypotheses

6.3 Suggestions

6.4 Suggestion of Areas for Further Research

REFERENCES

- ¹ Association of Indian Universities (New Delhi). Universities Handbook. 26th Ed. New Delhi: Association of Indian Universities, 1995. p.IX.
- ² *Ibid* p.X.
- ³ *Ibid.* 29th ed. *op.cit.*, 2002. p.XVI.
- ⁴ Association of Indian Universities (New Delhi). New Education Policy. New Delhi: Association of Indian Universities, 1985. pp.5-7.
- ⁵ Dungaonkar, Dayanand. "Higher Education in India: Varied dimensions". *University News*. Vol.42, (1), (May 24-30, 2004). p.24.
- ⁶ India. University Education Commission (1948-49). (Chairman: Dr. S. Radhakrishnan). Report. 2V. Delhi: Manager of Publications, 1949. p.35.
- ⁷ *Ibid.*
- ⁸ India. Education Commission (1964-66) (Chairman: D. S. Kothari). Report. Educational Planning and National Policy. Delhi: NCERT, 1971. p.541-542.
- ⁹ *Ibid.*
- ¹⁰ University Grants Commission (India). Report of the committee on Governance of Universities and colleges. pt.1.New Delhi: U.G.C, 1971. p.7.
- ¹¹ Prasher, R.G.University Libraries in India: 1980's and Beyond. New Delhi: Medallion Press, 1991. pp.7-8.
- ¹² Singh, Sonal, University libraries: A Current appraisal. Jaipur: RBSA Publishers, 1997, pp.12 - 13.

- ¹² Singh, Sonal, University libraries: A Current appraisal. Jaipur: RBSA Publishers, 1997, pp.12 - 13.
- ¹³ Issac, K.A. "Need for an Academic Library System for Higher Education". *I.L.A. Bulletin*. Vol. XIII,(1-4), (Jan-Dec. 1977). p.34.
- ¹⁴ India. University Education Commission (1948-49). *op.cit.*, pp.111-112.
- ¹⁵ Line, M. B. The functions of the University library. University and research library studies, by W. L. Saunders. Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1968 p.148.
- ¹⁶ India, University Education Commission (1948-49) *op.cit.*, pp.111-112.
- ¹⁷ *Ibid.* p.110.
- ¹⁸ India. Education Commission (1964-66). *op.cit.* p.288.
- ¹⁹ Ranganathan. S. R. "Academic Library System: Fourth plan period". *Library Science with a slant to documentation*. Vol.2 (4), (1965) p.227.
- ²⁰ India. Education Commission (1964-66). *op.cit.*, p.521.
- ²¹ Wilson, L R and Tauber, M.F. The University Library. New York: Columbia University Press, 1956. p.19.
- ²² Buck, Paul, Libraries and Universities. Harvard: Harvard University Press, 1964. p.9.
- ²³ University Grants Commission (India) Report of the Inter Agency Working Group. New Delhi: University Grants Commission, 1988. p.9.
- ²⁴ India. Universities Commission (1902). Report as cited by Srivastava, S,N and Varam, S.C. University Libraries in India. New Delhi: Sterling, 1980. P.II.

- ²⁵ Krishna Kumar. *Research Libraries in Developing Countries*. Delhi: Vikas, 1973. p.154.
- ²⁶ *Ibid.* p.140.
- ²⁷ Gelfand, M. A. *University Libraries for developing countries*. Paris: Unesco, 1968. p.20.
- ²⁸ University Grants Commission. (India). *Report of the Inter Agency Working Group. op.cit., p.13.*

REVIEW OF RELATED STUDIES

M.C.K. Veeran “A Survey of Organization, Administration and Utilization of University Libraries in Kerala with Special Reference to Calicut University Library ” Thesis. C.H.Mohammed Koya Library, University of Calicut, 2004

CHAPTER II REVIEW OF RELATED STUDIES

- 2.1 Organization and Administration of University Libraries
 - 2.2 Library and Information Services
 - 2.3 Use of University Libraries
-
-

CHAPTER II

REVIEW OF RELATED STUDIES

An attempt has been made in this chapter to review various studies conducted in India and abroad on the subject, "Organization, administration and utilization of University Libraries". This includes the papers presented in seminars and conferences, doctoral studies and articles published in professional journals. Thus the investigator has got the opportunity to acquaint himself with the various aspects of the topic under investigation. The studies under review have been discussed under the following heads:

1. Organization and administration of University Libraries.
2. Library and Information services.
3. Use of University Libraries.

2.1. Organization and Administration of University Libraries

The evaluation of University Libraries with respect to their organization, administration set up, book collection, technical processing, staff and physical facilities has been the main objectives of a number of research studies conducted in India and abroad.

Khanna (1981)¹ made a study on the hypothesis that 'Work effectiveness is related to participative management.' Data was collected by means of non-directive interview schedule. The analysis of the data revealed that the library personnel perceive participative management as a significant factor for adding to work effectiveness of the employees. It was suggested that participative management satisfies human needs like the desire to go ahead and attain status and recognition, it appeals to the need for affiliation

and acceptance, it gives people a sense of accomplishment, inflates their ego, boosts their morale and keeps them well informed about the policies and practices of the organization. In the situation prevailing in the University Libraries in India, subordinate participation seems to be most essential for adding to work effectiveness and for stimulating motivation and morale of the library personnel as a means of releasing productive energies. It was also suggested that participation must go beyond consulting and advising on book selection activities and preparation of annual reports, it should be an actual sharing of decision-making process resulting in the ultimate socialization of the library operations.

Rosamma Joseph (1981)² conducted an evaluative study of the procurement of periodicals in the university libraries through agents and by direct subscription on the hypothesis that direct subscription though more time consuming and involving considerable amount of administrative and other works, ensures more prompt receipt of periodicals.' The main objective of the study was an in-depth assessment of these two methods of procurement. Methods adopted for the study include personal interviews, examination of the files, survey of records, collection and tabulation of data, costing analysis and interpretation. Following were the main findings of the study:

- i) There was no economy evident in procuring periodicals through agents when the aggregate expenditure incurred was compared to that of direct subscription system.
- ii) It was found that periodicals were received more promptly in the direct subscription system than in the agent system.
- iii) As regards the completeness of volumes, procurement by direct subscription was more reliable.

- iv) From the administrative point of view and with regard to the final disposal of files, procurement of periodicals direct from publishers was preferable. Thus the study had revealed that direct subscription to periodicals ensures not only more prompt receipt of periodicals, but also saving in total cost incurred.

Woodhead and Martin (1981)³ made a survey to analyze the subject specializations in British University Libraries. The methodology adopted for the survey was obtaining replies in the form of letters from the respondents. The respondents were asked to inform whether any members of the staff specialize in the literature of particular subjects or groups of subjects and the functions, which they perform on the basis of subject specialization. Each library was classified in one of the five categories-functional, dual, hybrids, 3-tier, subject divisional, according to the form of subject specialization practiced. The range of functions commonly performed on subject basis was considered. Factors, such as relations with library users, job-satisfaction and promotion prospects, the availability of suitably qualified staff and the relevance of subject qualifications, which influence the adoption, and implementation of subject specialization, were discussed. It was found that most of the reservations expressed about the subject specialization were practical rather than ideological.

Sharma (1984)⁴ made an investigation to measure the extent of frustration, extraversion-introversion in professional staff working in Jamia Millia Islamia Library and Delhi University Library system because frustration and extraversion introversion seem to be the important determinants to one's personality. Out of 95 professionals who were given the modified version of "N. S. Chauhan and G. P. Tiwari's Frustration Test" and "Maudsley Personality Inventory", 86 responded. The data was analyzed

with the help of inferential statistics and content analysis as per instructions given in respective manuals. The analysis of the study revealed that Professional Assistants and Professional Juniors did not turn out to be significantly different on any of the chosen variables namely frustration extraversion and introversion. Female Professionals were found to be more frustrated than the male Professionals. Professionals having 5 to 10 years experience were found significantly different from professionals having below 5 years experience and professionals having more than 10 years experiences on chosen variables. There was no significant difference between the professionals of Jamia Millia Islamia Library and Delhi University library system on the chosen variables.

A survey was conducted by Singh (1984)⁵ on the role of users in collection development in University Libraries in India. The data for the study was collected by interview method. The findings of the survey were the following: Regarding the adequacy of collections, 40.62 per cent libraries stated that they did not have holdings adequate to meet the user needs. It was elicited from the users that about 55 per cent were satisfied with the respective library collections and deemed them adequate enough. About 10 per cent declared the library collections as totally inadequate to meet their requirements. It was also discovered that in most cases neither the library personnel were satisfied with their collection nor did the users regard them as adequate enough. Only 15.6 per cent University libraries had 500,000 and more volumes in their collections. At the same time there are about 34.37 per cent University libraries having less than 200,000 documents in their total collection. However about half of our university libraries have a reasonably large collection ranging between 2 lakhs and 5 lakhs. It was also found that a collection developed on the basis of the users information needs would

certainly go a long way in supporting the educational and research programmes of the University.

The doctoral study on 'University Libraries in Madhya Pradesh' by Tejomurthy (1986)⁶ examined the various aspects of university libraries in Madhya Pradesh. The work aims at making a comparative study of the University libraries in Madhya Pradesh - their services, problems and prospects. Both primary and secondary data were used for the study. For primary data collection questionnaire method was used. Secondary data was collected from the University budgets, library reports and from the central, state and UGC publications. The study revealed that:

- i. The composition of the library committee and its functions vary from University to University in Madhya Pradesh.
- ii. The statutory position of the librarians was only formally defined but with no clear connotations about the area of his operation in the academic system.
- iii. Many university libraries in M.P. were understaffed and ill staffed.
- iv. The majority of the books selected in the university libraries in M.P were not in consonance with the requirements of students and research scholars. It is estimated that more than 80 per cent of the books remain unused, thus resulting in the wastage of meager and precious book funds.
- v. The library resources of M.P. Universities were inadequate to meet their current and future requirements. Funds were inadequate not only for non-recurring items, but also recurring items like books and periodicals.

- vi. Because of financial stringency, lack of a proper administrative structure within the library, lack of professionally trained staff, and non-availability of mechanical devices, the university libraries of M.P. were limiting themselves to the traditional functions of the library.

A study was conducted by Viswamohan and others (1986)⁷ to find out the rate of damage caused to the documents in university libraries and to determine the ratio of responsibility towards such damage between library staff and users. The data for the study was collected by personal observation over a number of years, interviewing librarians and users of select university libraries and physical verification of documents at random. The study was restricted to factors such as mutilation, mishandling, misplacement, uncleanliness, binding, weeding out, loss of books etc. It is found that there was fairly high rate of mutilation of important documents and there were a number of instances of users mishandling the documents. As far as misplacement of documents was concerned, both library staff and users were equally responsible. It was also found that there was a high rate of negligence towards dusting the documents and there were instances of books in very bad condition, which require immediate binding.

Akhidime (1988)⁸ conducted a study to examine the extent of training of non-professional staff in thirteen Nigerian federal university libraries. The study was carried out by mailing questionnaires to the universities. Only the universities namely, the University of Ibadan, the University of Lagos, the University of Sokota, the University of Port Harcourt and Ahmedu Bello University at Zaria conduct meaningful training programmes. The need for training non-professional staff had been identified and a description of what constituted in training programmes in some universities had made. It was

envisaged that other university libraries not covered by this study would have something to borrow from the training programmes described in the paper. It was stressed that developing an internal training programme was probably the quickest means of developing the essential skills and ensuring the promotion of non-professional junior staff. The study also revealed (a) the Nigerian University Libraries understood the need for training their non-professional staff, yet many of them had not taken the training of this category of staff very seriously and (b) there was a need for harmonization of the programmes, recognizing that there will be local modification in their applications.

Surya and others (1988)⁹ conducted a case study to evaluate the collection effectiveness in University libraries with special reference to Annamalai University Library (AUL). The study involves analysis of data relating to book expenditure, book collection and user population. The relevant data had been gathered from the Annamalai University budget estimates, annual reports and the accession registers of the library for a period of thirty-six years from 1951-52 to 1986-87. The analysis of the data made it clear that the collection policy of Annamalai University Library had been scientific and pragmatic. Regarding the periodical collection, AUL had built up an impressive stock viz., a three-fold increase of periodical collection from the I Plan to the VII Plan. A comprehensive collection of books and periodicals was found in all faculties to cope with the wide range of teaching and research programmes. It was also revealed that the expenditure on library materials had been based not only on the number of students but also on the subjects taught at the University and the range of research.

Aguolu (1990)¹⁰ examined as to what extent academic librarians in Nigeria satisfy the bibliographical and information requirements of

scholarship and research and whether the institutional settings in which the library staff work were conducive to effective professional library service. The study was based upon a sample of the six oldest Nigerian University Libraries. The librarians' perceptions of their responsibilities; their academic and professional background; work environment; job satisfaction and opportunities for continuing education and professional development were examined. The study revealed that conditions conducive to effective professional services do not yet exist in Nigerian University libraries. The administrators had not been able to conceptualize the proper role of library professionals unhappy work environment, non separation of professional from non-professional duties; failure to match job content with relevant knowledge and capability, and rigid bureaucratization of libraries have generated low morale among professional library staff.

Mathew (1990)¹¹ in his doctoral study on the allocation of resources in recently started University libraries in developing countries, examined the nature of interaction between the users and resources, so as to ascertain the allocative efficiency and optimality on the one hand and overall academic standard of universities on the other. Document survey, interview, questionnaire and observation were used for collection of data. It was found that allocations of funds were being made without any specific criteria or standard. There existed a tendency in which a university having more assistance from the UGC gets more funds from for its library and vice-versa. The two university libraries investigated in India were Madurai Kamaraj University and Calicut University. It was found that 80 per cent of existing resources were being misallocated and underutilized in these two University libraries.

Allen (1992)¹² analysed the results of two surveys of IFLA on University libraries in developing countries. The findings confirmed the common perception that collection, particularly acquisition rates are grossly inadequate to support both teaching and research, even if judged by minimal standards accepted in developing countries. Attempts to alleviate the situation with various forms of aid offer little hope for long-term improvement. Suggestions were made for providing adequate materials for undergraduate study and support for research. This would entail a radical programme to reduce the costs of undergraduate textbooks for university libraries in developing countries, which would make international aid programme more effective. In addition it was proposed that there should be a concentration of effort on developing improving and maintaining the communications and information technical competencies in the libraries of developing countries and on reducing or subsidizing their costs.

Ashoor (1992)¹³ conducted an evaluative study of the collections of Saudi University Libraries based on Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL) standards of 1986. The information for the study was gathered through questionnaires to Deans of Library affairs to provide information on library holdings and collection development programme. The analysis of the data revealed that the library holdings of six university libraries in Saudi Arabia were much below the standards set out by the ACRL. However the King and University Library collection exceeded the standards. Reasons for this shortage in the collections are the lack of collection building plans, managerial problems as well as insufficient financial support. It was also found that the low participation of faculty members in the collection development, the absence of inter library loan and

on line searching facilities were also responsible for the weak collection at some university libraries.

Devarajan (1992)¹⁴ undertook an investigative study on the state of financing in Kerala, Calicut and Cochin University Libraries in Kerala during the five-year plan periods. Literature survey, questionnaire, observation and interviews were adopted for the collection of data. The study revealed that the total revenue of the universities in Kerala has increased significantly from one plan to another. The growth rate is highest in Cochin University and the lowest in the University of Calicut. There was variation noticed in respect of revenue of University libraries during the plan periods. The variation from plan to plan was very high in Kerala University library. It is revealed that there is a high degree of positive correlation between the total university revenue and total library revenue in the University libraries in Kerala during the plan periods. It was also seen that the year-wise estimate of University library expenditure in relation to university expenditure varied from 0.28 per cent to 7.41 per cent. The average per capita expenditure in the Kerala, Calicut, and Cochin University libraries were Rs.11.38, Rs.8.61 and Rs.91.05 respectively. The Kerala, Calicut and Cochin University libraries fell short of the norms suggested by Dr. S. R. Ranganathan by Rs.3193.1 lakhs, Rs.1528.96 lakhs and Rs.18.8 lakhs respectively. The study revealed that the financing of the University libraries in Kerala was inadequate and far below the minimum as per the standards recommended by the Library and Education Commissions. It is established that the University Libraries fail to perform at the desired level of adequacy and efficiency because of inadequacy of funds

Ekaja (1992)¹⁵ made an investigative study on the collection development of Nigerian University Libraries in austere times with special reference to Usmanu Dafediyo University Library, Sokoto. The descriptive

survey research method, specifically the case study approach was used for the collection of data. Documentary sources such as official files, accession registers, vote books etc., and interviews were also used for the above purpose. The findings of the study were the following; (i) Austerity measures began in the library in 1981-82 and 1983-84 with regard to purchase of monographs and journals respectively, (ii) Austerity led to decreased allocations and lack of foreign exchange which in turn have led to declining of book purchases and journal subscriptions (iii) The library had an outstanding debt of several million naira, therefore UNSECO coupons and related facilities which should have been used to circumvent the effects of foreign exchange scarcity are used to pay these debts, with the result that virtually nothing is being purchased from abroad.

The evaluative study by Obiagwu (1992)¹⁶ intended to contribute to the awareness of library abuse in two universities namely King Fahad University of Petroleum and Minerals (KFUPM), Deharan, Saudi Arabia and University of Port Harcourt (Uniport) in Nigeria. The methodology used for the survey was interpersonal interview and record analysis. The analysis of the data revealed that the students, faculty, staff and external readers indulge in abuse of library materials, motivated by situational, conceptual, attitudinal and other factors. It was observed, however that Uniport had more problems with the misuse of library materials than KFUPM. As the summer students and junior staff for example, were not allowed to borrow books in Uniport. They resorted to theft and mutilation, as well as to book hiding. It is also found that theft, mutilation etc., impede the advancement and dissemination of knowledge and that students are not the only library users involved in abuse.

An investigation conducted by Singh (1992)¹⁷ analyzed the responses of the library professionals towards the need for enhancing their

qualification. The survey examined (i) the academic and professional qualifications of staff at the time of their first entry into the library profession; (ii) professionals' endeavor to enhance their qualifications during service, and (iii) levels of qualifications possessed by the professionals and their views about bettering them in the future. The responses were collected through questionnaire from the professionals working in the University Libraries of Punjab, Haryana, Uttarpradesh and Madhya Pradesh. The analysis of the data revealed that a higher proportion of respondents of Punjab and Haryana joined the library with higher academic qualifications as compared to UP and MP. In respect of professional qualifications the respondents of MP ranked first and Punjab came second.

A survey of the development of third generation Nigerian Universities was conducted by Agboola (1993)¹⁸ to determine the similarities and dissimilarities in the growth of the libraries using indices such as governance, finance, stock, services, buildings, staffing etc. The study was carried out through the use of questionnaire; personal visits as well as informal discussions with the staff. The study revealed that there were more areas of similarity than dissimilarity in the ways they operate. Poor funding, scarcity of foreign exchange for the purchase of library materials from abroad, near absence of modern information technologies as well as theft and mutilation of materials were found to constitute major problems to their rapid development. The recently negotiated World Bank Loan for the Nigerian University sector for the purchase of books, journals and library equipment, among others provided an opportunity of brining their stock up-to-date both in terms of quality and quantity, as well as the introduction of new technologies which otherwise could have been out of their reach.

Singh (1993)¹⁹ attempted to examine career pattern of university library professionals in terms of (i) the positions held by them (ii) Inter organizational, intra-state and inter-state mobility experienced (iii) Extent of advancement attained and (iv) Factors affecting their mobility. Data for this empirical study was collected through questionnaires distributed among the professionals. Analysis and discussions were done regarding the different library positions held during service, extent of advancement, inter organizational mobility, intra-state mobility, inter-state mobility, motivating factor's for job mobility and deterring factors for job mobility. An analysis of the mobility in terms of advancement revealed that the professionals could advance their career once or twice only. 43.73 per cent professionals had experienced inter-organizational mobility; the rate of inter-state mobility was almost one third of intra-state mobility. The study also revealed that the stagnation among professionals was detrimental to the organization, as it led to a state of frustration. It is suggested that the Universities should evolve a transparent promotional policies for the library professionals at all levels as a reward and recognition of their services to the organization.

Cockrill and Broady's (1994)²⁰ study outlined the key macro-economic factors influencing U.K. and German University libraries and analysed threats and opportunities arising from changes in both countries. Political changes had resulted in reduced funds for libraries in both countries, but whereas in the U.K. the declining economic situation in the 80's led to the reduction of public funds and an increased emphasis on accountability and efficiency, later the attitudes had begun to change in Germany. The different structure and state of each country's education system presented University Libraries with particular sets of problems. German libraries faced technologically inadequate libraries and ever increasing student numbers,

whereas the U.K. libraries had to cope with the increased competitiveness of the education sector with shrinking funds and almost continual changes in expectations and demands upon them.

Vyas (1997)²¹ studied the cause of backlogging in catalogue and issues related to it, in eight universities of Rajasthan. The methodology used for the study was literature survey and questionnaire. Variables such as cataloging procedure, typing output, reasons for backlogging, use of machines and controlling backlog, cataloguing tools and filling and frequency were the key determinants. The study identified the following reasons for backlogging in catalogue,

- i. Lack of sufficient technical manpower for cataloguing. Even though the libraries were getting special grant for purchase of books, but there was no provision for extra staff.
- ii. The libraries acquired more books than the technical staff could process.
- iii. Majority of libraries admitted that they were not using machines for duplication of cards and they were preparing the cards by hand
- iv. It was suggested also shown that an early introduction of automation including networking of libraries is a must to completely overcome the backlog problem.

Khalid and Mahmood (1997)²² made a study on the current status of cataloguing practice, use of different international schemes of cataloguing, the forms of catalogue, and which access points are provided for searching in University libraries of Pakistan, Malayasia and Saudi Arabia. The data was collected by using survey method. The results identified that, despite the

need for other codes, AACR was the most widely used code responded libraries. It had given the diversity in the use of subject heading lists. On one hand Sear's List was popular in Pakistan, while on the other Library of Congress List was popular in Malaysia and Saudi Arabia. The increasing use of automated systems compared to traditional manual systems for cataloguing services were shown from the analysis. University libraries in Malaysia used hundred percent on-line catalogues. While most of the Pakistan libraries were still using manual cataloguing systems. The access points were provided through automated, mixed and manual systems. It also showed that most of libraries in Pakistan and Saudi Arabia used card catalogues, but all libraries in Malaysia use on-line catalogues. There was an overall uniformity in the use of cataloguing tools in University libraries in developing countries.

Prodhani and Gautam(1997)²³surveyed the organizational structure, bibliographic organization, size and strength of collections, processing of documents and cooperative activities of University libraries in North East India. The questionnaires were distributed to libraries followed by personal visits for explaining the purpose of survey ensuring the confidentiality of their responses. The following are the findings. The older University libraries had been saturated with professional personnel, where as the newly established University libraries did not have sufficient number of professional staff due to various technical reasons. The trend in procurement of books and subscription of journals were decreasing in the case of older libraries due to shortage of budgetary allocation. The libraries in the region did not pay much attention to the collection developments in Assamese, Bengali, Khasi, Manipuri etc. Collection in these languages should be increased in order to fulfill the aims and objectives of these Universities for

the all round development of this region. It is good sign that most of the University libraries of the region are backed by the U.G.C under INFLIBNET project by providing computers and other facilities.

Kumar and Nath (1998)²⁴ made an investigation to study the barriers influencing the information transfer in the University libraries of North Eastern regions of India. The investigation attempted to find out barriers in transfer of information pertaining to i) Library aims and policies ii) Library budget iii) Library collection iv) Library services v) Library personnel and vi) Library users. Questionnaire method used to collect the data. The results of the investigation showed that maximum barrier is by the shortage of library budget followed by the adverse causative factors which include language barrier, time lag, caste, creed, faith, religion, regional and national differences. It appears that though North Eastern regions of India, geographically and educationally backward, where majority of inhabitants are mostly tribal, but the University libraries located in this region are not facing any particular or extra ordinary problem, different from the problems faced by other University libraries located in the parts of the country.

Sehgal and Navlani (1999)²⁵ conducted an evaluative study on the growth and development of Punjabi University library beginning with 1970-71 and ending 1999-2000 with respect to the working of library, finance, staff, membership, automation, service and collection. The data for the study was collected by verifying official records and by personal observation. Analysis of the data revealed that Punjabi University library had witnessed all round growth and development during the three decades, but it was uneven and had slackened in some areas particularly in the collection development. The library was not getting its due pie from the University expenditure as recommended by Education Commission and University library committee.

As the University had grown older, higher percentage of its expenditure was eaten away by the staff and the reading materials were getting lesser percentage of on. Due to the steep rise in the subscription of journals, very often money was transferred from book budget to periodicals. There was decline in acquisition of books and journals due to shortage of budget.

Dabas and Singh (2000)²⁶ reported the findings of a study conducted to measure Total Quality Management applications to the University libraries in Punjab. Three questionnaires were used for this purpose. The study first analysed the quantitative statistics of four University libraries in Punjab and concluded that the unit cost and processing cost of each book acquired by purchase is lowest in Punjabi University library, Patiala. The total library cost per user and staff, is lowest in Punjab University library, Chandigarh and highest in Punjabi University library, Patiala. The cost of staff salary per book is highest in Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana. The librarian, deputy librarian and asst. librarians of Punjab Agricultural University library, Ludhiana rated their library at the highest level of TQM, culture and quality dimensions as compared to four University libraries in the state. The results of the users survey indicate that the Punjab University Library, Chandigarh ranked first position with regard to quality of products and service, while Guru Nanak Dev University library, Amritsar scored the lowest.

Raza and Anita Gupta (2000)²⁷ conducted a research study on job satisfaction and job anxiety among library professionals of Delhi University library system according to the hierarchy of their positions. The questionnaire to the professional librarians of 75 libraries was distributed randomly. The analysis of mean job anxiety score reveals that the employees at higher position exhibit lesser degree of job anxiety as compared to employees holding lower positions in the library. However, mean job anxiety score of

junior professional Assistants is only marginally higher than those of semiprofessional Assistants. The trend of relationship graphically represented indicates that there is an inverse relationship between level of anxiety and hierarchy of posts in the library. The professionals working in library environment and similar job conditions elicit different magnitude of jobs anxiety which extents differential effect on their adjustment and overall behavior of work. Thus the library professional staff of different posts demonstrates individual differences in job anxiety. The percentage of satisfied employees pertaining to social relation area is the highest (92.3 per cent). The extent of job satisfaction in personal adjustment area is 63 per cent, which is the largest percentage compared to other areas of job satisfaction.

The study of Liu (2001)²⁸ examined the relationship between library print collections and prestige of academic programmes of Universities in United States. It specifically looks at the relationship between total number of volumes and the number of serials and rankings of academic programmes as measured by National Research Council (NRC). Data on library books and serials were collected from the source compiled by NRC to maintain the data consistency. The findings of the research strongly confirm the hypothesis and show that library volumes and serial subscriptions contribute significantly to prestige of all academic programmes including social sciences, physical sciences, mathematical sciences, engineering and humanities. It is argued that, cutting back volumes and serial subscriptions will hurt quality of academic programmes in the long run. This survey further revealed that scholarly communication is a complicated process and that many factors such as cultural and psychological are involved in the process. Simply replacing ownership of print collections with electronic access service can abruptly that process, damage healthy scholarly communication, decreases the research

productivity of scholars and eventually erode the quality of academic programmes.

Mutula (2001)²⁹ discussed the current status of information technology development in Kenya and assessed how public Universities along with their libraries in the country should respond in order to compete effectively in the new technological dispensations and become part of global information society. The study revealed that, the inadequate IT adoption and use in the public Universities in Kenya coupled with political interference in the running of these institutions have had far reaching implications. Research activity is quite low and it negates the prime objectives of University libraries. Libraries are not paying greater attention to emerging information technologies such as Internet, full text journals and electronic services. The cost of telecommunication in Kenya was affordable, the infrastructure was improving and Internet services were fairly good. The University libraries that are not automated could consider suspending the budget of books or periodicals for one year and use the funds saved for automating their libraries to take advantage of services offered by new technology.

Bii and Wangama (2001)³⁰ presented the findings of a study, which examined the impact of automation on the job satisfaction among the library staff of Margaret Thatcher Library, Moi University, Kenya. The questionnaire and semi structured face to face interview methods were used to gather the data. Results showed that most respondents (80 per cent) felt they performed tasks, which had been computerized. This may be because these respondents were involved in such tasks as cataloguing, classification, online-public access catalogues, CD-ROM searches, periodical indexing and circulation of information materials. In spite of the fact that all Margaret Thatcher Library service points have terminals, 20 percent of respondents performed their

routine tasks manually. The study established that computers were used for both personal and official works. The study also revealed that 88 percent of MTL staff had received in-house training on various aspects of computerized library operations. Most of the staff members welcomed computerization because they believed that computers would increase their efficiency at work.

Freeborne and Mügridge (2002)³¹ made an investigation in Pennsylvania State University libraries to review the monographic ordering, receiving and cataloging to stress quick and efficient processing and an integrated workflow. Besides the literature review, written and telephone surveys were used to collect the data. The findings of the research were the following. Acquisition staff reported that their jobs were made easier by being permitted to search OCLC for cataloguing copy at the order stage. They have saved keying time by doing this and have been able to process their orders more quickly. The tangible benefits to cataloguing and pre order searching are not quantifiable. However it is clear that preorder searching should speed the work flow in cataloguing, as it would be more likely that a full level record would have been imported easily in the process. Some conclusions are drawn from the study, that it is essential to include the staff in any kind of evaluation process. The results reinforced very strongly that some of the negative results associated with reengineering a workflow came from not including staff in the decision making process.

Seigliano (2002)³² analysed, the costs and benefits on consortium purchase associated with the links represented by Ontario Council of University Libraries (OCUL) institutions and their patrons. In the matrix for determining costs and benefits, the stakeholders are identified as the OCUL and the library patrons. From the use data, the cost per use and rate per use for each institution were extrapolated for the calendar year 2002. The cost

benefit analysis showed that the decision to acquire set of electronic resources, rather than maintaining status quo with print subscriptions was economically sound. The purchase of electronic resources by library consortia not only reduce bottom line costs, but they do allow libraries to use money more effectively by purchasing more information per dollar spent. In case of the present study this is evidenced by more than doubling in the availability of Annual Review online series across OCUL compared to the previous year. For many institutions the most obvious benefits to having the entire set of AR online are costs saved on interlibrary loans and document delivery.

The study of Li Lee (2002)³³ focused on the collection development process and analysed the personal viewpoints and actions in an institutional discourse with regard to development of collections. The research used a historical case method for collection of data. The three sources of data were documentation, archival records and personal interviews. As the data indicated, individuals and institutions exerted influence in the development of women's studies resources at the University library system in a way that had been neglected in collection development. The social factors that comprised this influence significantly affected many aspects of collection development, such as resource allocation, personal development and the organization of branch collections as well as other services within the system. The data revealed two distinctive points of view towards women studies and women's collection; feminist and non-feminist. The feminist group took women centered collection approach and worked persistently to establish a separate library collection focused on women. The non-feminist group adhered to traditional disciplinary model. The institution exerted to influence in collection development in four different areas, that is operating structures,

campus politics of interdisciplinary personal deployment and aspirations for prestige.

Chandraiah (2003)³⁴ made a study on the status of automation in three university libraries situated at Tirupati that comes under INFLIBNET purview such as Sri Venketeswara University Library, Sri Padmavathi Mahila Viswavidhyalam Library and Rastriya Sanskrit Vidyapeeth Library. It was a questionnaire-based survey. A structured questionnaire with multiple choices and open-ended questions, designed according to the objectives was distributed to the University libraries. Hardware, software, manpower, collection, network facilities, grants received from INFLIBNET and subscription of E-journals were studied. The study also extended to understand specific problems of the university libraries in automation. The study revealed that the poor state of the libraries that there is recession in the progress, budget cuts, reduction in staff size and delay in resource allocation were very common features and the man power situation was bad and both the hardware as well as software facilities were quite inadequate in these libraries. No library had any collection policy towards E-resources. Study suggested for more infra structural facilities; better training for manpower development; providing software for housekeeping operations to all the libraries.

Dabas and others (2003)³⁵ made a study on the status of library automation in nine universities in Punjab, Haryana and Chandigarh in the background of yesteryears and expected future. The main objective of the study was to measure the level and status of library automation in University libraries of Punjab, Haryana and Chandigarh. It was an investigation of the existing scenario of library automation. Another objective was to find reasons for lower level of automation than the desired level and suggest corrective

from nine libraries. The availability of hardware and software in respective libraries and types and forms of library collection were examined. Focused on housekeeping operations, i.e., acquisition, technical processing circulation, serials management, financial management, services, library administration, CD-ROM and networking infrastructure. Also raised vital issues of concern and impediments in the way of library automation and tried to provide solutions. The paper had also tried to identify the impact of automation on the libraries under study and concluded that all the nine libraries towards automated systems. Therefore, the inference drawn from this study could be considered for all the university libraries.

Study showed that Kurukshetra University Library, Kurukshetra (KULK) has the largest number of computers while Guru Jambheshwar University Library (GJUL) has got the lowest. All the libraries were using Libsys software but face the problem of creating regional language databases. Only Gurunanak Dev University Library (GDUL) and Punjab University Library (PUL) were providing computerised documentation service. Except PUL and Thapar Institute of Engineering and Technology (TIETL), no other library could switch over to complete automated systems.

Certain corrective measures such as mutual cooperation among these libraries and more effective teamwork, charging of nominal fee for the services rendered and extension of services to corporate sector and dynamic management approach such as TQM, reengineering, organisational learning and benchmarking were pointed out. Paper concluded that networking of university libraries will logically be extended to digitization of printed material in future.

Vyas (2003)³⁶ conducted a survey of 12 state universities as well as deemed university institutions of Rajasthan to study the status of library

automation. IIT Delhi Library was also sent a questionnaire to act as a role model to Rajasthan university libraries. The survey attempted to find out the following aspect of library automation, hardware configuration in libraries, use of application software, initiation of library automation, status of house database preparation, user services, housekeeping operations, networking accessibility of libraries, problems in computerization and networking; assessment of computer applications and net working, and measurement of satisfaction regarding automation of information system. It concluded that the university libraries were interested in library automation and were ready to participate in resources sharing at state and national level. But INFLIBNET should speed up to attend to the grievances of SOUL users. INFLIBNET should also provide multilingual script to SOUL software to speed up database preparation.

Amusa and Adekunmisi (2003)³⁷ profiled the collection development practices of Olabisi Onabanjo University library, Ago- Iwaye. The study was descriptive and had employed quantitative technique to collect the data. Interviews were also conducted. The study revealed that the library strived towards ensuring wide and in-depth acquisition of resources for all the academic programmes in the University based on library set out principles, recommendations from the faculty staff, careful selection and placement of order with reputed publishers and book sellers. The study further revealed the impediments in the library collection development practices, among which were inadequate funding, absence of information and communication technology, erratic power supply, inadequate staffing and paucity of space and equipment required for collection building and inadequate support for the library by the University management.

The purpose of Langston's (2003)³⁸ study was to develop a model for cooperative collection development of a shared electronic monograph collection in California State University. E-mail survey was conducted to obtain the data. Campuses of California State University reported the use of e-book collection. The effects of sharing a single copy of the title, system wide were achieved, as were the effects of having additional copies of heavily used books. The high number of widespread uses of system wide e-books collection was encouraging. Adding duplicate e-book title could do the overall access to existing print titles. When library was closed, the users still had access to e-books. The cooperative collection development of e-books could replace print copies that were purchased repeatedly among the C.S.U libraries.

The Investigation of Atkins and Weible (2003)³⁹ at the Urbana-Champaign library of the University of Illinois examined how the data from the interlibrary loan requests could be used to identify materials missing from library's collection. The study focused on inter-library loan requests that were not filled due to the materials missing from the collection. Data were collected from the unfilled OCLC monograph and journal article photocopy requests with confirmed holdings located in the main book stacks of the library's collection. The study revealed that majority of unfilled requests was found to be missing from the collection. The study revealed that majority of unfilled requests was the missing titles from the collection. 13.6 percent were missing from the collection and it was higher than the predicted 10 percent. These results meant that the library personnel should follow through with these materials and should update the online catalogue so that the library users would not waste time in attempting to locate their materials. The study identified areas for improvement in training for the shelvers. The main book

stock collection was strong in social sciences and humanities and items in those areas were used continually. It was not surprising that the higher number of missing items were in these parts of the collection. Nevertheless these items were the ones that need their statures updated in the OPAC, not only for library users, but for collection managers and bibliographers as well.

Maple and others (2003)⁴⁰ investigated and highlighted the extent and nature of format duplication in Pennsylvania State University libraries. The data were gathered through literature review, by communicating with several known projects and organizations known to be active in this area of research and by querying librarians and staff at Penn state library about their practices regarding cancellations, retention, cataloguing and binding. The study enabled to become well informed about the distribution of collection and gave an accurate snap shot of the nature of collections and provided useful information about peripheral costs of collection maintenance. The investigation also brought up to date information on national trends and current research in to issues regarding electronic collections, including user preferences and perceptions, usage statistics and archival concerns within the framework of Penn state's Organizational structure. It was also learnt that we could better realize the potential of electronic collections without sacrificing the ability to achieve print copies.

2.2. Library and Information Services

Hall (1975)⁴¹ conducted a survey on information services in British University Libraries to provide background information for Standing Conference of National and University Libraries (SCOUNUL) exchange of experience seminar. The data for the analysis was collected through questionnaire method. The study revealed that there were considerable variations in the services provided within the individual library systems, and

the principle of information provision was widely accepted in all types of libraries. The vast majority of libraries were providing reference services and 56.6 percent were providing some form of current awareness services for journal literature. Three civic universities and one new university regretted that they were not providing any high level service, but hoped to be able to expand their information activities in the future.

Cannell and Mowat (1982)⁴² undertook a survey to determine the attitudes and policies of University libraries in the United Kingdom on charging for on-line retrieval. The survey aimed to find out i) why libraries charge ii) the effects of charges and iii) how the level and type of charge was established. The methodology followed for the survey was sending of questionnaire to all universities funded by the University Grants Committee. The results revealed that the charging does have an effect on the use of on-line services. Those libraries which reported introducing a charge after an experimentally free period have all experienced a drop in demand. Charging does not dramatically alter the balance of use between one user group and another. But there was some evidence, however, that charging does affect the use of on-line services by post-graduate students. It was also found that charging could have a deteriorious effect on the quality of searches undertaken. Although this effect was dependent upon the type of charge being made, it can limit through searching and can prevent experimentation.

Devarajan (1986)⁴³ analyzed the circulation data of the Kerala University library with the objectives i) to understand the year-wise rate of circulation of books ii) to understand the rate of book circulation in various subject fields iii) to correlate the circulation rate of books with the total collection and number of users and iv) to relate the amount spent on books with the number of users.

Circulation data for the year 1981-85 and the relevant statistics with regard to number of users, collection and financial expenditure were collected for analysis. Main findings of the study were: i) the circulation rate in Kerala University library showed decreasing trend; ii) circulation rate of humanities books recorded the first position followed by social sciences, iii) the circulation of books was inversely proportional to the increase in the number of collection and number of users, and iv) the amount spent on books per user was not commensurate with the rate of increase of user community.

A survey on the services of periodical section in Kakatiya University library was conducted by Kanakachary (1986)⁴⁴ with the following purposes: i) to know about the services provided in the periodical section iii) to know the problems being faced by the users and to assess their needs, iii) to assess the quality of periodical section, about the collection, standards, arrangement of current issues and bound volumes iv) to find out ways and means to solve the users problems and increase the efficiency of the section. The data was collected through a questionnaire. The analysis of the data revealed that i) more than half of the users were satisfied with the number of journals acquired in the library, ii) more than half of the readers were also satisfied with regard to quality and standard of periodicals. iii) Regarding the arrangement of current issued of periodicals, 88.88 per cent respondents had positive replies, whereas in the arrangement of back volumes, 62.22 per cent patrons declared their acquaintance.

Sahi (1986)⁴⁵ made a user's survey to evaluate the reference services provided by Jammu University Library. The main aim of the survey was to find out whether the clientele were satisfied with the services being provided to them by the library and whether new services were needed to be introduced to keep the services of the library up to date. The data for the

study was collected through a questionnaire distributed among students, research scholars and teachers. The analysis of the data showed that 65 per cent of the readers visit the library daily or several times a week and 53 per cent of them spent two to three hours in the library. It was also seen that 62.5 per cent of the readers were satisfied with the existing timings of the library. About 72 per cent readers did seek help from the library staff and half of them admitted that the staff was helpful. The study revealed that the staff posted in the reference section were not adequate.

Suriya and Malathi (1986)⁴⁶ investigated the cost effectiveness of library and information services in the Marine Biological Centre of Annamalai University. The study mainly aimed at measuring the effectiveness of library services with the existing resources. The data regarding the cost components of the library services, number of users and number of books and journals purchased were collected from the annual budgets, and annual reports and other related records of the library and by using structured questionnaire. The study is limited to a period of twelve years, ie., from 1966-67 to 1977-78. The analysis of the data revealed that, during the period the cost per unit increased, a corresponding increase was shown in the research output in terms of research publications and number of theses. It leads to prediction that by increasing per use cost and journal cost, more and more research publications can be expected.

Mitra (1988)⁴⁷ conducted an extensive survey of three University Libraries of Orissa, namely Sambalpur, Utkal and Berhampur during the period 1981-92 to 1985-86 for a comprehensive assessment of various aspects of procurement of periodicals, and quality of journals-related library service to their users. A comprehensive questionnaire was used for the collection of data. The findings of the study were the following: Even though the funding

agencies were common to all the universities (UGC and the State Government) the funds allocated during the period of study to the three universities did not follow any definite pattern. The annual budget also does not show an annual rise. There was occasional rise or occasional fall in the quantum of grant received thus hampering the proper procurement of journals. The occasional non-availability of grants resulted in discontinuing the procurement of certain journals, which seriously affected, the proper functioning of the University library. It was also revealed that all three Universities did not provide inter-library loan service. Other services like current awareness service, translation service, indexing and abstracting service were also not provided. All three University libraries remained open for 12 hours, i.e., from 9.00am to 9.00 pm or 8.00 am to 8.00pm on working days. But on of holidays and Sundays, the periodical section remains closed except in the case of Utkal University.

Singh (1988)⁴⁸ conducted a survey to study the levels of satisfaction among the user community with the services and facilities provided by Delhi University Library System. Questionnaire method was used to collect data from the research scholars. It is revealed that the majority of research scholars considered no particular collection excellent. With regard to circulation section, it was found that the majority of research scholars were satisfied. The majority of research scholars were fairly satisfied, with the help offered by the reference section in locating documents, but they were very much unsatisfied with the response to specific information queries placed by them. The majority of research scholars (52 per cent) found the photocopying service inefficient. Majority (53 per cent) of the research scholars of sciences and 49 per cent from humanities were moderately satisfied while half of the research scholars of social sciences were not satisfied with the present organization of

reading materials. The majority (59 per cent) of the research scholars found the assistance of library staff unsatisfactory and most of them (74 per cent) were satisfied with the reading room facilities.

Mallaiah and Badami (1993)⁴⁹ made a study of the library and information services provided by Mangalore University Library. A questionnaire was administered to elicit the opinions of research scholars. The analysis of the data showed that a majority of respondents were reported to visit the library with the purpose of consulting periodicals, books, reference documents etc. A majority of them (72.2 per cent) located their needed information primarily by consulting catalogues and that 63.6 per cent sought assistance from the library staff. The study identified that, books, encyclopedias, dictionaries, and magazines available in the library were sufficient to meet the academic and research needs while the periodicals and report literature are not adequate to meet their needs. The majority of respondents were found to be aware of the services such as reference service, circulation service offered by the library. A large number of respondents were not satisfied with the services, such as CAS, Inter-Library Loan, reprographic service, etc.

Marghalani and Hafez (1993)⁵⁰ undertook an investigative survey on on-line search service at the King Abdul Aziz University library, Jeddah, Saudi Arabia which aimed to investigate the perception of faculty members towards on-line search service in the Jeddah main campus of the university. The data for this study was collected by administering a specially designed questionnaire to all the chairmen of departments within each faculty. Personal interviews were also conducted with the library staff responsible for the on-line search service at the Central Library. The analysis of all request forms presented to KAAU library for on-line search by the faculty members

during 1989 and 1990 revealed that 139 requests were made by 11 faculties and institutions. Forty five per cent of respondents used on line search service to conduct personnel research.

Satyanarayana (1993)⁵¹ studied the use of periodicals by the faculty and research scholars of Andhra University Library. Survey research method was used to collect data. The analysis of the data revealed that 76 per cent were research scholars and only 4 per cent were faculty members. The consultation of periodicals of general nature by the students was high, followed by the periodicals of Science and Technology, Arts and Humanities. A similar pattern was observed in relation to the research scholars also. However with regard to teachers the pattern is different with science the technology occupying the first position followed by other subjects. Regarding the percentage of users in the different categories who borrowed the periodicals, it was observed that 9.06 per cent of the total number of teachers borrowed periodicals. The figures of research scholars are somewhat better with 12.02 per cent borrowing periodicals.

Amekuedee (1995)⁵² conducted a study to find out what facts militate against successful library automation at the Blame Library in particular and the other university libraries in Ghana in general. The questionnaire method; personal visits to libraries and interview were used for collection of data. This study reviewed the computerization projects in the university libraries in Ghana and discussed the reasons for automation, areas of application and problems related with automation, etc., The study revealed that the university libraries in Ghana in general and the Blame library in particular are aware of the benefits of automation. However financial problems, attitudinal problems, lack of co-operation among libraries, hardware and

software problems and personal problems militate against successful university library automation.

The survey conducted by Prodhani and Gautam(1997)⁵³ dealt with various services rendered by the university libraries in North-Eastern India viz. Arunachal University, Itanagar; Assam Agricultural University, Silchar; Central Agricultural University, Gauhatti; Manipur University, Imphal; Tezpur University, Tezpur; and Tripura University, Agarthala. A questionnaire was distributed to 158 professional library staff working in these libraries for collection of data. The analysis of the data revealed that all the University libraries provided the following services. i) Lending service ii) Library orientation and bibliographic service iii) Provision of general and special instruction iv) Assistance in locating the documents and use of catalogue iv) Literature search v) Holding of library exhibition vi) Issuance of library use permit to non-members vii) Photocopying service viii) Gift and exchange service. None of the university library provided abstracting service, book mobile service and adult and children programme service. The indexing service was provided by three university libraries while the preparation of new addition lists were provided by six university libraries. It is also revealed that only one university library was providing the maintenance of clipping service. The translation service was also given by only one university library. The study showed that these university libraries provide many services based on traditional methods.

Yang (2000)⁵⁴ commented on university Faculty's perception of library liaison programme conducted to identify what they consider to be important services that should be provided by liaison librarian. The questionnaire method used to collect the data was. It was clear from the results of the survey that faculty was willing to take advantage of services, but they should

be educated in the availability of specialized services. The library should also periodically remind the faculty of the library services available to them and the students. Formalized liaison programme have long been perceived as beneficial to the library. The teaching faculty also found that the library liaison programme was a useful addition to traditional library services. Libraries implementing liaison programme however need to be cognizant of the faculty's changing needs and perceptions of the library.

The impact of new and emerging technologies was studied by Kaur and Nandan (2000)⁵⁵ in Bhai Gurudas library of Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar. Personal observation and verification of official records were the methodology used for the collection of data. It was revealed that the library acquired 4 Pentiums and 10 nodes for the data entry purpose using the grants received from the U.G.C. The library had 4 Pentiums, 1 P.C.AT, 5 P.C.XT, 10 terminals, 4 dot-matrix printers and DeskJet. For the Internet service, the library acquired 9 Pentiums, 1 dot-matrix printer and one laser printer. With the infrastructure available, the library had installed local area network (LAN) within the library. Almost all house keeping operations such as acquisition, cataloguing, serials control and circulation had automated. With the use of new information and communication technologies, the library enabled to computerize all activities of the library, such as creating in house databases of the collection, generate current awareness service from the database of books, periodicals and provide e-mail and internet services.

Mutshewa and Rao (2000)⁵⁶ explored how the university of Botswana library had taken the advantage of new technologies to enhance its services to its patrons. The results showed that library had access to the Internet facilities and the library homepage provided information about the library and its resources. It had also enhanced the access to the faculty newsletter, which

was meant to inform faculty and staff about the latest acquisitions by the library by making it available via the web. This library is the repository of past examination papers of the university. In order to provide access to the papers, the library had engaged in major digitalization project to make the papers available to the university community through the web. The library automation section provided access to electronic resources campus wide. A team of subject librarians provided training for staff on how to use the resources. It was concluded that the university library used the available information technology resources to enhance its services. IT has been put at the forefront in the library was quest to provide quality services.

Marshall (2001)⁵⁷ carried out a study of public relations in academic libraries. Personal visits to libraries; interviews with the directors of academic libraries and questionnaires were used to elucidate the data. It is understood that the public relations especially internal efforts within the university was very important for the library. All library directors participated in the survey reported that they had at least some involvement in the public relations. It is also found that the libraries are even more open and responsible to their communities than had been foreseen. Comments from the library directors indicated that building positive community relationship activities considered effective by most of the library directors. Newsletters and e-mail messages were often mentioned as being particularly useful.

Kavulya (2004)⁵⁸ examined the methods used by university libraries in Kenya to market their services to different categories of users and the problems experienced there in. More specifically the study aimed at first identifying what forms of library marketing were carried out by the university libraries in Kenya and second to explore some of the problems they faced in carrying out library marketing services. Marketing approach

was useful to understand users, so as to satisfy their needs in an effective way. However this study had shown, university libraries in Kenya had tended to concentrate more on public relations and advertising, thus informing users about the services already available instead of finding out what were their expectations from the information service. This was not to downplay the role of these activities in the whole marketing strategy; indeed there was a need for university libraries in Kenya to make their services more visible to customers by creating better awareness of these services as well as library policies. It was clear that a strategic marketing approach should provide university libraries in Kenya with tools that can assist them in the task appropriate services.

2.3. Use of University Libraries

Unomah (1985)⁵⁹ made an attempt to assess the extent to which material and resources including human resources, in Nigerian Universities were used by students. An effort was also made to disentangle the factors if any, responsible for students' under utilization of materials. The methodology adopted was the questionnaire and personal interviews. Analysis of the data had confirmed the assumption that students really underutilize library resources in academic libraries in Nigeria. It also shown that the teaching staff was to a considerable degree responsible for this under utilization by not sufficiently stimulating interest in the students to use the library. Lastly, students in Nigerian Universities have a very wrong conception of the role of libraries and a majority of them did not feel that librarians could perform any teaching role. Recommendations for improvement of the existing conditions include i) Appointment of Reference Librarian ii) Introduction of the "use of books and library" as a compulsory course in all universities iii) An aggressive programme at improving the

reading habits of students and iv) Improvement of physical facilities such as installation of fans, air conditioners, etc.

Lahiri (1987)⁶⁰ conducted a survey among the users of the periodical section of Manipur University Library to identify their information seeking behaviour and their accessibility to the holdings of the section. The data for the study was collected through questionnaire. The analysis of the data revealed the following: i) Eighty-one per cent of respondents reported that staff members were helpful within their own jurisdiction, ii) A large percentage of respondents were not satisfied with physical factors relating to building, noise, uncomfortable seating, insufficient light, air, etc. However most of them were critical of the inadequacy of journals, non-availability of current journals and their poor display, which prevented them from being able to locate the journals. The study concludes with the suggestion that mutual co-operation between user community and library management and proper understanding between lower, middle and higher levels of management could formulate a better 'Information Marketing' mechanism.

Baba (1988)⁶¹ made an evaluative study measuring the users' satisfaction with the important services offered by Iqbal Library, Kashmir University. Questionnaires were circulated among teachers, administrative staff, research scholars and students to collect the data for the study. The analysis of the data revealed that about 80 per cent of the readers used the central library and 90 per cent used their own departmental libraries. It was found that most of the users were not aware of the concept of inter-library loan and most of them were not satisfied with the reprographic service. Almost all the users felt that bibliographic/documentation service is an essential service in the library. Almost all the users had responded in favour

of the library orientation programme and most of them have reported that all the library staff was co-operative.

Barua and Tripathi (1988)⁶² made an investigation of the information seeking behaviour of research scholars and the availability of information sources and services in the Burdwan University Library. The main objectives of the study were: i) to assess the information needs of the scholars, ii) information sources tapped by them, iii) types of information consulted by the scholars, iv) various approaches to information, v) problems of access to information by the scholars and vi) various services provided by the University library. To collect data, questionnaires were distributed to researchers personally and this was followed by an interview, wherever necessary. The findings of the study revealed that the information requirements and the approaches to the information by the University research scholars varied from one group to another. It was also found that the majority of scholars were dissatisfied with the existing strategies for marketing information products and services of the library. It can be concluded from the findings that the university library was not properly equipped and organized to market their information sources and services to research scholars and as a result the usage of the library collection was much below the desired level.

Kawatra (1988)⁶³ undertook a study to identify the impression of research scholars towards the adequacy of library resources and their views on library services. The study was conducted with a sample of 109 research scholars from three universities of Rajasthan using questionnaire method. Interviews with librarians, departmental heads and scrutiny of library related documents and annual reports were the other source of the data. The findings of the study were the following:

The scholars mostly use books (96.33 per cent) followed by periodicals (68.88 per cent), research reports (61.46 percent) and doctoral theses (50.54 per cent). It was also revealed that the scholars spent more than 5 hours per day in a library and the majority of them visit the library one to four times a week. The scholars were of the view that library resources and services are inadequate to their needs. The level of awareness of the scholars towards the existing facilities was low and the scholars of all three universities were not adequately involved in utilizing resources and services of the libraries.

Raju (1988)⁶⁴ made a survey of the information needs of research scholars and availability of resources in the Andhra University Library. In this study, scholars working in the departments of sciences, social sciences and humanities with at least one year's research experience were considered. A pre-tested questionnaire was used to collect the data regarding the extent to which they were satisfied with the following services i) Reference service, ii) inter-library loan service iii) reprographic service and iv) translation service. It was found that the scholars in general were happy with the reference service. They were partially satisfied with the interlibrary loan service and reprographic service, but they were dissatisfied with the translation service. It was also seen from the data that the majority of research scholars were in need of the following service: i) documentation service, ii) literature search services, iii) current awareness service and iv) referral service. Some scholars opined that services such as abstracting service, and Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) should also be provided.

Shalini (1988)⁶⁵ conducted an evaluative book availability study in Mysore University Library to measure the academic library performance based on an analysis of searches for books made by users. The main objective of the study was to measure the 'Book Availability, Performance' of the

university library using “availability, measure” approach. The methodology of the study was asking users when they entered the library for a brief description of the books they were seeking and then for a report on their success of search in a slip/scratch paper handed over to them at the time of entry to the library. The results of the study were the following: i) Almost half the number of searches for specific books resulted in failures. ii) However there was no reason to be complacent about the performance score of 51.54 per cent. This figure was quite low from the point of view of an user who finds that half the time the books were not available immediately iii) The lowest performance score was in circulation section (79.82 per cent), while the highest score is in acquisition section (90.52 per cent). Acquisition score was probably due to the fact that the searches were mainly for the known books. The circulation could be adequately improved by following a variable loan policy.

Suriya and Kalavathi (1988)⁶⁶ made an evaluative study to measure the effectiveness of one of the leading university libraries in Tamil Nadu. The major objectives of the study were: i) to study the growth rate of the input and output factors, ii) to analyze the factors that affect the efficiency of the library performance, and iii) to assess the extent to which the library output had accomplished the institutional objectives. The data relating to library expenditure, collection size, total user population, circulation and research outputs had been collected from the university library budgets and annual reports. Analysis of the data revealed that the average annual circulation per item in the library had increased from 9 to 40 per cent, ie., a five fold increase in the growth. The remarkable increase indicated the high utilization of the library materials. It was also observed there was a steady fall in title per capita which implies disproportionate growth in the number of library users

and the number of documents added to the library. Regarding the utility of the library, it had been found that the number of loans per reader and the number of loans per volume were increasing over the years. But the number of books purchased per reader declined, which implied that the collection size was not optimum.

Sajjad Ur Rahman and Shaheena (1991)⁶⁷ carried out an investigation to measure the rate of availability of documents needed by actual users in the main library of Punjab University (Lahore). A detailed analysis of the item 'not found' by users was made to find out to what extent operational policies and procedures in different areas were responsible for non-availability. Paul Kantor's methodology for availability analysis was applied to measure the degree of success or failure of the users in getting their needed documents. Data was collected during December 1990 to January 1991 by using a simple instrument describing the purpose of study and informations about author, title and call number. The availability success rate in this library was found to be 41.3 per cent. Measurement of different performance factors indicated that segmentation of library collection, absence of appropriate records for tracking down searches, inadequate user-skills, insufficient and incomparable acquisitions were among the most significant factors impeding the availability of wanted items. These results were compared with similar studies conducted in academic libraries of United States based on the same measurement methodology. Significant differences were noted in the overall measure of availability as well as for the factors related to library users and acquisition.

Awogbami (1995)⁶⁸ undertook a survey on the need of instruction in library use in the Nigerian Universities. The objectives of the study were the following: i) To evaluate the use of card catalogue by the students of different

levels. ii) To determine the type of documents that students consult in the University libraries. iii) To have an overview of the type of instruction given on the care of libraries at different university libraries.

Questionnaire method was used to solicit the response. The analysis had shown that the use of card catalogues was highest with post-graduate students followed by higher-level students. The reserved books were most heavily used by the higher level students followed by lower level students and the lowest by the middle level students. Periodicals were heavily used by post-graduate students and the least by lower level students. In the case of instructions received on the use of the library it was found that a major chunk of postgraduate students were buying the library guides while middle level students were least interested in it.

The explorative study of Dora Swamy and Pulla Reddy (1995)⁶⁹ on the use of photocopying service in Sri Venketeswara University Library was aimed to test the following hypotheses: i) Photocopying service may be mostly used by research scholars compared to students, faculty members and other category of users. ii) This service may be mostly used by the users belonging to the discipline of arts as compared to the users of science and engineering discipline. iii) This service may be mostly used by the users belonging to the school of social and behavioral services as compared to other schools. iv) Books may be mostly used by users for photocopying as compared to other categories of materials. v) Books and periodicals published in English language may be mostly used by users as compared to other languages. The data was collected from 1067 'photocopying requisition forms' maintained by Sri Venketeswara University library. The analysis proved that the research scholars were using the photocopying service intensively compared to other categories of users. The users of non-science disciplines

were using this service much more than the users of science and engineering disciplines. Books were mostly used for photocopying in comparison to periodicals. The latest volumes of books and periodicals in English language were requisitioned more for photocopying.

Aina (1995)⁷⁰ conducted a use study of Government publications in the University of Ilorin library to investigate the use of official publications around two questions; what categories of the collections were most heavily used and by which categories of users. The data were based on the University of Ilorin library for the past five years. The analysis of the data revealed that the highest number of users came from the faculty of Business and Social Sciences followed by readers from the faculties of Education and Arts in that order. It was also revealed that the statistical publication constitutes the largest percentage of Government documents consulted by the users for all years. Its percentage for five years was 45.5, followed by the annual estimates and development plans with 23.6 percent. Technical reports were the least used. The results off this study further revealed that statistical publications were mainly consulted by the Business and Social Scientists.

Crawford (2000)⁷¹ conducted a survey to study the use of Electronic Information Floor (EIF) located at Glasgow Caledonian University's Caledonian Library. The study was divided in to two parts: an observational study and questionnaire based study. The observational study found word processing, sending and receiving e-mail and Web drowsing to be the most common activities. The more substantial part of the study was questionnaire based. The questionnaire being administered both on paper and electronically. Most respondents were full time students and they were PC users rather than Mac users; only 18 percent use CD-ROM and only about 13 percent use on-line databases. About one third had problems in using

Electronic information floor. The main overall conclusions were that information searching is a minority activity and that the volume of non-curricular activity was substantial, but unquantified.

The role of libraries in use of African published journals in African Universities was studied by Alemna and others (2001)⁷² to evaluate their impact on research; and compare the use made of African published journals with those published elsewhere. The methodology chosen was the hourly count and identification of journals read in the University libraries of Ghana, and Zambia over one week mid semester period followed by structured interviews with academic staff. Annual analysis of journal citations given in the undergraduate projects, postgraduate theses and academic staff publications was also carried out. It was clear from this study that although international journals were more heavily used, the most staff considered that those published in Africa were complementary to those published in west and that each had a role to play. International journals were strong in theory and methodology, but only those from Africa could provide the coverage of subjects relevant to the continent and offer appropriate solutions to problems. The study has also shown that, although useful and wanted, Africa published journals will not attain their full impact on teaching and research in African Universities unless they became more easily accessible and readily available.

Vijayalakshmi and Maheswarappa (2001)⁷³ studied the information use pattern of lady students of Gulberga University to identify the types of information required, purposes of using information, methods used for keeping up to date, awareness etc. Information searching undertaken, methods used for searching, frequency of use, success of getting information from the library, difficulties encountered in access and use of information, need for instructions in the use of library and its resources and services were

also included in the purpose of study. The method used to elucidate the data was questionnaire. The findings were the following: Majority of post-graduate lady students use course related information, most of them feel that they do not require bibliographical, geographical, institutional, factual, statistical and conceptual information. A lot of students were using information for study and keeping up-to-date and also for background reading and preparation of assignments. A large number of students were not using abstracting and indexing journals and were not aware of primary, secondary and tertiary sources of information except text books, dictionaries and encyclopedias, in the concerned subjects and their use was also very less. Except borrowing and photocopying services, majority of students were not making use of other facilities of the libraries such as CD-ROM, E-mail etc. It was also found that many students lack knowledge in the use of library, its resources and services.

Chang and Perng (2001)⁷⁴ investigated the information requirements and search habits of graduate students at Tatung University, a private University of Taipei city, Taiwan. Questionnaires were distributed by graduate tutors to 453 graduate students in nine departments. The follow up interviews were also conducted for obtaining more in-depth qualitative information. The study showed that professional and academic journals along with the monographs and dissertations were the top three choices. Most surprisingly less than 20 percent of the respondents identified electronic databases as heavily used information sources. Most respondents said that they began their information searches at the university library. Slightly over one third of all respondents opined that they were satisfied with the services provided by the library staff. Slightly less than half said they were pleased with the ability of library staff to resolve problems.

Siddiqui (2001)⁷⁵ conducted an investigative survey regarding the users opinion on different aspects of adequacy of collection and its use in the Jawarharlal Nehru University Library, New Delhi. For collecting data for the survey a questionnaire was used. The analysis shown that the J.N.U library being located quite close to their respective faculties and places of residences was easily accessible to users and used extensively. The library building was constructed in 1989 consisting of ground floor, magazine floor and nine storeyed tower houses, different collections and has its own reading facilities. It had been found that the atmosphere of the library was not conducive as desired for study and research due to the internal noise pollution. The study also showed that the collection of books and journals in the library were neither adequate nor up to date. It has been observed that the library followed the classification schemes, U.D.C for scientific literature and Colon Classification for social sciences and humanities. Users found the Colon Classification too complex to locate the required documents in the absence of proper guides. Similarly the library catalogue had been assessed cumbersome, since too many cards were filed in the same cabinet, which make it overcrowded and difficult to consult.

Walia (2002)⁷⁶ reports on a study of the use of Government publications by political scientists in Delhi University Library and Jawaharlal Nehru University Library. Library survey, users survey and interview were used for collection of data. The study brings out that there was a significant use of Govt. publications by political scientists. The majority of faculty members and research scholars in Delhi University and Jawaharlal Nehru University were frequent users of Govt. publications. It was found that the central government publications were most frequently used than the other categories of Government publications. Interviews had revealed that the

research scholars became aware of the value of such publications from their faculty members, and the faculty members had revealed that the citation in other publications were their major sources of awareness. Many of the respondents also revealed that needed documents were frequently not available in their university library collection and the collection was inadequate.

Shokeen and Kaushik (2002)⁷⁷ in their study aimed to investigate information-seeking behavior of social scientists working in universities located in Haryana. Structured questionnaire was used to collect the data; the results showed that, qualifications, teaching experiences and status did not have any effect on the visits to the library by social scientists. Periodicals were the most used and most important sources of information. Browsing was the first preferred method of seeking the required information. The findings also demonstrated that social scientists depends more on documentary sources to keep abreast of latest information in their respective fields of specialization.

The aims of Whitemire's (2003)⁷⁸ study was to investigate whether the academic library use of undergraduates from different cultured backgrounds differ and if so, what factors influence these differences. Data for this analysis were obtained from the secondary analysis of the college student experiences questionnaire (CSEQ) collected by the Indiana University's centre for the study of post secondary research and planning. The study found that African-American undergraduates engaged in more frequent academic library use when compared with white undergraduates. Upon closer examination, there were statistically significant differences between these two groups concerning four particular academic library activities. Although the white undergraduates used catalogue more frequently, students of color used the library to read or study, asked the librarian for help and read basic

references more than white undergraduates. An examination of the measures representing the college experiences revealed that class year was significantly related to academic use for all racial groups with the exception of Native Americans. Although academic library use rates were high among students of colour, in general retention and persistence rates for this group was often lower than the white undergraduates.

Singh and others (2004)⁷⁹ conducted a study on the computer-based services supported by the INFLIBNET Centre at Manipur University Library (MUL). The objectives of the study were: to ascertain the requirements of the users; to assess their attitudes towards INFLIBNET services of MUL; to analyse how far they have been benefited from the programme; to check the problems and difficulties they encountered and to seek suggestions from the users to the overall improvement of the programme. Survey was conducted using questionnaire administered to different user groups. Study revealed the need for improvement in terms of funding, hardware, involvement of more staff in the services, digitization of documents and online access to other libraries and databases.

The suggestions put forwarded by the users include: necessary arrangements for uninterrupted power supply; user education programmes on regular basis about the services provided under INFLIBNET programme of UGC; Provision for more user friendly services; adequate number of computers in the library in proportion with the number of its user; necessary arrangements to improve the speed of the Internet by upgrading V-sat; regular Internet services and provision of full text of the documents to the users. The major findings of the study were summarized as: the INFLIBNET services of MU Library were not fully known to all groups of users and new members of the library especially PG students and non-teaching staff were

required to be educated in the services; majority of the users had knowledge of computer/internet access irrespective of their sex criterion except in case of female PG students; the overall awareness of users about INFLIBNET services was encouraging; sending of E-mail was most important purpose for majority of internet users; the speed of internet was not sufficient for the users; Users not seem to be aware about access to OPAC and COPSAT services of INFLIBNET; the general attitude of the users toward the services were varied among different groups of users; majority of the users depend on the services to meet their information needs and were partially satisfied with the same and majority of the users encountered different types of problems in the use of the services for which they adopt different ways to overcome.

Ramesh and others (2004)⁸⁰ made an evaluative study in terms of user requirements and satisfaction with regard to IT based services in the universities of Karnataka state. Objective of the study were: to asses current levels of infra structure facilities available to offer various IT services to different categories of users; to examine the state-of-the-art of library automation and networking with special reference to the possibility of participation of libraries for resource sharing with other national and international systems and networks; to diagnose particular problems in providing IT based services; to evaluate the manpower efficiency in providing IT based services on the basis of user requirements and satisfaction; to assess the nature of all types of users, their changing needs of information sources and types of IT based services required to satisfy them; to evaluate and measure the users opinion on IT based services keeping in view of user requirements and satisfaction in the networked environment; to highlight the significance of campus networking for enabling the optimum utilization of Internet and other electronic sources and services; to workout

the strategy to increase the user awareness or orientation programme with respect to IT based services; to suggest the ways and means of using available facilities to get the adequate financial assistance from different funding agencies. Questionnaire method was used to survey all the 7 university libraries. Findings of the study indicated that out of 7 sanctioned posts of University Librarian only three university libraries have full time librarian and the absence of University Librarian had affected the overall management and administration of the Library. Both traditional and modern infrastructure was available at all university libraries to a large extent and IT and network facilities were satisfactory; Most of the libraries have extensively computerised their operations and this had been developed progressively during last 5 years and 71.42 per cent have rated the facilities as good; the infrastructure includes adequate number of computers with facilities for CD-ROMs, printers, scanner and other peripheral devices. All most all university libraries were participating in one or other network system for resource sharing; 95 per cent of the users have rated the computerization as useful and a majority of the users, except from Mangalore University, were not satisfied with the overall IT based information services and notably no user had indicated that he/she extremely satisfied and 14% per cent were not at all satisfied with the IT applications.

Ganesan and Pandian (2004)⁸¹ made a study with the objective of measuring the attitude of users towards web based information services at the IGM Library, University of Hyderabad. 35 students were served with questionnaire and some of the students were personally interviewed also. Findings of the study revealed that Internet services at Library was used more by the students from Social Sciences (40per cent) followed by Humanities (28.57 per cent) and the students from Science and Management

faculties were making less use: the Students prefer printed materials over digital because of duplication of materials and low downloading speed; 14 out of 35 had used OPAC among the web based services while E-journals and bibliographic services had got second and third preferences; 28 out of 35 were using Internet facility for their academic purposes and 25 out of 35 prefer Google for search and Rediff mail for email purposes. Certain suggestions were put forwarded for improving the services that include making better awareness among Science students; making compulsory the Library Orientation Programme to the students and bringing the web based to the notice of the users.

It is evident from the studies reviewed above that a number of studies on University libraries with respect to their organisation, administration and utilisation had been made in India and abroad. The objectives, methodology and major findings of the studies reviewed facilitated the researcher to plan and conduct the present investigation study in the right direction. It can be seen that no in depth study has been conducted on organization and utilization of university libraries in the state of Kerala. An exhaustive study of organisation, administration and utilisation of university libraries in Kerala will certainly help to work out solutions for some of the crucial problems and suggest an ideal system for the university libraries in Kerala. As such the present study is significant.

REFERENCES

- 1 Khanna, J.K, "Participative management and its effectiveness: A study in University Libraries." *Journal of Library and Information Science* 6(1), (June 1981), pp. 18-28.
- 2 Rosamma Joseph, "an assessment of the procurement of periodicals through agents and by direct subscription." *Proceedings of the thirty fourth All India Library Conference, Calcutta, (1988)*, pp. 162-171.
- 3 Woodhead, P.A and Martin, J.V "Subject specialization in British University Libraries," *Journals of Librarianship*, 24(2), (april 1982), pp. 93-108.
- 4 Sharma, Lokesh "Frustration and extraversion introversion: An inferential study of professional staff in Jamia Millia Islamia Library and Delhi University library system." *Library Herald* 23 (2-3), (July-October, 1984), pp.114-123.
- 5 Sewa Singh, "Role of users in collection development in University Libraries in India: A study." *Proceedings of the thirtieth All India Library Conference. Jaipur (1985)*, pp. 154-163.
- 6 Tejomurthy, A, *Studies in Academic Librarianship*. Jaipur: Print well, 1987.
- 7 Viswamohan, V and others. "A study of collection maintenance in select University libraries in Hyderabad." *Proceedings of the thirty second All India Library Conference. Ananatpur, (1987)*, pp. 208-219.
- 8 Akhidime, J.A. Fab "The training of non-professional staff in Nigerian University Libraries." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 35(1)(March 1988), pp.11-19.

- 9 Surya, M and others, "Evaluation of collection effectiveness in University libraries: A case study." *Proceedings of the thirty fourth All India Library Conference*, Calcutta, (1988), pp. 141-161.
- 10 Aguolu, C.C, "Staffing in Nigerian University Libraries." *Herald of Library Science*, 29(1-2), (January - April, 1990), pp.24-37.
- 11 Mathew, Raju M, *Allocation of resources in recently started University libraries in developing countries with special reference to some Indian University Libraries*, (University of Kerala; Doctoral Dissertation, 1990).
- 12 Allen, G.G, "Resources, acquisitions and the viability of University libraries in developing countries." *Libri*, 43(3), (July-September 1993), pp. 234-244.
- 13 Ashoor, Mohammed Saleh, "Evaluation of the collections of Saudi University Libraries based on ACRL standards. *The International Information and Library Review*. 24(1), (March 1992), pp.3-14.
- 14 Devarajan, G *Resource allocation in University Libraries*. New Delhi: Ess Publications, 1993.
- 15 Ekoja, Innocent I "The effects of austerity on collection development in Nigerian University libraries with particular reference to Usmania Danfodiyo university Library, Sokoto." *International Information and Library Review*, 24(2) (June 1992), pp. 173-187.
- 16 Obiagwu, Marcel C, "Library abuse in academic Institutions: A comparative study." *International Information and Library Review*, 24 (4), (December 1992) pp. 291-305.

- 17 Singh, Dev Raj, "Library Professional's response towards need for enhancing qualification: An analysis." *ILA Bulletin*, XXVIII (3-4) (October. 1992-March 1993) pp.61-73.
- 18 Agboola, A.T, "Third generation Nigerian University libraries." *International Information and Library Review*, 25 (1), (March 1993), pp. 43-59.
- 19 Sigh, Dev Raj, "Career pattern of University library professionals in India." *Journal of Library and Information Science*, 18 (2) (December 1993), pp. 154-176.
- 20 Cockrill, A. and Broady, J "Opportunities and threats: the macro-economic environment of British and German University libraries." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science*, 26 (2) (June 1994), pp. 83 - 92.
- 21 Vyas, S.D,"Management of backlog cataloguing in University Libraries in Rajasthan." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 44 (1), (March 1997), pp.1-17.
- 22 Khalid, Hafis Mohammed and Mahmood, Khalid, "Cataloguing Practice in University libraries: a comparison of three developing countries." *Asian Libraries*, 6(3-4), (1997), pp.155-165.
- 23 Prodhani, M.A. and Gautam, J.N, "Study of current status of university libraries in North-east India." *Annals of Library science and Documentation*, 44(4), (December 1997), pp.126-139.
- 24 Kumar, Alok and Nath, P, "Barriers influencing information transfer in University libraries in North-eastern regions of India." *I.L.A Bulletin*, 34 (3-4), (October 1998 March 1999), pp.45-50.

- ²⁵ Sehgal, Premchand and Navlani, K, "Growth and development of Punjabi University library, Patiala." *I.L.A. Bulletin*, XXXV (3-4), (October 1999 March 2000), pp. 46-53.
- ²⁶ Dabas, K.C and Sewa, Singh "Application of total quality management to University libraries of Pubjab: a study." *IASLIC Bulletin*, 45(3), (September 2000), pp. 119-128.
- ²⁷ Raza, Mazoom, M and Anita Gupta, "Job satisfaction and job anxiety among library professional employees working in Delhi University library system." *IASLIC Bulletin*, 45(3), (September 2000), pp. 129-134.
- ²⁸ Liu, Lewis Guodo, "The contributions of library collections to prestige of academic programmes of universities: a quantitative analysis." *Library collections, Acquisitions and Technical services*, 25(1) (Spring 2001), pp. 49-65.
- ²⁹ Mutula, Stephen M, "The I.T. environment in Kenya: implications for libraries in public universities." *Library Hi-Tech*, 19(2),(2001), pp.155-166.
- ³⁰ Bii, Harison Kibet and Wangama, Patrick, "Automation and its impact an the job satisfaction among the staff of Margaret Thatcher library, Moi University", *Library Management*, 22(6-7), (2001), pp. 303-310.
- ³¹ Freeborne, Rober B and Mugridge, Rebeca L, "The reorganization of monographic cataloguing processes at Penn state University libraries." *Library collections, Acquisitions and Technical services*, 26(1) (Spring 2002), pp. 35-45.
- ³² Seigliano, Marisa, "Consortium purchases: a case study for cost benefit analysis". *The Journal of Academic librarianship*, 28(6), (November-December 2002),pp.393-399.

- 33 Li lee, Hur, "Collection development as a social process", *Journal of Academic librarianship*, 29(1), (January-February 2003), pp.23-31.
- 34 Chandraiah. "University Library Automation Scenario: A Study". Paper presented at the first International convention on Mapping Technology on Libraries and People, (CALIBER 2003) (13-15 February 2003), Ahmedabad. pp72-80.
- 35 Dabas, K.C, and others. "Automation Scenario in University Libraries: A Study of Some Selected Libraries". Paper presented at the first International convention on Mapping Technology on Libraries and People, (CALIBER 2003) (13-15 February 2003), Ahmedbad, pp 81-97
- 36 Vyas, S.D, "Application of Information Technology in University Libraries of Rajasthan: a survey report". Paper presented at the first International convention of Mapping Technology on Libraries and People, (CALIBER 2003) (13-15 February2003), Ahmedabad. pp 134-139
- 37 Amusa, O.I and Adekunnisi, S.R, "Collection development practices in a Nigerian third generation University library", *Library Herald* 41(1), (March 2003), pp. 38-49.
- 38 Langstan, Mac, "The California State University E-book pilot project: implications for cooperative collection development," *Library collections, Acquisitions and Technical services*, 27(1), (Spring 2003), pp.19-32.
- 39 Atkins, Stephanie S and Weible, Cherie L, "Needles in haystack: using interlibrary loan data to identity material missing from library's collection," *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services*, 27(2), (Summer 2003), pp. 187-2002.

- 40 Maple, Amanda, and others, "Analysis of format duplication in an academic library collection", *Library Collections, Acquisitions and Technical Services*, 27(4), (Winter 2003), pp. 425-442.
- 41 Hall, John, "Survey of information services in British University libraries." *Journal of librarianship*, 7(2), (April 1975), pp. 112-131.
- 42 Cannell, Sheila E and Mowat, Ian R.M. "Charges for on-line searches in University libraries: A report on a survey." *Journal of librarianship*, 14(3), (July 1982), pp. 176-203.
- 43 Devarajan, G "An analysis and correlative study of the circulation data in relation to the users, collection and finance." *Proceedings of the thirty-second All India Library Conference, Anantpur (1987)*, pp. 228-234.
- 44 Kanakachary, M "Services of periodical section in Kakatiya University library: A survey." *Proceedings of the thirty-second All India Library Conference, Anantpur (1987)*, pp. 186-192.
- 45 Sahi, S.S, "Evaluation of reference service provided by the Jammu University library: A user's survey." *Proceedings of the thirty-second All India Library Conference, Anantpur (1987)*, pp. 280-288.
- 46 Suriya, M and Malathi, N, "Cost effectiveness of library and information services: A case study of marine biological center of Annamalai University." *Proceedings of the thirty-second All India Library Conference, Anantpur (1987)*, pp. 256-270.
- 47 Mitra, A, "Functional assessment of journal related services in the three university libraries of Orissa: Their inadequacies and suggested remedies." *Proceedings of the thirty-fourth All India Library Conference, Anantpur (1988)*, pp. 172-176.

- 48 Singh, Dev Raj "An evaluative study of services provided by Delhi University Library System." *Proceedings of the thirty-fourth All India Library Conference*, Calcutta (1988), pp. 25-40.
- 49 Mallaiah, T.V and Badami, K.K "Library and information service facilities in Mangalore University Library from the research scholars' point of view." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 40(4), (December 1993), pp. 155-165.
- 50 Marghalani, Mohammed Amin and Hafez, Abdul Rashid A "On-line search service in the King Abdul Aziz University library, Jeddah, Saudi Arabia." *International information & library review*, 25(1), (March 1993), pp. 27-41.
- 51 Satyanarayana, M "Utility of periodicals in the Andhra university library: A case study." *Annals of library science and documentation*, 40(2), (June 1993), pp. 59-63.
- 52 Amekuedee, J.O, "Barriers to successful University library automation in Ghana with particular reference to the Blame Library." *International Information and Library Review*, 27(2), (June 1995), pp. 171-181.
- 53 Prodhani, M.A, and Gautam, J.N, "Library services in Universities in North India", *ISALIC Bullitin*, 42(2), (December 1997), pp. 165-174.
- 54 Yang, Zheng Ye (Lan), "University faculties perception of a library liaison programme: a case study," *Journal of Academic Librarianship*, 26(2), (March 2000), pp. 124-128.
- 55 Kaur, Amritpal and Nandan, Naresh, "Impact of I.T. and University libraries: a case study of Bhai Gurudas Library, Guru Nanak Dev

- University, Amritsar," *Library Herald*, 38(1). (April-June,2000) pp. 124-128
- ⁵⁶ Mutshewva, A and Rao, K.N, "Enhancing access through electronic resources: the University of Botswana library experience". *Library Hi-tech*, 18(4), (2000), pp. 315-320.
- ⁵⁷ Marchall, Nancy J, "Public relations in academic libraries: a descriptive analysis", *Journal of Academic Librarianship*, 27(2), (March 2001), pp. 116-121.
- ⁵⁸ Kavulya, Joseph Muema, "Marketing of library services: a case study of selected University libraries in Kenya." *Library Management*, 25(3), (2004), pp. 118-126.
- ⁵⁹ Unomah, J.I, "Student utilization of academic libraries in Nigeria: An assessment, *Journal of Library and Information Science*, 10(2), (December 1985), pp. 170-182.
- ⁶⁰ Lahiri, Ramansu, "A study on the users of a university library, *IASLIC Bulletin*, 33(2-3), (June- September 1988), pp. 81-91.
- ⁶¹ Baba, Abdul Majid, "Measuring users' satisfaction with special reference to Kashmir University Library System." *Proceedings of the thirty-fourth All India Conference*, Calcutta (1988), pp. 292-298.
- ⁶² Barua, P and Tripathi, Tridib "An analysis of information seeking behaviour of research scholars vis-à-vis existing information sources and services of Burdwan University Library: A case study." *IASLIC Bulletin*, 32 (2-3), (June-September 1988), pp. 93-98.
- ⁶³ Kawatra, P.S, "Attitudes of research scholars towards the resources and services o three university libraries in Rajasthan (India): A study."

- Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 35(4), (December 1988), pp. 171-177.
- ⁶⁴ Soma Raju, P, "Information and Research scholars in Andhra University Library." *Proceedings of thirty-fourth All India Library Conference, Calcutta* (1988), pp. 339-350.
- ⁶⁵ Shalini, R, "Measuring book availability performance in Mysore University library." *Proceedings of thirty-fourth All India Library Conference, Calcutta* (1988), pp.390-400.
- ⁶⁶ Suriya, M and Kalavathi, M.S. "Measuring the effectiveness of a University library in Tamilnadu." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 35(2), (June 1988), pp. 77-83.
- ⁶⁷ Sajjad-ur-Rahman and Shabeena Basheer, "Comparative measurement of book availability in academic libraries." *International Information and Library Review*, 25(3), (September 1993), pp. 183-193.
- ⁶⁸ Awogbani, Papoola A, "An analysis of instruction and orientation in the use of libraries by vetereriy medicine students in Nigerian universities", *Clis Observer*, XII (3-4), (July-December 1995), pp. 17-20.
- ⁶⁹ Doraswany, M and Pullreddy, V, "Use of Photocopying services in S.V. University library: A study," *IASLIC Bulletin*, 40(4), (December 1995), pp. 157-164.
- ⁷⁰ Aina, Joseph O, "Use of Government documents at the University of Ilorin Library," *International Library Movement*, 17(2), (1995), pp. 52-60.
- ⁷¹ Crawford, John C, "A survey of user of electronic services at Glasgow Caledonian University Library", *The Electronic Library*, 18(4), (2000), pp. 225-265.

- 72 Alemna, A.A, and others "The role of libraries in the use of African published journals in African Universities", *International Information and Library Review*, 33, (2001), pp. 3-22.
- 73 Vijayalakshmi, N and Maheswarappa, B.S, "Information user pattern of post graduate lady students of Gulbarga University, Gulbarga," *Annals of Library and Information Studies*, 48(3), (September 2001), pp. 93-106.
- 74 Chang, Nai-Cheng and Perng, Jiin Huai, "Information searches habits of graduate students of Tatung University", *International Information and Library Review*. 33, (2001), pp. 341-346.
- 75 Siddiqui, Asif Fareed, "Use of library collection in the Jawaharlal Nehru University Library," New Delhi, *IASLIC Bulletin*, 46(4), (December 2001), pp. 184-196.
- 76 Walia, Paramjeet Kaur, "Use of Government publications by political scientists in Delhi University and Jawaharlal Nehru University," In Sardana, J.L. *Libraries and Information studies in Retrospect and Prospect*, New Delhi: Concept Publishing Company, (2002), pp. 562-570.
- 77 Shokeen, Ashu and Kaushik, Sanjay K, "Information seeking behaviour of social scientists of Hariyana Universities." *Library Herald*, 40(1), (March 2002), pp. 28-35.
- 78 Whitemmire, Ethelene: Cultural diversity and undergraduate's academic library use. *Journal of Academic Librarianship*, 29(3), (May 2003), pp. 148-161.
- 79 Ibohal Singh and others. "User's towards UGC-INFLIBNET SERVICES at Manipur University Library: An assessment". Paper presented at the Second International CALIBER 2004 on Road Map to Generation of

Libraries Using Emerging Technologies. (11-13 February 2004), New Delhi. pp.49-60.

- ⁸⁰ Ramesh and others. "Evaluation of IT based services on the basis of user requirements and satisfaction: a case study of University Libraries of Karnataka state". Paper presented at the Second International CALIBER 2004 ON Road Map to New Generation of Libraries Using Emerging Technologies. (11-13 February, 2004), New Delhi. pp.61-72.
- ⁸¹ Ganesan, P and Pandian, N Murugesu. "Evaluating web resources, services and user attitude towards web based information services at University of Hyderabad Library: a study". Paper presented at the Second International CALIBER 2004 on Road Map to New Generation of Libraries Using Emerging Technologies. (11-13 February 2004), New Delhi. pp. 81-85.

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

M.C.K. Veeran “A Survey of Organization, Administration and Utilization of University Libraries in Kerala with Special Reference to Calicut University Library ” Thesis. C.H.Mohammed Koya Library, University of Calicut, 2004

CHAPTER III RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

- 3.1 Objectives of the study
 - 3.2 Hypotheses
 - 3.3 Methodology
 - 3.4 Sources of data
 - 3.5 Selection of the Sample
 - 3.6 Statistical tools used
 - 3.7 Analysis of the Data
-

CHAPTER III

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

In the interests of the development of higher education in the country along proper lines, it is important to conduct a detailed study of the style and functioning of University Libraries and the utilization of library resources and services by the students, research scholars and teachers. An examination of the published literature on the subject revealed that such studies in India are not comprehensive enough and no single work has so far been done in the State of Kerala.

This chapter discusses the objectives of the study, hypotheses, methodology, sources of data, selection of the sample, statistical tools used and analysis of the Data

3.1. Objectives of the Study

The survey that aims to investigate the organization, administration and utilization of University Libraries in Kerala has the following specific objectives:

1. To evaluate the existing state of the University Libraries in Kerala with respect to their organizational set up, administrative efficiency, the sources and adequacy of the finance, methods of book selection and acquisition, and technical processing.
2. To assess the adequacy of the library collection and efficiency of the various types of services rendered by these libraries.
3. To explore the extent of adaptation and utilization of information technology in these libraries.

4. To study the existing staff pattern, designations of professional staff, their general and professional qualifications and their attitudes towards users.
5. To find out whether the physical facilities available in the university libraries are in tune with requirements of the academic community.
6. To suggest solutions for some of the crucial problems and to put forward recommendations for organization, administration, financing and utilization of the university libraries in Kerala.
7. To ascertain the frequency, duration and purpose of university library visits by the students, research and teachers
8. To find out the utility of the information obtained, reading materials most used and the sources most used to identify the reading materials of the university libraries in Kerala

3.2. Hypotheses

A through examination of published literature, and studies on similar lines conducted in some Indian States and foreign countries enabled the investigator to arrive at some assumptions which can be considered as hypotheses for the proper study of the subject. Some of them, worded in the form of hypotheses for detailed verification, are presented below:

Hypothesis I

The Staff of the university libraries in Kerala in general and Calicut University Library in particular are not helpful, cordial and prompt to the users.

Hypothesis II

The Staff of the university libraries in Kerala in general and Calicut University Library in particular are not capable of providing proper library and information services to the academic community

Hypothesis III

The collections of the university libraries under study, particularly those of the Calicut University Library are not adequate to meet the requirements of the students, research scholars and teachers.

Hypothesis IV

The financial resources available for the university libraries in Kerala in general and Calicut University Library in particular are not adequate.

Hypothesis V

The allocation of library finance for reading materials in the universities in Kerala is not in accordance with any standard and hence insufficient.

Hypothesis VI

The study / research / teaching activities of the students, research scholars and teachers are adversely affected by the lack of provision of proper library and information services in the university libraries in Kerala.

Hypothesis VII

The use of the university libraries under study by the students, research scholars and teachers is not significant

3.3. Methodology

The survey method is a trail and tested means of ascertaining the details of administration, organization, finance, collection, services, personnel, book selection and acquisition, technical processing and physical facilities of libraries. This method also helps in the collection of data on library use. In addition the investigator also resorted to a combination of personal interview, field observation, examination of relevant records etc to collect the data and to examine the problem in its real and correct perspective.

3.4. Sources of Data

The following are the sources of data used in the study:

1. Questionnaire administered to the person-in-charge of the selected university Libraries in Kerala.
2. Questionnaire administered to a representative group of users of the library, namely, students, research scholars and teachers of the selected universities in Kerala.
3. Personal Interview by using an interview schedule with a representative sample of section heads of the selected university libraries in Kerala.
4. Personal observation of the organization, administrative practices, functions, services, facilities, resources and the extent of utilization of these libraries by the students, the research scholars and the teachers.
5. Examination of relevant registers, records etc., maintained in the university libraries under study.

The details of the sources of data used for the study are presented below:

3.4.1. Questionnaire to the Persons in charge of the University Libraries

This questionnaire consists of twelve sections. Section A is meant for collecting general information regarding the library. Questions are asked to ascertain the name of the institution, year of establishment of the library and name, designation and qualifications of the person in charge of the library. Questions regarding the constitution of library advisory committee is included in this section.

The questions in Section B are framed with a view to collect information regarding the resources of the library. The present collection and additions made during 1999-2004 are asked regarding books/monographs, back volumes of periodicals, theses/dissertations, microforms, reports/standards/patents, reprints and Indian and foreign journals.

Section C deals with the availability of equipments in the library such as photocopier, microform readers, audiovisuals, computers etc.

Section D relates to library finance. Questions regarding the sources of finance, total budget of the library, allocation of funds during the five preceding years for books, journals, other reading materials, library staff, and other heads are included to find out whether adequate financial provision has been made for the effective functioning of the library.

Section F seeks to gather information on technical organization of the collection and is meant to obtain information on classification scheme, catalogue code, physical form of catalogue and the indexing system used in the library.

Section G has six questions relating to Library Computerisation and networking. The first question is on library's computerization programme such as computerization of in-house activities and services, the barcoding of documents and the computer facilities available in the library etc. The

second question is related to the databases created in the library. The third question is about the various computerized services offered by the library. The fourth question is related to the retrospective conversion of existing data. The fifth question is to elucidate the data regarding the networking and the last question is on the implementation of INFLIBNET programme.

Questions relating to library personnel, designations, number of posts in each category, qualifications prescribed for each post, scale of pay and the details of staff working in different sections of the library are asked in Section H.

Section I, is meant to ascertain the services rendered by the library, includes nine questions with several subdivisions viz., the timings of the library, access system followed, number of various categories of members, issue method followed, the facilities to borrow reading materials, the number of books issued/consulted on an average per day, and the services rendered by the library. Specific questions as to whether the following services are rendered by the library are asked; Circulation of accession lists, routing of periodicals, contents page service, indexing of articles, local abstracting service, compilation of bibliographies, reprographic services, translation services, selective dissemination of information service, inter-library loan service, computer-based service, and user education. A question is also asked to ascertain whether the library has any publication.

Section J aims to gather information regarding physical facilities available in the university libraries. Questions are also asked regarding provision for expansion of library building and whether the design of the building is perfect.

In Section K, four questions are asked to collect information regarding weeding, stock verification and collection evaluation.

In Section L suggestions for the proper development of library resources, services and facilities are sought.

A specimen questionnaire is given as Appendix I.

3.4.2. Questionnaire to the Users of University Libraries

This questionnaire has eight sections. Section A aims to collect personal data such as name and status of the respondent.

Section B is about the use of the library. This part contains two questions about the frequency of library visits and average time spent in the library.

Section C deals with information requirements. Questions are included on the purpose of library visit and the purpose for which the information is obtained from the university library. The respondent is also asked to mark the order of preference of the reading materials most used to the state his/her opinions about the adequacy of the library collection.

Section D is meant to collect information regarding library instruction, The respondent is requested to specify whether initiation is necessary in the organization, services and use of the library.

In Section E Technical organization, the users are asked whether the arrangement of books on the shelves and the catalogue used in the library are helpful.

Section F is intended to collect responses regarding the helpfulness, efficiency, and promptness of library personnel. Two questions are also asked: One is about the user's opinion about the library personnel and the other is whether they are capable of providing the required information.

Section G is designed to assess the resources and services. The users are asked whether they are aware of and receive library services like: Circulation of accession lists, indexing of articles, local abstracting service,

routing of periodicals, contents page service, compilation of bibliographies, translation service, interlibrary loan service, reprographic service and selective dissemination of information service. Users are also asked to specify the sources from which they get information regarding the books and articles of their interest. Questions regarding readers satisfaction with library facilities are also included in this section. The respondents are also requested to list suggestions for improving the resources, facilities and services of the university library.

A specimen questionnaire is given as Appendix II.

3.4.3. Personal Interview with the Section Heads of the University Libraries

The interview schedule consists of fourteen questions: Name of the section, timings of the section, objectives and functions of the section, adequacy of existing working space, adequacy of equipments, adequacy of resources and services, strength of personnel working in the section, their name, designation, qualifications and the activities/services and the number of staff engaged in various activities. Their personal views on the adequacy of present staff strength and whether they have discontinued any service due to the inadequacy of staff are also sought. The section heads are also asked whether they have any new programmes to be started to achieve the goals of the section and whether the application of computers in various activities of the section would enabled to function more speedily and effectively.

The schedule is given as Appendix III.

3.4.5. Personal Observation

The investigator personally observed the organization, administrative practices, functions, facilities, resources, services of the

university libraries understudy, and the extent of utilization of these services by the students, the research scholars and the teachers.

3.4.6. Records and registers

The records and registers such as accession register, issue register, university budget papers, annual reports, etc. of the university libraries as well as universities under study are studied and analysed to ascertain the finance, collection, services, etc.

3.5. Selection of the Sample

In Kerala there are seven universities, viz., University of Kerala, Mahatma Gandhi University, Cochin University of Science and Technology, Sri. Sankaracharya Sanskrit University, Kerala Agricultural University, University of Calicut and Kannur University. Of these Sri. Sankaracharya Sanskrit University and Kannur University do not have fulfilled university libraries. As such these two university libraries are kept outside the purview of this study. Kerala Agricultural University is a Technical University, not falling within the sphere of general universities. The nature of the funding, the reading materials, equipments, clientele etc are different. Hence the comparison would be difficult and unbalanced. Hence this university library is also kept outside the purview of the present study. The study is limited to four university libraries, viz., Kerala, Calicut, Mahatma Gandhi and Cochin University Libraries.

Data was also collected from a representative sample of users, namely students, research scholars and teachers of the university libraries under study, the details that are given in the Table given below:

Table 3.1 The Details of the Sample of Users

Users	Calicut		Kerala		Mahatma Gandhi		Cochin	
	Questionnaire		Questionnaire		Questionnaire		Questionnaire	
	<i>Administered</i>	<i>Responded</i>	<i>Administered</i>	<i>Responded</i>	<i>Administered</i>	<i>Responded</i>	<i>Administered</i>	<i>Responded</i>
Students	55	42	45	25	45	30	45	35
Research Scholars	55	50	30	23	30	23	30	14
Teachers	40	32	25	16	25	10	25	12
Total	150	124	100	64	100	63	100	61

3.6. Statistical Tools Used

Condensation of data is necessary in statistical analysis to reduce the complexity of data and to make them enable for comparison. In the present study where known measures like mean and mode are used to obtain summary description of data sets. Percentages are also used wherever it is found necessary to express the values in a uniform pattern.

3.6.1. Chi-square Test of Homogeneity

Another statistical tool used for analysis of the data is chi-square test. Chi-square test is a non-parametric test. Such non-parametric tests have assumed greater importance in statistical analysis because they are easy to compute and can be used with out making any assumptions about parameters as they are distribution free tests.

From each population, a random sample of a predetermined sample size and classify each response in categories were drawn. These data form a two-way contingency table where one classification refers to the populations and other to the response under study. The objective is to test whether the populations are alike or homogeneous with respect to cell probabilities. To do so, it is possible to determine if the observed proportions in each response category are nearly the same for all populations.

Let there be n sets of observations and value of a variable characteristic. Let f_{ij} be the number of observations in the i^{th} class in the j^{th} set. Now the data is expressed by means of a $m \times n$ contingency table as show below.

Best Classes \	1	2	...	J	...	n	Total
1	f_{11}	f_{12}	...	f_{1j}	...	f_{1n}	f_1
2	f_{21}	f_{22}	...	f_{2j}	...	f_{2n}	f_2
i	f_{c1}	f_{c2}	...	f_{cj}	...	f_{cn}	f_c
m	f_{m1}	f_{m2}	...	f_{mj}	...	f_{mn}	f_m
Total	f.1	f.2	...	f.j	...	f.n	f

Here, to test whether the n sets belong to similar population with the same proportion with the same proportion of elements in each class, ie., whether the sets are homogeneous or not, according to this classification system. For the purpose, the well known Chi-square statistic is used.

$$\chi^2 = \sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{(f_{ij} - e_{ij})^2}{e_{ij}},$$

where e_{ij} is the expected cell frequency in the $(ij)^{\text{th}}$ cell and given by

$$e_{ij} = \frac{f_{c.} \times f_{.j}}{f_{..}} = \frac{e^{\text{th row total}} \times j^{\text{th column total}}}{\text{grand total}}$$

and χ^2 follows a χ^2 -distribution with $(m - 1)(n - 1)$ degrees of freedom. If the calculated value of the test statistic greater than the critical value of the χ^2 -Variate with $(m - 1)(n - 1)$ degrees of freedom we reject the null hypothesis that the sets are homogeneous.

3.7. Analysis of the Data

The data collected through various sources discussed above are analysed using suitable statistical tools and the report of the research study is prepared and presented in six chapters with two questionnaires and an interview schedule as appendices. The next chapter discusses the analysis of the data on the state of the art of the university libraries in Kerala.

THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES IN KERALA THE STATE OF THE ART

M.C.K. Veeran “A Survey of Organization, Administration and Utilization of University Libraries in Kerala with Special Reference to Calicut University Library ” Thesis. C.H.Mohammed Koya Library, University of Calicut, 2004

CHAPTER IV THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES IN KERALA; THE STATE OF THE ART

- 4.1 University Library Management
 - 4.2 Library Personnel
 - 4.3 University Library Collections
 - 4.4 Library Finance
 - 4.5 University Library Services
 - 4.6 Library Automation
 - 4.7 Physical Facilities
 - 4.8 Conclusion
-
-

CHAPTER IV

THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES IN KERALA THE STATE OF THE ART

Library is the life-blood of a University. A well-stocked, well-staffed, well-organised and up-to-date library is a sine-qua-non for a modern university. It is the central workshop of the university, which provides the students, the research scholars and teachers with the tools required for the acquisition as well as advancement of knowledge. The prime function of a University library is to provide facilities for study and research for the academic community.

How far the University libraries in Kerala have fulfilled the objectives for which they were established. This chapter examines the university library situation in Kerala with special emphasis on its administrative and organisational set up, Library personnel, book selection and acquisition, collection, finance technical processing, library services computerisation and networking, services and physical facilities

4.1. University Library Management

Management is the organisation and use of men and materials to accomplish a purpose. Every institution has a set of goals to achieve. For the achievement of these goals, an organisational structure is formed, administrative machinery is created and management authority is appointed. Management is important for the prosperity and welfare for any society. It is a cooperative endeavor for achieving a particular objective. "The definition of management is the process of co-ordinating the total resources of an organisation through the execution of a group of interested functions such a planning, organizing, staffing, directing and

controlling".¹ It is the force, which leads, guides and directs the organisation in the accomplishment of pre-determined object.

Wilson and Tauber² have enumerated and discussed Henry Fayol's principles of organisation in relation to the management of university library: 1. Division of labour 2. Authority; 3. Discipline; 4. Unity of command; 5. Unity of direction; 6. Subordination of individual interests to common interests; 7. Centralisation; 8. Hierarchy; 9. Span of control; 10. Departmentation; 11. Line and staff; 12. Order; 13. Equity; 14. Stability of tenure of personnel; 15. Initiative; and 16. Epirit de corps.

The university is the temple of learning. It stands for a community of ideas; a free exchange of thoughts and it is a forum for liberty of mind. The University is instrumental in challenging these traditions, norms, institutions etc., which are keeping the core of the university that is primarily concerned with the conservation and dissemination of knowledge.

Library is a social institution charged with the work of information, inspiration and recreation. It must be managed efficiently resulting in better and efficient services. The university library management and policy should be clearly defined by the governing body of the university. It may take the form of acts, statutes, regulations, ordinance etc, the main idea being the promulgation and enhancement of library development and use whether it may be small or large, the university library needs to properly organised and successfully administered. In planning and administering the university library, the principles of administration should be applied.

The internal governmental policy of the university library generally:³

1. "Defines the relation of the librarian to the administration;

2. Clarifies what should constitute the library resources of the university, which are generally under the administration of the libraries;
3. Sets forth the duties of librarian
4. Provide for a library committee, council or board to assist the librarian
5. Defines the relationship of the library staff to the administrative and educational units of the library”.

On the recommendation of Radhakrishnan Commission (1948), the Government of India established the University Grants Commission (UGC), which in turn appointed a Library Committee in 1957 under the chairmanship of Dr. S. R. Ranganathan to investigate and probe in to the working of University and college libraries and develop certain norms for their proper management, administration and functioning.

4.1.1. University Library Management in Kerala

But, the Ranganathan Committee did not make any specific recommendations regarding the internal management of the University libraries, though the committee had gone in detail with various issues such as book selection, financial management, centralisation, library personnel, service etc. In the absence of the specific recommendations regarding the internal management of university libraries, each university library in Kerala follows its own pattern. The university libraries in Kerala under study are mainly governed by the decisions taken by the Syndicate and orders issued by the administration from time to time.

4.1.2. Library Committee

The university libraries have to be generally governed by the Library committees. The functions of the library committee are the maintenance and development of the library, framing of rules for its use as

well as making recommendations on finance. The committee is supposed to share the responsibilities of the librarian and to advise the librarian in policy matters regarding the library. In practice, the University Librarian has the executive responsibility for the day-to-day management of the library, on the basis of the policies formulated by the university through the library committee.

Library Committee is generally responsible to the Syndicate/executive council of the University. The Committee reports the decisions taken and recommends action to be taken for the approval of the higher body. "In India, the first library committee came in to existence on the March 1873, when the syndicate of the Calcutta University appointed a committee to prepare a list of books for purchase".⁴ Since then the library committee has come to existence in Indian Universities. Library committee is also known as Library Advisory Committee, Library Management Committee, Library Board etc.

4.1.2.1. Composition of the Library Committee

This is no standard practice regarding the composition of library committee in the universities. Surprisingly, the U.G.C Library Committee (1957) does not give any recommendation regarding this. According to United Kingdom, Parry Commission,⁵ "The University Library Committee is most commonly a senate committee, although in few universities it is a joint committee of senate or council. It may be composed largely of representatives of faculties (and often appointed by them) with ex-officio membership of the Vice-chancellor, his deputy or some other officer of the university, the treasurer, bursar, secretary or registrar who may be invited to attend only. The Vice-Chancellor is the Chairman and the Librarian or Registrar is the Secretary of the committee".

4.1.2.2. The Position in Kerala

There are no specific rules regarding the composition of the Library Committee in the Universities of Kerala. The library committees in Kerala are generally known as Library Advisory Committee.

It is observed that the Library Advisory Committee is not functioning now in Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library. The constitution of the Library Advisory Committee in Mahatma Gandhi University is as follows:

1. Vice-Chancellor (Chairman)
2. Pro-Vice-Chancellor
3. The Registrar
4. The Finance officer
5. Six members representing the faculties of Science, Social Sciences, Law, Education, Language and Literature and School of Behaviour Sciences.
6. Two principals representing local colleges.
7. Two members from the Syndicate.
8. Chairman, Department's Students Union.
9. One elected representative of qualified staff of the University Library.
10. University Librarian (Convenor).

The tenure of the Committee is three years.

The Library Advisory Committee in Cochin University of Science and Technology is constituted with the following members.

1. Vice-Chancellor (Chairman)
2. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor

3. The Registrar
4. The University Librarian (Convener)
5. The Chairman, University Union.
6. One elected representative from Library Technical Staff.
7. One Syndicate member.
8. Six members representing Departments of study and teaching such as Physics, School of Photonics, Foreign Languages, Chemical Oceanography, Polymer Science and Rubber Technology, and Ship Technology.
9. One principal of a constituent college.
10. President, Cochin University Research Scholars Association.

The Tenure of the Committee is two years.

In Kerala, generally the library advisory committees are not interfering in the day-to-day administration of university libraries. The main function of the committee is allocation of funds for the purchase of books and journals among various departments.

4.2. Library Personnel

The very efficiency and ultimate success of a modern library as an agency for disseminating knowledge to the users according to their needs, depends upon the staff. The library professional staff acts as a catalyst to transmit the ideas, facts and feelings from the minds of authors to the readers who in turn generate new ideas.

No library can render effective service without adequate and competent personnel. The selection of qualified staff members as well as the conditions under which they work is basic considerations in an institution dedicated to public service. It is the general principle that for any new organisation, the chief is appointed first and according to his

needs, the sub ordinate staff are appointed. Thus the organisation is built from top to bottom.

4.2.1. University Librarian

The University Librarian has to play an important role in the higher educational set up. One who knows the objectives and potentialities of the library, the techniques, tools and means of achieving them only can provide the sophisticated and modern library services. Atkinson has rightly remarked: The library is the core of the university. As a resource it occupies the central and primary place, because it serves all the functions of a university -teaching and research, the creation of new knowledge and the transmission to posterity of the learning and culture of the past.

The university librarian occupies the pivotal position in the university library. Without his active participation, the quality of learning, teaching and research would suffer considerably. He must be the product of a high degree of academic and professional training. He works as a policy maker, a manager, an administrator and an executive officer. He also works as an intermediary between the users and the library, and correlates and organises the various library programmes and services of the university. As the head of the university library, he must be fully familiar with different facets of librarianship. In some universities, the librarian is known as 'chief librarian', in some others merely 'librarian' and in yet others the 'Director of libraries'. The designation and status of university librarian are usually defined in the ordinance of the University. He is usually appointed by the University Syndicate/Executive council on the recommendations of a Selection Committee and is usually directly responsible to the Vice-Chancellor.

4.2.1.1. Duties of University Librarian

The University Librarian has to perform, some fundamental and common duties in all universities. They are:⁶

1. "To formulate and administer policies, rules and regulations for the purpose of securing the most complete use of the library by the students, faculty members and other members of the university community;
2. To participate in the formulation of educational policies of the university
3. To participate in the activities of the university library committee as a member and as secretary/convenor.
4. To maintain relationship with the Deans and other university officials;
5. To bear responsibility to the Vice-Chancellor for the satisfactory governance and administration of the library;
6. To select a harmonious administrative, technical and service staff and recommend their employment to the Vice-Chancellor;
7. To make recommendations to the Vice-Chancellor on all matters pertaining to the status, promotion, change in position or dismissal of members of library staff;
8. To guide the development of book collections of the university library and to be responsible for all book collections of the university;
9. To represent the university library to its users, the general public and in educational and library groups;

10. To make reports to the Vice-Chancellor or board of trustees and library agencies;
11. To assist in securing gifts for the libraries
12. To prepare and execute the annual budget for the operation of the library; and
13. To co-operate with librarians and scholars in making resources available for research”.

The role of University Librarian is very challenging and it requires scholarship and administrative experiences. The larger the library service the more varied will be his functions. University librarianship is a mixture of administrative and academic routine. The university librarian has to strive hard to achieve the goals of his library. A university librarian must be acquainted with the total educational programme of the university and must be able to adjust its administrative procedure to those of the university. Stockham has visualised:⁷ “The control of a library by a librarian is a dynamic activity, and at this level three things are required; firstly, a constant inflow of information on which sound judgement can be based; secondly, the ability to see the needs of the library as a whole and unobscured by the administrative details; and thirdly, sufficient confidence and courage to give the necessary orders and leave others to carry them out ... The librarian's total activity may therefore summed up as that of 'Controller' exercising power over or managing the library, but always responsible to the governing body which must have over-head or final responsibility for its control”. The strength and weakness of a library depends on the work and attitudes of the librarian and his colleagues.

4.2.1.2. Qualities of a University Librarian

The University Librarian is the administrator, the manager and controller of the university library. He is the leader, director, principal

organiser, planner and the person responsible for all the activities of the library. The librarian must of course have initiative and drive, integrity, imagination, and above all he must inspire confidence in others and attain personal respect from others. The librarian in the words of Bonn must possess:⁸ “adaptability, awareness, commonsense, courtesy, discriminations, enthusiasm, imagination, initiative, judgement, leadership, maturity, originality, responsibility, tact, understanding, willingness, vitality, and zeal; a feeling for communication, cooperation, experimentaion, innovation and participation; an ability to be constructive creative, decisive, expressive and deceptive; and a truly professional point of view”.

4.2.1.3. Qualifications of the University Librarian and other Library Professionals

In view of the responsibilities the university librarian and his staff must shoulder, the University Grants Commission has stipulated the essential qualifications to be possessed by them. As per the letter No.F1/22/97/U.I dt 27-7-98 and 6-11-98 from the Govt. of India, Ministry of Human Resource Development (Department of Education) the minimum qualifications for direct recruitment to the posts of University Librarian, Deputy Librarian and Asst. Librarians are as follows:

I. University Librarian

1. Masters degree in Library Science / Information Science / Documentation with at least 55% of marks or its equivalent grade of B in the U.G.C seven point scale and consistently good academic record.
2. At least 13 years as Deputy Librarian in a university library or eighteen years experience as a College Librarian

3. Evidence of innovative library service, and organisation of published works.

Desirable

M.Phil/Ph.D. degree in Library Science/Information Science Documentation/Archives and manuscript keeping

II. Deputy Librarian

1. Masters degree in Library Science /Information Science/ Documentation with at least 55% of the marks or its equivalent grade of B in the U.G.C seven point scale and consistently good academic record.
2. Five years experience as Asst.University Librarian/ College Librarian
3. Evidence of innovative library services, published work and professional commitment, computerisation of library.

Desirable

M.Phil/Ph.D. degree in Library Science/Information Science/ Documentation / Archives and manuscript keeping, computerisation of library.

III. Asst.University Librarian/ Documentation Officer

1. Qualifying in the national level test conducted for the purpose by the U.G.C. or any other agency approved by the U.G.C
2. Masters degree in Library Science/ Information Science/Documentation or an equivalent professional degree with at least 55% of the marks or its equivalent grade of B in the U.G.C seven point scale plus a consistently good academic record, computerisation of library.

The Scales of Pay for Librarians in the Universities prescribed by the UG C are shown in Table No. 4.1

Table No. 4.1. U.G.C Scales of Pay of Librarians in Universities

Sl.no	Designation	Scale of pay (Rs.)
1	University Librarian	16400-450-20900-500-22400
2	Deputy Librarian	12000-420-18300
3	Asst.Librarian/Documentation Officer (selection grade)	12000-420-18300
4	Asst. Librarian /Documentation Officer (Senior scale)	10000-325-15200
5	Asst. Librarian /Documentation Officer	8000-275-13500

4.2.1.5. Career Advancement and Promotion Prospects

The scheme of career advancement for non-academic staff namely Asst. Director of Physical Education/Asst. Librarian and Asst. Registrar, sanctioned in 1986 pay revision is proposed to be continued in 1996 pay revision also. The promotion prospects and career advancement given in 1986 U.G.C. Pay revision order, as per the letter from Ministry of Human Resource Development (Department of Education) letter No. F.1.21/87-U.1 dated 22nd July 1988 are summarised below:

Every Asst. Librarian in a University who is in the scale of pay of Rs-2200 -4000 (8000-13500) will be placed in the scale of Rs 3000-5000 (10000-15000) if he/she has

- a) completed 8 years of service after regular appointment with relaxation as in paragraph 4
- b) participated in two refresher courses/summer institutes, each of approximately four weeks duration or engaged in other appropriate continuing education programme of comparable quality as may be prescribed by the U.G.C and
- c) consistently satisfactory performance appraisal reports

All existing incumbents of these posts in the universities who are in the pre revision U.G.C, scale of pay Rs 700-1600 and who have completed 8 years of service on 1-1-1986 will be placed through a process of screening/selection as indicated by the U.G.C guidelines in the scale of Rs 3000-5000(10000-15000). The benefit of service provided in para 4.04 will be available for initial placement also.

Every Asst. Librarian in the universities who have been placed in the senior scale will be eligible for promotion to the posts of Deputy Librarian in the scale of pay of Rs. 3700-5700 (12000-18300) if he/she has

- a) completed eight years of service in the senior scale provided that the requirement of 8 years will be relaxed if his/her total service is not less than 16 years;
- b) obtained a Ph. D degree or an equivalent published work
- c) made significant contribution to the development of library service in the university as evidently by self assessment; reports of references, professional improvement in the library services
- d) Participated in two refresher courses /summer institutes each of approximately four weeks duration or engaged in other appropriate continuing education programmes of comparable quality as may be specified by the U.G.C after placement in the senior scale; and
- e) consistently good performance appraisal reports.

Promotion to the post of Deputy Librarian will be through a process of selection by a selection committee as in the case of promotion to the post of Readers. Post of Deputy Librarian will be created for this purpose by upgrading the posts of Asst. Librarians (Senior scale)

Those Asst. Librarians/in the universities in the senior scale who do not have Ph. D or equivalent published work, but fulfil the other criteria mentioned in paragraph 5.02 above will be placed in the grade of Rs. 3700 -5700 (12000-18300) subject to the recommendations of the committee. They will be designated as Asst. Librarian in the selection grade.

4.2.2. The Position in Kerala

Though there is provision for the post of University Librarian in all University libraries in Kerala, at present, the Cochin University Library alone is headed by the University Librarian. In all other university libraries, this post is at present vacant and the senior most Deputy Librarian or Assistant Librarian are put in charge of the libraries.

Table No.4.2. Details of the In charge of the University Libraries in Kerala

Name of the University	Designation of the Head of the University library	Designation of the in-charge
Calicut University	University Librarian (vacant)	Assistant Librarian
Kerala University	University Librarian (vacant)	Deputy Librarian
Mahatma Gandhi University	University Librarian (vacant)	Deputy Librarian
Cochin University	University Librarian	-

The duties of the University Librarians are well defined in the universities in Kerala. They possess all the powers of Heads of Departments such as autonomy, freedom and executive and financial powers to look after the growth and development as well as the functioning of the university libraries.

4.2.2.1. Administrative /Financial Powers of the University Librarian

1. To grant casual leave to all Gazetted and Non-Gazetted officers working in the library
2. To engage workmen for carrying out nominal work connected with the library on a casual basis for not more than one day.
3. To accord sanction for all recurring supplies and contingent expenditure required for the normal running of the office.
4. To sanction expenditure on non-recurring supplies or special contingent expenditure up to Rs 1000/ at a time.
5. To operate funds provided in the budget under the university library
6. To sanction/write off of unserviceable stores and other articles like worn out office furniture appliances, apparatus etc. up to a maximum book value of Rs 100/-
7. To sanction purchase of books and journals up to the value of Rs 5000/- according to the rules laid down in this regard.

The academic and professional qualifications and scales of pay of the University librarians in Kerala are the same as those prescribed by the U.G.C from time to time.

4.2.2.2. University Library Staff

One of the important factors for the proper functioning and success of a university library is provision of adequate number of well-qualified professional staff. The university library with a good collection and an attractive building cannot function properly without adequate qualified staff. The university libraries in the country are generally organised on the pattern recommended by the U.G.C Library Committee. They have departments or sections such as book acquisition section, technical section,

administrative section, reference section, periodicals section etc. In many of the developed countries, university libraries are organised generally on a functional basis, grouped under three major divisions such as Technical services, Reader's services, and Administration, The divisions further are organised into sections devoted to specific activities, for example the technical services division may include the acquisition, the technical processing, periodicals and stock maintenance. The Readers services division may include circulation reference and documentation sections. The administrative division may be responsible for the establishment, finance and accounts, store purchase, security etc.

In India, the staff in the university library is generally categorised as professional, Semi professional and non-professional though their nomenclature differ from university to university. The U.G.C Library Committee (1957) has put the Librarian, Deputy Librarian, Reference Librarian, Chief Classifier, and Chief Cataloguer to the category of Professional Senior; the Assistant Librarian, Circulation Librarian, Accession librarian, Assistant Classifier, Assistant Cataloguer in the category of Professional Junior; and the Senior Library Assistant as Professional Assistant. Junior Library Assistants have been put in the category of semi professionals. The rest of the staff is considered as non-professionals.

There are at present four distinct levels of staff in the university libraries, such as Librarian (Professor's grade) , Deputy Librarian (Readers grade) Assistant Librarian (Lecturer's grade) and then the Professional Assistants and class IV employees. These different levels of staff are employed in varying proportion depending up on the size of the university library. The Librarian is both the technical and administrative head of the library. To a large extent the role of Deputy Librarian is supervisory and for providing technical guidance. The Assistant

Librarians in addition to supervisory functions will also be engaged in actual technical work. Among the technical staff, there is a large group of professional assistants, who are the mainstay for performing all technical jobs. The professional assistants are performing the day-to-day routines. The class IV employees are providing support for carrying out the different jobs.

4.2.2.2.1. The Position in Kerala

The U.G.C scheme was implemented to the qualified librarians in Kerala vide Govt. order No.(Ms) No. 87/91/H.Edn dated 9-4-1991. All existing Asst.Lib librarians Gr II and above in the universities who possess the qualifications prescribed by the concerned universities in Kerala are brought under the U.G.C scheme in relaxation of qualifications prescribed by the U.G.C. They are also given further placement after 8 or 16 years taking in to account their service starting with Asst. Librarian Gr II.

In the case of persons who are holding the post of Library Assistant such as Reference Assistant, Professional Asst.Gr.I, Technical Assistant, Junior Librarians and who were in the pre-revised scale of Rs 1050-2000 or 1100-2100 and who were in service on or before 1-4-1990 and who possess qualifications prescribed by the U.G.C are promoted as Asst. Librarian Gr. II in universities against open vacancies. The vacancies of Asst.Librarian Gr.II are filled up in the ratio of 3:1 for promotion and direct recruitment as has been done in the case of college teachers.

The following Table shows the details of the position of professional staff in the university libraries in Kerala.

Table No. 4.3. The Details of the Professional Staff in the University Libraries in Kerala

University	University Librarian	Deputy Librarian	Assistant Librarian	Professional Assts.	Total
Calicut	Vacant	Vacant	11	17	28
Kerala	Vacant	2	22	26	50
Mahatma Gandhi	Vacant	1	11	16	28
Cochin	1	Vacant	9	10	20

The Kerala University Library has maximum, 50 library professional staff. In other university libraries, the number of professional staff varies between 20 and 28.

There are slight variations in the case of scales of pay and designation of the library professional staff in the university libraries in Kerala. However, the Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library follow the same pattern in nomenclature, qualifications and scales of pay of various library professional staff.

Table No.4.4. Qualifications and Scales of Pay of the Professional Staff in Kerala University and Mahatma Gandhi University Libraries

Position	Qualification prescribed	Scale of pay (Rs)
University Librarian	UGC qualification	16400-450-22400
Dy.Librarian	P.G degree with B.L.I.Sc	12000-420-18300
Asst.Librarian (Sel.Grade)	U.G.C. Qualification	12000-420-18300
Asst.Librarian (Sen.Scale)	Do	10000-325-15200
Asst.Librarian	Do	8000-275-13225
Asst.Librarian Grade I	Degree with B.L.I.Sc	7800-12975
Asst.Librarian Grade II	Do	6675-10550
Reference Assistant	Do	6500-10550
Technical Assistant	Do	5800-9425
Library Assistant	Do	5000-8150

Table No.4.4 shows that the qualifications and scales of pay prescribed for the posts of University Librarian, Asst. Librarian (Sel. Gr) Asst. librarian (Sr. Scale) and Asst. Librarians of Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library are that of the U.G.C. On the other hand, in the case of the Deputy Librarian, Asst. Librarian Gr.I, Asst. Librarian Gr. II, Reference Asst, Technical Asst. and Library Assistant, the qualifications and scales of pay are prescribed in the university ordinances. In these two university libraries the library professional staff are not promoted in the UGC pattern since 1st April 1990, which will result in vanishing of the UGC scheme for the library professional staff in these university libraries in the very near future. The entry cadre in these university libraries is the post of Library Asst. that is only the post of Library Assistant is filled by open recruitment. The minimum qualifications prescribed for this post is the degree plus degree in Library Science. Library Assistants are promoted to the posts of Technical Assistants and Reference Assistant in a ratio of 3:5:4. that is, in every twelve posts, there must be 3 Reference Assistants, 5 Technical Assistants and 4 Library Assistants. However, there is no ratio for the promotion to the posts of Asst. Librarian Gr. II and Gr. I.

The designation, qualifications and scales of pay of the professional staff in the Calicut University Library are given in the Table No. 4.5. It can be seen that the posts of University Librarian, Deputy Librarians, Asst. Librarians (Sel.Gr) and Asst.Librarians (Sr.Scale) are given the U.G.C scales of pay and these posts are filled up as per the U.G.C norms. The post of Asst.Librarians in this university also carries the U.G.C scales of pay, but the qualifications are as per the University Ordinances, that is, degree plus degree in Library Science. This is contrary to the instructions of the UGC and the State Government. The entry cadre in this University is Professional Assistant Grade. II.

Table No.4.5. Details of the Professional Staff in the Calicut University Library

Position	Qualification	Scale of pay (Rs.)
University Librarian	UGC qualifications	16400-450-22400
Dy.Librarian	Do	12000-420-18300
Asst.Librarian (Sel.Grade)	Do	12000-420-18300
Asst.Librarian (Sen.scale)	Do	10000-325-15200
Asst.Librarian	Degree + B.L.I.Sc	8000-275-13225
Junior Librarian	Do	7200-11400
Professional Assistant Grade I	Do	5800-9425
Professional Assistant Grade II	Do	5000-8150

The posts of professional Assistants, Grade. I and Junior Librarians are filled by promotion in the ratio of 3:5:4 between Junior Librarians, Professional Assistant Grade. I and Professional Assistant Grade. II. There is no ratio for the promotion to the posts of Asst. Librarians. These posts are filled as and when the vacancies arise, according to rules prevalent in the university.

The professional status, qualifications and scales of pay of library professional staff in Cochin University Library are given in Table No.4.6. The Table displays that the qualifications and scales of pay for the posts of University Librarian, Deputy Librarian, Asst. Librarian (Sl.Gr), Asst. Librarian (Sr. Scale) and Assistant Librarian are that of the UGC. For positions such as Asst. Librarian Grade. II, Junior Librarian, Professional Assts. Gr.I and Professional Assistant Grade II the scales of pay and qualifications are prescribed in the University Ordinances. In the Cochin University, the promotion to the post of Asst. Librarian is given only to those who are qualified as per the UGC norms.

**Table No.4.6. Details of the Professional Staff in the
Cochin University Library**

Position	Qualification	Scale of pay(Rs.)
University Librarian	As per UGC rules	16400-450-22400
Dy.Librarian	Do	12000-420-18300
Asst.Librarian (Sel.Grade)	Do	12000-420-18300
Asst.Librarian (Sen.scale)	Do	10000-325-15200
Asst.Librarian	Do	8000-275-13225
Assistant Librarian Grade II	Degree + B.L.I.Sc.	6675 - 10550
Junior Librarian	Do	6500 - 9425
Professional Assistant Gr. I	Do	5800-9425
Professional Assistant Gr. II	Do	5000-8150

Others are promoted as Assistant Librarians Grade. II in the state scale, where as in the Calicut University, the promotion is given as per the qualifications prescribed by the University. The scale of pay of Junior Librarians in Cochin University is Rs.65000-10550 whereas in the Calicut University it is Rs. 7200-11400.

4.2.3. Strength in Various Sections of University Libraries in Kerala

The strength of staff in various sections of the university libraries studied is given in Table 4.7.

Table No.4.7. Comparative Position of Staff Strength in Various Sections of University Libraries

Sections	Calicut				Kerala				Mahatma Gandhi				CUSAT			
	A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D
Acquisition	1	2	1	4	3	-	-	3	1	1	-	2	3	1	-	4
Technical	3	2	0	5	6	-	-	6	2	4	-	6	1	2	2	5
Maintenance	1	6	2	9	2	7	4	13	1	3	2	6	1	2	1	4
Reference	1	2	1	4	1	3	1	5	1	1	2	4	1	1	-	2
Circulation	1	3	2	6	2	4	-	6	1	3	5	9	1	3	2	6
Periodical	2	2	1	5	1	4	-	5	2	1	1	4	2	1	1	4
Documentation					3	-	-	3	2	2	1	5				
Information Technology	1	2		3	1	3	-	4								
Kerala reference					1	2	-	3								
U.N. & World Bank					1	1	-	2								
Research					1	2	-	3								
Union catalogue									1	1	-	2				
Patent section													1	1	1	3

A =Asst. Librarians
 B = Professional staff
 C = Non-Professional staff
 D = Total

Table No.4.7 shows that there are one Assistant Librarian, two professional staff and one non-professional man the acquisition section of Calicut University Library. Whereas in Kerala University Library has three Asst. Librarians in this section. Mahatma Gandhi University Library has one Asst. Librarian and one professional Assistant in this section whereas in Cochin University Library has three Asst. librarians and one professional staff in this section. As per the staff strength prescribed by the U.G.C Library Committee (1957), there should be one person in the book acquisition section for every 6000 volumes added in a year. In all University libraries in Kerala the average acquisition of books in a year is below 4000. As such the acquisition section of all the four University libraries have more staff than the national standard. The staff strength of technical section in Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library is 3 Assistant Librarians and 2 Professional Assistants; 6 Assistant Librarians; 2 Assistant Librarians and 4 professional Assistants; and 1 Asst. Librarian, 2 Professional Assistants and 2 non-Professionals respectively.

A detailed analysis of the staff position, in four university libraries under study, based on the U.G.C Library Committee Standards, revealed that the number of library professionals including Assistant Librarians in various sections of the university libraries under study are substantially high.

4.2.3.2. Staff Position in Various Sections of Calicut University Library

The staff position in various sections of the Calicut University Library is given in Table 4.8.

Table No. 4.8. Staff Position in Various Sections of the Calicut University Library

Sections	Asst. Librarians	Prof. Assts.	Non Prof. Staff	Total
Acquisition	1	2	1	4
Technical	3	2	--	5
Maintenance	1	6	2	9
Reference	1	2	1	4
Circulation	1	3	2	6
Periodical	2	2	1	5
Information Technology	1 (Information Scientist)	2	--	3
Binding	--	--	1	1
Administration	1 (Section officer)	--	8	9
Photocopying	--	--	1	1
Total	11	19	17	47

From the Table it is clear that the ratio of professional staff and non-professional staff in Calicut University Library is 2:1. Further analysis of the number of professional staff working in various sections, on the basis of the recommended formula of the U.G.C Library Committee, shows that in all sections of the Calicut University Library has more number of staff.

The staffing and growth pattern is at random and depends upon the whims and fancies of university authorities. The university authorities should be made to realize the importance of this issue and follow a proper method to equip their libraries with fully qualified library personnel.

The university libraries in Kerala employ staff in large numbers at various levels. The staff gets promotion as per the ratio and as well as

when vacancies arise. Further there are schemes for merit promotions also, giving opportunity to internal library staff to advance their career, while this is an understandable trend in the context of better service conditions. But, in due course the staff become stale and do not contribute optimally. Therefore, there should be a provision for a certain percentage for lateral level entry of staff in the university library system.

4.2.4. Views of the Users about Library Personnel

No matter, how excellent the resources of the library, its usefulness will increase, if it is under the direction of personnel trained both professionally and academically, as to be able to convey from its resources, the maximum information to the students, research scholars and teachers.

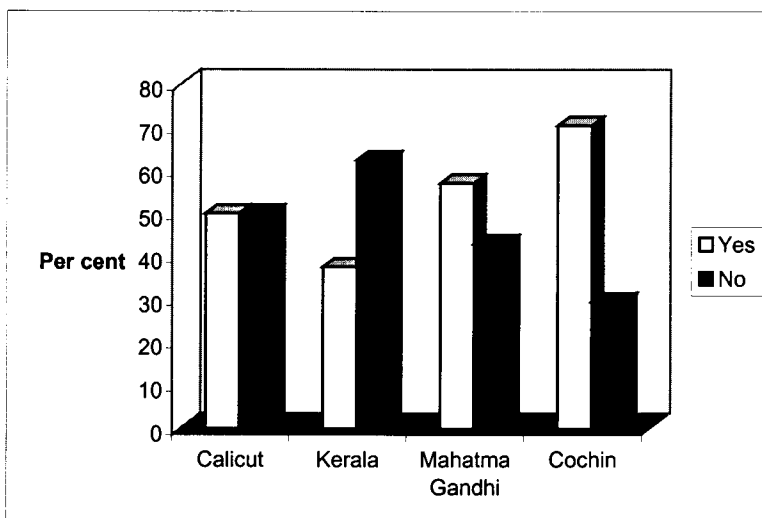
4.2.4.1. Helpfulness of Library Staff

The users were asked to indicate their personal opinion about the library staff working in university libraries, whether they are helpful, cordial, and prompt. The responses of users are summarised and given in Tables 4.9 to 4.11.

Table No.4.9. Helpfulness of the University Library Staff, University Wise

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Yes	62(50%)	24(37.5%)	36(57.1%)	43(70.5%)
No	62(50%)	40(62.5%)	27(42.9%)	18(29.5%)
Total	124	64	63	61
	Chi-square value=14.54155, df = 3, p-value =. 00225			

Figure No.4.1. Helpfulness of the University Library Staff, University Wise



As per the above Table and figure, the half of the users of Calicut University Library (50 per cent) and majority of users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library (57.1 per cent) and Cochin University Library (70.5 per cent) are of the view that the library staff members are helpful to the readers. But the half of the users of Calicut University Library (50 per cent) and majority of users of Kerala University Library (62.5 per cent) gave a different opinion i.e., the staff members of these libraries are not helpful to the users. The Chi-square test was done to verify the association between the university libraries and helpfulness of staff members and it is revealed that there is significant association between these two groups. (Chi-square value = 14.54155, d.f = 3, p-value = .00225). This concludes that there are differences of opinions to the users about the staff members of various university libraries, i.e., the majority of users in Kerala University Library are not getting help from staff members, where as the majority of users of Cochin University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library are getting help from the library staff members.

The responses of various subject groups of users regarding the help of staff to the users are studied and the results are presented in Table No. 4.10.

Table No.4.10. Helpfulness of the University Library Staff, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	64(58.2%)	47(51.1%)	54(49.1%)
No	46(41.8%)	45(48.9%)	56(50.9%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value=1.99347, df = 2, p-value = .36908		

The information provided in the above Table gives that the majority of users from science and humanities (58.2 per cent and 51.1 per cent) departments are of the opinion that the library staffs in the university libraries are helpful to the users. But the simple majority of language users (50.9 per cent) views that the staff members of university libraries are not helpful. The Chi-square test reveals that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and the helping mentality of library staff to the users in university libraries. (Chi-square value = 1.99347, df = 2, p-value = .36908)

The status wise views of the users about the helpfulness of staff are analysed and the results are shown in Table 4.11

Table No. 4.11. Helpfulness of the University Library Staff, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	66(50%)	59(53.6%)	40(57.1%)
No	66(50%)	51(46.4%)	30(42.9%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value=97571, df = 2, p-value = .61411		

Table No. 4.11 reveals that the majority of research scholars (53.6 per cent), teachers (57.1 per cent) and half of the students (50 per cent) find that the library staff in the university libraries are helpful to them. But the other half of the students have a different opinion about the staff members i.e., not helpful. The Chi-square test reveals that there is no association between the status of users and their opinions about the help of library staff to users in university libraries (Chi-square value = .95571, d.f = 2, p-value = .61411).

The subject wise responses of users of Calicut University Library about the helping mentality of staff members toward users are studied and the summary is given in Table No.4.12.

Table No.4.12. Helpfulness of the Calicut University Library Staff, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	22(57.9%)	18(43.9%)	22(48.9%)
No	16(42.1%)	23(56.1%)	23(51.1%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value=1.57935, df = 2, p-value = .45399.		

The majority of users of humanities and languages (56.1 per cent and 51.1 per cent) responded that the staff members in Calicut University Library are not helpful to the users. But the majority of science users (57.9 per cent) are of the view that the staff members in this library are helpful. The Chi-square test shows that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and their opinions about the help of library staffs to users (Chi-square value =1.57935, d.f =2, p-value = .45399).

The status wise views of users of Calicut University Library regarding the helping nature of library staff are examined and the results are produced in Table 4.13.

Table No.4.13 Helpfulness of the Calicut University Library Staff, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	21(50%)	23(46%)	18(56.3%)
No	21(50%)	27(54%)	14(43.8%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value=. 82, df = 2, p-value = .66365		

The majority of teachers (56.3 per cent) and half of the students viewed that staff members of Calicut University Library are helpful to the users. But the majority of research scholars (54 per cent) feel that the staff members are not helpful. The Chi-square test revealed that there is no significant association between the status of users and their opinions about the helping mentality of staff members in Calicut University Library. Chi-square value = .82, d.f = 2, p-value = .66365).

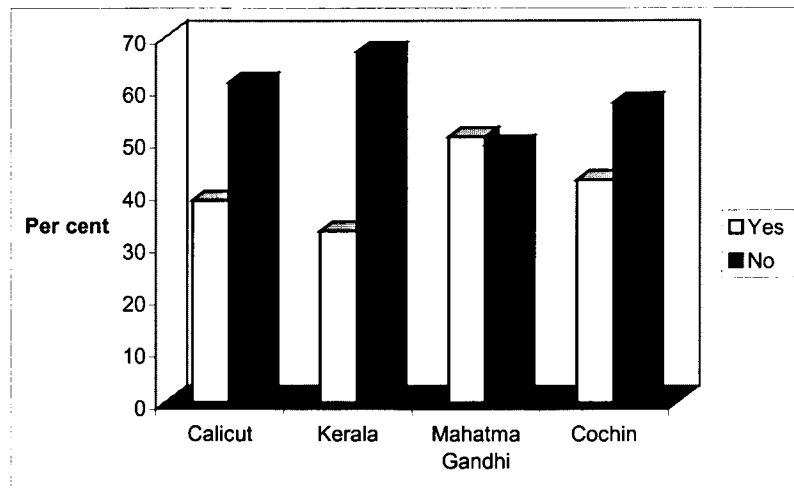
4.2.4.2. Cordiality of the Library Staff

Whether the library staffs of university libraries are cordial to the users was examined. The results are given in Tables 4.14, 4.15 and 4.16

Table No 4.14. Cordiality of the University Library Staff to the Users, University Wise

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Yes	48(38.7%)	21(32.8%)	32(50.8%)	26(42.6%)
No	76(61.3%)	43(67.2%)	31(49.2%)	35(57.4%)
Total	124	64	63	61
	Chi-square value=4.6060594, df = 3, p-value = . 20303			

Figure No. 4.2. Cordiality of the University Library Staff to the Users, University Wise



The majority of users of Calicut University Library, (61.3 per cent), Kerala University Library (67.2 per cent) and Cochin University Library (57.4 per cent) responded that the library staffs of university libraries are not cordial to the users. But the majority of users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library gave a different opinion, i.e., the staffs of the university libraries are cordial to the users. The Chi-square value revealed that there is no significant association between the university libraries and their user's opinions about the cordial character of staff members (Chi-square value = 4.6060594, d.f. = 3, p-value = .20303).

The responses of users to the question 'Is the library staffs cordial to the users?' were analysed subject wise and the summary is given in Table 4.15.

Table No. 4.15. Cordiality of the Library Staff to the Users, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	39(35.5%)	38(41.3%)	50(45.5%)
No	71(64.5%)	54(58.7%)	60(54.5%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value=2.29816, df = 2, p-value = .31693.		

The majority of users of science, humanities and languages (64.5 per cent, 58.7 per cent and 54.5 per cent respectively) responded that the staff members of university libraries are not cordial to the users. The Chi-square test reveals that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and the opinions about the cordial character of library staff. Chi-square Value = 2.29816, d.f. = 2, p-value = .31693.

The status wise views of users about the attitude of library staff towards the users are studied and summery of the data is presented in Table No.4.16.

Table No.4.16. Cordiality of the Library Staff to the Users, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	50(37.9%)	46(41.8%)	31(44.3%)
No	82(62.5%)	64(58.2%)	39(55.7%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value= .86516, df = 2, p-value =.64883.		

The status wise responses of users are not different from the subject wise responses of users about the cordiality of staff members to the users. Here the majority of students (62.5 per cent), research scholars (58.2 per cent) and teachers (55.7 per cent) are of the view that the staff members of university libraries are not cordial to the users. The Chi-square value shows that there is no association between the status of users and the opinions about the cordial character of library staff to the users. (Chi-square value = .86516, d.f. = 2, p-value = .64883). That is the opinions of the different groups of users are more or less same.

The subject wise views of users to the question whether the library staff members of Calicut University Library are cordial towards the users, are summarized and provided in Table 4.17.

Table No. 4.17. Cordiality of the Calicut University Library Staff to the Users, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	14(36.8%)	16(39%)	18(40%)
No	24(63.2%)	25(61%)	27(60%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value=.08915, df = 2, p-value =.95640.		

The information given in Table 4.17 reflects that the majority of users of science (63.2 per cent), humanities (61 per cent) and languages (60 per cent) departments are of the view that the library staffs are not cordial to the users in Calicut University Library. The Chi-square test reveals that there is no significant association between the subject wise groups of users and the opinions about the cordial character of library staff members. (Chi-square value = 1.80547, d.f. = 2, p-value = .40546)

The status wise views of users to the question whether the library staff members of Calicut University Library are cordial towards the users are summarized and provided in Table 4.18.

Table No. 4.18. Cordiality of the Calicut University Library Staff to the Users, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	16(38.1%)	20(40%)	12(37.5%)
No	26(61.9%)	30(60%)	20(62.5%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value=.06151, df = 2, p-value =.96971.		

It is seen that the majority of students, research scholars and teachers (61.9 per cent, 60 per cent and 62.5 per cent) are of the opinion that the staff members of Calicut University Library are not cordial to the users. The Chi-square value shows that there is no association between the status of users and cordial character of library staff members to the users in Calicut University Library (Chi-square value = .06151, d.f.= 2, p-value = .96971).

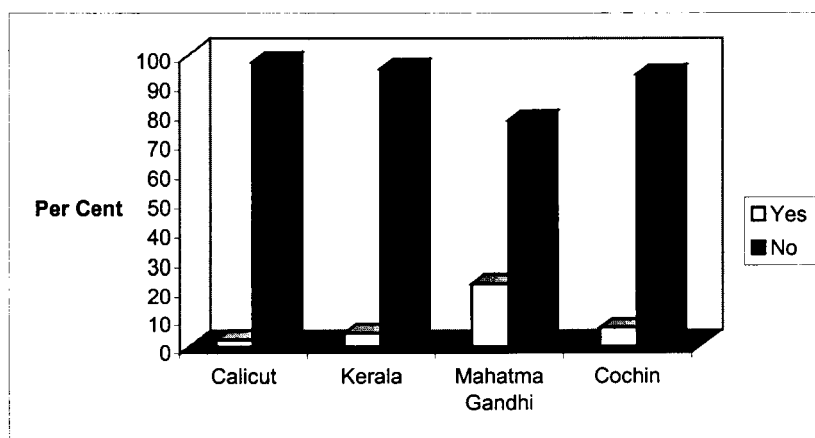
4.2.4.3. Promptness of the Library Staff

Whether the library personnel in the university libraries in Kerala are prompt was investigated and the results are shown in Tables 4.19, 4.20 and 4.21.

Table No.4.19. Promptness of the University Library Staff, University Wise

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Yes	3(2.4%)	3(4.7%)	14(22.2%)	4(6.6%)
No	121(97.6%)	61(95.3%)	49(77.8%)	57(93.4%)
Total	124	64	63	61
Chi-square value=24.51145, df = 3, p-value = .00002.				

Figure No.4.3. Promptness of the University Library Staff, University Wise



The majority of users from Calicut University Library (97.6 per cent), Kerala University Library (95.3 per cent), Mahatma Gandhi University Library (77.8 per cent) and Cochin University Library (93.4 per cent) responded that the library staffs in the university libraries are not prompt. The Chi-square test was done to see whether there is association between the university libraries and promptness of staff members. It is found that there is significant association between these two groups. (Chi-square value = 24.51145, d.f. = 3, p-value = .00002). More than 90 per cent of users of Calicut, Kerala and Cochin university libraries expressed the impromptness of library staff where as only 77.8 per cent of users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library expressed the same opinion.

The opinions of subject wise groups of users of university libraries regarding the promptness of staff members are investigated and the summary is given in Table 4.20.

Table 4.20. Promptness of the University Library Staff, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	6(5.5%)	8(8.7%)	10(9.1%)
No	104(94.5%)	84(91.3%)	100(90.9%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value=1.20922,df = 2, p-value = .54629.		

The majority of users of science (94.5 per cent), humanities (91.3 per cent) and languages (90.9 per cent) responded that the staff members of university libraries in Kerala are not prompt in their work. The Chi-square value shows that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and their experience on promptness of library staffs. (Chi-square value = 1.20922, d.f. = 2, p-value = .54629).

The status wise views of users about the promptness of library staff in university libraries are studied and the summary of the data is presented in Table No.4.21.

Table No. 4.21. Promptness of the University Library Staff, Status wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	10(7.6%)	11(10%)	3(4.3%)
No	122(92.4%)	99(90%)	67(95.7%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value=1.97157, df = 2, p-value =.37315.		

The Table above shows that the majority of students (92.4 per cent), research scholars (90 per cent) and teachers (95.7 per cent) are of the view that the staff members of the university libraries are not prompt. The Chi-square value shows that there is no association between the status of users and their opinion on promptness of library staffs. Chi-square value = 1.97157, d.f. = 2, p-value = .37315).

The subject wise responses of users of Calicut University Library about the promptness of library staff are studied and the results are given in Table No. 4.22.

Table No. 4.22. Promptness of the Calicut University Library staff, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	1(2.6%)	0(0)	2(4.4%)
No	37(97.4%)	41(100%)	43(95.6%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value=1.80547, df = 2, p-value =.40546.		

The majority of users of science (97.4 per cent) and language (95.6 per cent) departments and all the respondents from humanities (100 per cent) viewed that the staff members in Calicut University Library are not prompt. The Chi-square test divulged that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and their opinion about promptness of library staff in Calicut University Library. (Chi-square value = 1.80547, d.f.= 2. p-value = .40546).

The status wise opinions of users of Calicut University Library regarding the promptness of staff members are examined and the results are produced in Table No. 4.23.

Table No. 4.23. Promptness of the Calicut University Library staff, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	2(4.8%)	1(2%)	0(0)
No	40(95.2%)	49(98%)	32(100%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value=1.80689, df = 2, p-value = .40517		

The great majority of students (92.9 per cent), research scholars (92 per cent) and teachers (93.8 per cent) opined that the staff members in Calicut University Library are not prompt. The Chi-square data revealed that there is no association between the status of users and their opinion on promptness of staff members of Calicut University Library (Chi-square value = 1.80689, d.f. = 2, p-value = .40517)

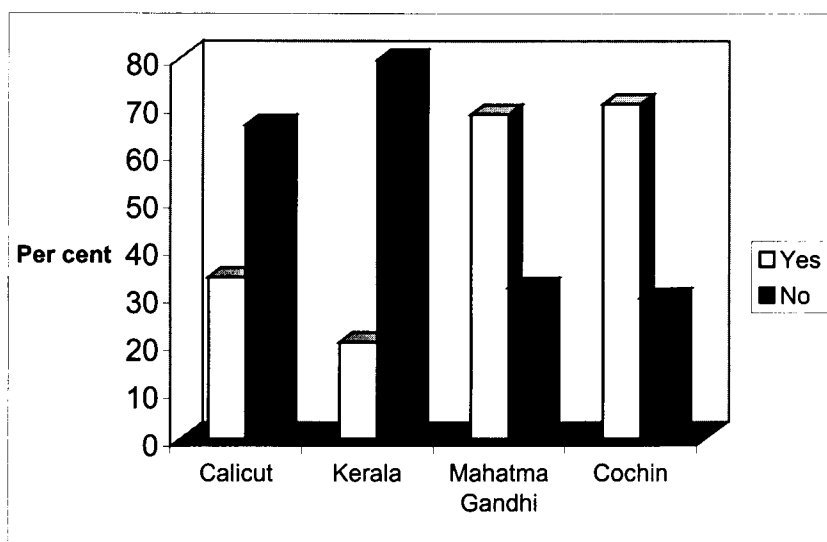
4.2.4.5. Capability of Providing Required Information

Whether the library staff is capable of providing the required information to the users. This was investigated with the responses of users and the results are presented in Tables 4.24, 4.25 and 4.26.

Table No. 4.24. Capability of the University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, University Wise

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Yes	42(33.9%)	13(20.3%)	43(68.3%)	43(70.5%)
No	82(66.1%)	51(79.7%)	20(31.7%)	18(29.5%)
Total	124	64	63	61
	Chi-square value=51.70185, df = 3, p-value =<. 0001			

Figure No. 4.4. Capability of the University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, University Wise



As shown in the above Table and figure, the majority of users of Calicut University Library, (66.1 per cent), and Kerala University Library (79.7 per cent) responded that the staff members of these libraries are not capable of providing the required information to the users. But the majority of users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library (68.3 per cent) and Cochin University Library (70.5 per cent) opined that the staff members of these libraries are capable of providing the required information to the users. The Chi-square test proved that there is significant association between the university libraries and the responses of users on capability of staff members in providing the required

information. (Chi-square value = 51.70185, d.f. = e, p-value = .00001). This concludes that there are differences in the views of users of different university libraries regarding the capability of staff members in providing the required information to the users.

The opinions of subject wise groups of users of university libraries regarding the capability of staff members in providing the required information to the users are studied and the summery of the data is provided in Table 4.25.

Table No.4.25. Capability of the University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	60(54.5%)	36(39.1%)	45(40.9%)
No	50(45.5%)	56(60.9%)	65(59.1%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value=6.06474, df = 2, p-value = .04820.		

The majority of users from science departments (54.5 per cent) responded that the staff members of university libraries are capable of providing the required information to the users. But the majority of humanities users (50.9 per cent) and language users (59.1 per cent) are of the opinion that the staff members of university libraries are not capable of providing the required information to the users. The Chi-square test revealed that there is association between the subject groups of users and capability of staff members in providing the required information. (Chi-square value = 6.03474, d.f. = 2, p-value = 04820) while the majority of users from science departments viewed that the staff members are capable of providing the required information to the users, the majority of the users from humanities and language departments opined that the staff members of university libraries are not capable of providing the required information.

The status wise responses of users of university libraries about the capability of staff members to provide the information to the users was studied and the summary of data is provided in Table 4.26.

Table No.4.26. Capability of the University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	65(49.2%)	42(38.2%)	34(48.6%)
No	67(50.8%)	68(61.8%)	36(51.4%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value=3.37953 df = 2, p-value =.18456		

The majority of students (50.8 per cent), research scholars (61.8 per cent) and teachers (51.4 per cent) opined that the staff members of university libraries are not capable of providing the required information to the users. The Chi-square test revealed that there is no association between the status of users and the capability of staff members to provide the required information to the users. (Chi-square value = 3.37953, d.f. = 2, p-value = .18456).

The subject wise responses of users of Calicut University Library about the capability of staff numbers to provide the required the information to the users are analysed and the results are given in Table 4.27.

Table No. 4.27. Capability of the Calicut University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	18(47.4%)	11(26.8%)	13(28.9%)
No	20(52.6%)	30(73.2%)	32(71.1%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value=4.49710, df = 2, p-value =.10555.		

The majority of users of Science (52.6 per cent), humanities (73.2 per cent) and languages (71.1 per cent) responded that the staff members of Calicut University Library are not capable of providing the required information to the users. The Chi-square value reveals that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and capability of staff members in providing the required information. Chi-square Value = 4.49710, d.f. = 2, p-value = .10555.

The status wise opinions of users of the Calicut University Library regarding the capability of staff members to provide the required information to the users was investigated and summary of the data is presented in Table 4.28.

Table No. 4.28. Capability of the Calicut University Library Staff in Providing the Required Information, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	9(21.4%)	16(32%)	17(53.1%)
No	33(78.6%)	34(68%)	15(46.9%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value=8.27739, df = 2, p-value = .01594.		

The majority of students (78.6 per cent) and research scholars (68 per cent) viewed that the library staffs are not capable of providing the necessary information to the users. But 53.1 per cent of the teachers opined that the staff members of Calicut University Library are capable of providing the required information. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the status of users of Calicut University Library and their views on capability of library staffs in providing the required information to the users. (Chi-square value = 8.27739, d.f. = 2, p-value = .01594). This leads to the conclusion that there is

difference in the opinions of teachers and other users regarding the capability of Calicut University Library staff in providing the required information.

It is revealed from the above analysis that, generally the staff members of university libraries are not helpful and cordial to the users. It is also found that they are not prompt in their duties.

4.3. The University Library Collections

The University library is a storehouse of knowledge. The efficiency of library service largely depends upon the quantity and quality of its collection. Unless a library possesses adequate documents supplemented with latest reference and bibliographical tools, it cannot properly serve its clientele. Among the three important functions of the library, namely collection, storage and dissemination, it is the collection function that occupies the most vital position. It is the document collection that gives a library a character more so than either staff or building. A well-stacked and well-managed library is the modern educational set up, which makes it possible to share the experiences of many other scholars by reading about their thoughts and achievements. University is the centre of higher education and in fact the university library is the heart of the university. A library with a rich and varied collection attracts good faculty members, and a good faculty in turn attracts good students. Thus the reputation of a university depends from an academic perspective, on its collection of books and other reading materials. Hence, library collection should be up to date, balanced and in accordance with the needs of the users.

4.3.1. Collection Development Policy

The selection of reading materials to the library is an objective task, requires acquaintance with literature, accurate knowledge of users needs,

existing book stock and available books in print. As the collection involves planned selection of documents, every university library must have a collection development policy. The strength of students, the size and diversity of teachers, the teaching methods, the nature of research programmes undertaken are some of important criteria in formulating the collection development policy. A sound collection development policy ensures organic and purposeful growth of library collection. Every university library must adopt a collection development policy bearing in mind their peculiar problems with regard to lack of space, limited budgets and inadequate staff. A well-written policy enables the book selector to use limited funds more wisely resulting in stronger collections. One of the most important objectives of a written collection development policy is that it expresses the relationship of collection development in the objectives of the university and needs of the users. Further it minimizes the personal bias on the part of individual selectors. Also, it serves as a selection tool to new library staff members by informing them about the nature and content of existing library collection. It is the responsibility of the University Librarian and his staff to see that right books and other reading materials are added to the library. Due to the increasing inflation and decreasing purchasing power of libraries, it has become necessary for them to develop techniques to ensure that their limited book collections are developed to meet the pressing needs of their users. Each university library should have a developing acquisition policy, which should be constantly revised. Close cooperation will be necessary between library and academic staff in formulating, developing and implementing acquisition policies. Wilson and Tauber states that⁹ "there are certain matters which the programme should make clear. It should show.

1. Who has the responsibility for seeing that a policy is set up and regularly carried out?

2. Who should have final authority for directing and controlling the distribution of book funds?
3. What materials should be acquired? and
4. Who should participate in the selection?"

4.3.1.1. Policy Responsibility

The University Librarian is usually held responsible for the establishment and maintenance of a coordinated systematic plan for the selection books and other reading materials. But the responsibility for the actual selection of books and other materials is generally divided between him and the library staff on the one hand and the teaching faculty on the other. Usually the responsibility for selecting materials for teaching and research purposes rests with the faculty, whereas the responsibility for selecting the general and reference books rests with the librarian and his colleagues. The UGC Library Committee states¹⁰ "there should be three tiers in sharing the responsibility in book selection and purchase:

1. Top management which may be either the Syndicate (Executive council) or the Library Committee;
2. Panel of experts consisting of at least one expert on behalf of the Board of Studies in each subject and one expert on behalf of the Department of Research in each subject; and
3. The executive officer of the library-namely the Librarian"

It makes "the top management responsible for:

1. Providing money for the purchase of specialized books needed for the Department of Research in each subject;
2. Providing general book fund for the library as a whole;
3. Allocation of general book fund among different subjects;

4. Allocation of each subjects share of the general book fund among current periodicals, reference books, treatises and text books with a wide margin of tolerance;
5. Laying down broad principles of book selection;
6. Nominating a panel of expert Advisors, say two representatives of each Boards of Studies and each Department of Research;
7. Periodically- normally annually - reviewing the book purchase by methods of random sampling, to see if the policy laid down and the allocation of funds made have been adhered to, and to make any change, if deemed necessary; and
8. Taking steps for the prevention of irregularities in the future”.

In most of the university libraries the Library Committee plays an important role in allocating the book budget subject wise, and sharing part of the responsibility of book selection policy. Usually the faculty members send book lists to the Librarian, who processes them and places orders for them. The UGC Library Committee makes the panel of expert advisers for the book selection by stating that¹¹ “The responsibility of expert adviser in a subject should be:

1. To evaluate each of the titles in the book selection list placed before him by the librarian from time to time;
2. To eliminate each items of poorer standard, so as to bring the cost within the quota marked for the list;
3. To add new titles to the list and eliminate titles of equivalent cost to keep the cost within the quota marked for the list;
4. To assay the text books in the text book selection list and advise on the number of copies of each text book and to

eliminate or add to the list, so as to keep the cost of list within the quota marked for the list; and

5. To review (jointly by the expert advisers of the Board of Studies and Department of Research) the current list of periodicals bearing in mind the desirability of not disturbing the list too often, say dropping out a periodical ordinarily in less than three years".

Here we can note that the UGC Library Committee has assigned the power of selection of documents to the panel of experts and the Librarian is supposed to keep the cost of books ordered within the quota marked for purchase. While a few University Librarians are supporting the recommendations of UGC Library Committee, others are critical of the same. Tejomurthy states that¹² "each sides has its own positive and negative points. Cooperation between the librarian and faculty is mutually beneficial and useful. Neither the university librarians nor the faculty members should take this controversy as a premium on their respective duties and responsibilities". Basically, teachers are the subject specialists and librarians are literature specialists. So the book selection should be the joint responsibility of the Librarian and the faculty members. The Parry Commission recommends that¹³ "each university library should have a developing acquisition policy, which should be constantly revised. Close cooperation will be necessary between library and academic staff in formulating, developing and implementing acquisition policies. It is essential that a high proportion of the books purchased should be available in the library as soon as possible after publication. So far as possible the university libraries should train staff to become specialists in a wide variety of subject fields taught within the university, and those should be given maximum responsibility for book selection with full cooperation of academic staff".

4.3.2. Book Selection Policy

The book selection policy and collection development should meet the demands of users with efficiency. In many universities, the needs of research scholars are given a secondary priority while curricular instruction needs receive top attention. Such a distinction in meeting the needs of research scholars and other students are not called for. Because knowledge has no boundaries, research scholars also may use the materials used by graduates and postgraduates. Danton observes¹⁴ “the university administration following consultations with and advice from, appropriate academic groups, should provide library with an official statement of policy in some detail as to the institution’s present and probable future programme of teaching and research”. However this does not take place in practice and the book selection in most of our libraries suffers resulting in haphazard collection.

Prior to drawing the book selection policy, periodic surveys should be undertaken by the university libraries to understand the trends and requirements of users. If such surveys are not conducted, then the library collection becomes a dead stock. This leads the users to develop a non-library attitude besides the wastage of precious and limited financial resources.

4.3.2.1. The Position in Kerala

In the universities in Kerala, the Senate of the university approves the budget. Accordingly the finance branch of the universities informs the university library about the sanctioned amount by distributing a copy of the budget. In the library budget allocations are made under different heads, such as, traveling allowance, telephone charges, equipments, pay of contingent employees, office expenditure, binding charges, publications, consumables for Xerox or internet, catalogue cards and other materials etc., the University Librarian can spend up to Rs. 2000 at a time without

prior sanction from higher authorities. If the amount exceeds Rs. 2000, prior administration sanction has to be obtained from the Vice-Chancellor. In the case of purchase of books and journals, the university librarian can procure the books worth up to Rs. 5000 at a time without prior sanction from the Vice-Chancellor.

The university libraries in Kerala get non-plan grants as well as plan grants for the purchase of books and journals. The non-plan grant is given from the university's own fund and plan grant is from the State Government grant as well as the UGC grant. Funds for books and journals are earmarked in the budget. The university libraries further allocate the amount for the purchase of books on different subjects of study and for general and reference books as per general policies approved. A part of the fund allocated is set apart for the purchase of general and reference books and the remaining allocation is equally distributed among the various subjects of study. New departments are given more money to make a core collection in their subject. The general and reference books are selected by the University Librarians in the university libraries in Kerala. Usually the latest reference books are preferred. In the case of subject books, the books are procured on the recommendations of the Heads of Departments. Avoiding the duplication, the University Librarian places order with the vendors for the amounts allocated to each subject. Generally the latest editions of books are only accepted in the library unless it is specifically mentioned otherwise. The Good Offices Committee terms and conditions are followed in the purchase of books in all the university libraries in Kerala except in the Calicut University Library.

As per the Calicut University Statutes, the University Librarian is empowered to utilize up to Rs. 2000/- from the amount allocated in budget for the purposes mentioned. If the expenditure exceeds Rs. 2000/- the University Librarian has to obtain prior sanction from the Vice-

Chancellor. In the case of purchase of books the University Librarian can procure the books worth up to Rs. 5000/- at a time without prior sanction from the Vice-Chancellor.

The funds provided for the purchase of books is further allocated as follows: 10 per cent of the funds are set apart for the purchase of furniture. From the balance amount 25 per cent is allocated for the purchase of general and reference books. Then the balance amount is utilised for the purchase of books as per the recommendations of the Heads of Departments, as follows: Five per cent each is allocated to 8 Science Departments and 8 Social Sciences/ Humanities Departments. Three per cent each is set apart for the 6 Language Departments.

4.3.2.1.1. Selection of Reading Materials

The details of selection of documents for the university libraries are shown in Table 4.29.

Table 4.29. Details of Selection of Reading Materials in University Libraries in Kerala

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
University Librarian	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Library Committee	No	No	No	Yes
Heads of Departments	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Subject Experts	No	No	No	No
Any other	No	No	No	No

The Table 4.29 shows that in all the university libraries in Kerala, the university librarians and the Heads of teaching departments are responsible for selecting the reading materials for the university library. The university librarian is mainly responsible for selecting the general and reference books and teachers primarily select the subject books. In the

Cochin University Library the Library Committee also participates in the process of selection of documents.

The sources used for the selection of books, in the University Libraries in Kerala are given in the Table No.4.30.

Table No. 4.30. Sources of Information Used for the Selection of Reading Materials

Sources	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Publishers/Book sellers catalogues	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Book fairs	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Exhibitions	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Bibliographies	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Book reviews	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
User suggestions	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

From the Table it is clear that the publishers/ books seller's catalogues, book fairs, exhibitions, bibliographies, book reviews and user's suggestions are the main sources of selection of books and other reading materials in the university libraries in Kerala.

4.3.2.1.2. Subscription of Journals

The details of mode of journal subscriptions in the university libraries in Kerala are given in the Table No. 4.31.

Table No. 4.31. Subscription of Journals in the University Libraries

Subscription mode	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Direct from Publishers/ sole agents	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Through venders	No	No	No	No
Any other	No	No	No	No

It is clear from the Table that all the university libraries in Kerala procure periodicals directly from the publishers or their sole agents. No University Library is subscribing journals through subscription venders.

How the periodicals are registered in the university libraries? This was ascertained and the data is given in the Table No. 4.32.

Table No. 4.32. Method of Registering Periodicals in the University Libraries in Kerala

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Register Method	No	No	No	No
Kardex	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Using 3 card system	No	Yes	No	No
Serials controlled database	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

From the Table 4.32 it is revealed that all the university libraries except Kerala University Library, follow the kardex and serials control database for the registration of periodicals. In Kerala University Library the three card system and serials control database are followed.

4.3.2.2. The Collection Development Policy in the Calicut University Library

In the Calicut University Library, the budget estimate for the purchase of books is usually provided under the Part II, Plan schemes, where as the amount for the subscription of journals is given in the Non-plan scheme. The plan grants include, UGC plan grants as well as State plan grants. The Vice Chancellor issue an order in every year specifying the terms and conditions for the purchase of books and journals in the university library and the departmental libraries. The following are the terms of supply for purchase of books and journals for the year 2003-2004 issued as per the university order No. 4663/p3/92/purchase dated 29-6-2003.

1. "Books on approval should be finalized/ returned within 30 days. The payment for the books approved should be made within 60 days of the receipt of the bill. The bill is to be raised by the supplier at the conversion rate given in Hindu daily on the date of the bill.
2. Payment of outstation suppliers should preferably made through bank drafts after deducting bank charges.
3. The suppliers shall certify on the bills that only latest editions have been supplied and they are not remaindered titles.
4. The librarian shall not insist on the price-certificates of the bills raised by the book sellers carry their income tax permanent account numbers and also a declaration that the price have been correctly charged in accordance with the publishers/distributions invoices or publishers catalogues.

Discount Rates

The following are the discount rates of fixed for purchase of books

English foreign books = 15 percent

English Indian books = 20 percent

Malayalam and Hindi books = 30 percent

The Heads of departments should ensure that a minimum of 10 percent discount, as stipulated in the Government orders cited under reference is obtained in the case of purchase of books with less discount rate.

Special categories

- a) Short/no discount titles procured from abroad against specific order. The importer or library supplier is expected to work on a margin of

15 per cent on the net landed cost. The invoice is to be prepared on the following terms.

Published price minus (-) discount earned plus (+) 15 percent handling charge and plus (+) actual freight, clearance, bank and postal charges. Documentary evidence is to be submitted by the supplier to the library on demand.

- b) Central and State Government Publications - No discount.
- c) Remaindered titles should not be purchased by libraries.

Short Discount and No Discount Journals

The agent will apply the same formula as in the case of books.

Journals

1. All subscriptions shall be recorded at the conversion rate prevailing in the Bank/published in the Hindu daily.
2. The subscription agent will charge publishers current subscription rate and postage as indicated in the publisher's catalogue. Whenever concessional rates are available, the agent will charge accordingly.
3. The conversion rate charged in the Performa invoice for advance payment by the agent will be valid for a period of 60 days.
4. Against payment received after this period, the agent will raise supplementary bill/credit note for any requisition in conversion rate as applied in the Performa invoice and as applicable on the date of receipt of payment.
5. The subscriber shall pay in advance full amount for subscription in Indian currency at the rate of conversion prevailing on the date of invoicing. Any subsequent change in

the rate of subscription/postage, conversion shall be claimed by the agent by raising a supplementary invoice at the then prevailing conversion rate. However in case of any subsequent reduction in rate of subscription/postage, credits notes will be drawn at the same rates as charged in the invoice.

6. For supplying journals to the subscriber imported by the agent by airfreight, the agent will charge a levy at rate 7.5 per cent of the total subscription rate. However the agent will not levy any additional and surcharges where the publishers supply journals to India at subscription rate inclusive of surcharges.

In addition to the above terms and rates of U.G.C. the following conditions will also apply.

- a) Publications of Government institutions, Universities and other learned societies might be purchased directly from the publisher or other approved distributor at the available prices.
- b) Books not available through normal trade channels will be purchased directly from the publisher. In such cases the prices charged by the publisher will apply.

Back Volumes of Periodicals/Serials

These may be purchased directly from the publisher. In such cases the prices charged by the publisher will apply.

Other terms and conditions

1. Books, back volumes of periodicals serials etc are to be supplied free of packing forwarding/postage and transportation charges. In cases where these are to be admitted in special circumstances, previous sanction of the university authorities must be obtained.

2. Defective copies of supply should be replaced at the suppliers' own cost.
3. Unless otherwise specified, latest editions should be supplied.
4. In all cases of wrong supply, the supplier should be prepared to take books at his own cost.
5. Available books should be received within one month from the date of order, six months duration shall be given for supplying books, which are to be imported. After these prescribed periods, the orders shall stand cancelled unless the librarian is convinced of the delay exceeding the specified periods.
6. The suppliers shall be produced proof in the form of original invoice of their publishers/sole agents or their latest catalogues for the verification of the price charged by them, whenever the price is not printed on the book.
7. Books shall be sent only on specific orders.
8. For short discount and no discount books, the supplier has to produce necessary proof."

In the case of periodicals also, the general journals are selected by the University Librarian, where as specific subject journals are subscribed as per the recommendations of Heads of teaching departments.

4.3.3. The Library Collection

The Library collection is the backbone of all library services. A university library has to satisfy the needs of its users who may be a graduate, postgraduate, research scholar or faculty member. It tries to satisfy their needs for curricular, parallel and recreational studies and collects adequate materials for their reference and research needs. It also

enables the faculty members to keep them abreast of recent developments in their respective fields.

The Parry Commission (1967) suggested that¹⁵ “the policy document of a university library will consider all subject fields, which are to be developed in relation to the needs of students and staff of the university, all special collections and all types of materials, whether printed or not. Some examples of materials which a university library may be expected to collect and which pose different problems in their acquisition methods are:

1. Students texts;
2. Books currently published;
- 3, Series;
4. Currently published periodicals;
5. Rare books and manuscripts.
6. General desiderate including back sets of periodicals
7. Other materials like maps, sheet music, microforms, recorded sound on tapes or records, cine films and other visual aids, and cards and tapes for computers”. We may add floppies and compact disks also.

4.3.3.1. The Collection of the University Libraries in Kerala

The position of the library collection in the university libraries in Kerala as on 1st April 2004 is shown in Table No. 4.33.

Table No. 4.33. The Collection of the University Libraries in Kerala

Collection	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Books	94678	285560	35140	51916
Bound volumes of periodical	2105	-	4060	Nil
Non-book materials	3005	-	700	8350
Microforms	205	693	Nil	Nil
Reports, standards, patents etc.,	Nil	-	20	7704
Reprints	Nil	-	8000	Nil
Gift books	8865	-	-	-

Above Table shows that only Kerala University Library has a collection of more than two lakhs books. Calicut and Cochin University Libraries have a book collection of nearly one lakh and a little over fifty thousand respectively. The book collection of Mahatma Gandhi University Library is far below fifty thousand. The Calicut University Library has separate registers for different collections such as bound volumes of periodicals, non-book materials, microforms, gift books etc. On other hand, in the Kerala University Library all the materials are entered in one and the same record. However, a separate register is maintained for microforms. The Mahatma Gandhi University Library has a special collection of reprints whereas the Cochin University Library has a special collection of patents.

Annual additions of collections in the University libraries in Kerala during the last five years are given in Table No. 4.34.

Table No. 4.34. Library Collection Added During 1999-2004 in the University Libraries in Kerala

Nature of collection	Year	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Books	1999-00	1555	3442	1219	1433
	2000-01	1384	4531	927	1827
	2001-02	503	3241	784	1028
	2002-03	1749	2519	783	1225
	2003-04	828	4936	1218	1539
Gift Books	1999-00	129	-	-	-
	2000-01	294	-	-	-
	2001-02	138	-	-	-
	2002-03	134	-	-	-
	2003-04	311	-	-	-
Non-book materials	1999-00	77	-	13	-
	2000-01	31	-	108	-
	2001-02	-	-	99	50
	2002-03	-	-	104	74
	2003-04	333	-	138	124
Reports, standards, patents etc.,	1999-00	-	-	-	2021
	2000-01	-	-	-	1816
	2001-02	-	-	-	2102
	2002-03	-	-	-	1765
	2003-04	-	-	-	1865
Bound volumes of Periodicals	1999-00	-	-	697	-
	2000-01	-	-	498	-
	2001-02	-	-	635	-
	2002-03	-	-	600	-
	2003-04	-	-	1450	-

The following Table as well as Figure shows the annual additions of books and other materials in the University libraries in Kerala, except in Kerala University Library; during the last five years are not satisfactory. In the Kerala University Library 3734, maximum number of books on an average is added to the collection per year. Where as in the Calicut

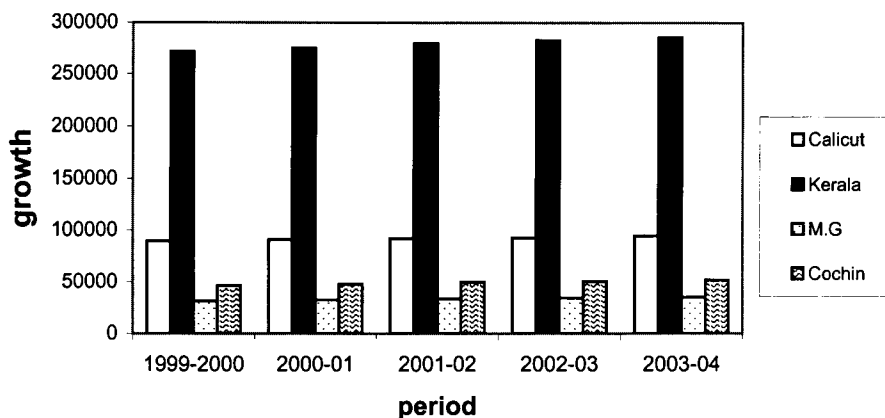
University Library 1493, the lowest number of books on an average per year is added.

The growth of collection of books in the university libraries in Kerala is shown in Table No. 4.35.

Table No. 4.35 Growth of Book Collections in the University Libraries in Kerala

University Libraries	1999 - 2000	2000 - 01	2001 - 02	2002 - 03	2003 - 04
Calicut	89487	91042	92426	92929	94678
Kerala	271827	275269	279800	283041	285560
Mahatma Gandhi	31427	32646	33573	34357	35140
Cochin	46403	47836	49663	50691	51916

**Figure 4.5
Growth of Book Collections in the University Libraries in Kerala**



4.3.3.2. Periodicals collection in the University Libraries in Kerala

Periodicals are of great importance in a university library because the universities are the nerve centres of research. These are the basic media through which the intellectual community of the world communicates and

shares its findings in various branches of knowledge. Periodicals keep the scientists abreast of the recent developments in the emerging areas of research. In this age of information explosion and expanding information environment, there are more than 48000 scientific periodicals, which produce about two million articles per annum.

Periodicals no doubt are very important for the users of university libraries. But how many periodicals a university should subscribe? The answer to this question depends on many factors. In developed countries the number of clientele is the determining factor. But in developing countries the primary factor is the resources of a given library. On the basis of recommendations of the standing conference of national and university libraries, the University Grants Committee of United Kingdom has suggested that¹⁶ "an established library of 5 lakh volumes in a university of 3000 under graduates, 1000 research students and 500 teachers should subscribe to 3000 periodicals only". If we analyse the current status of subscriptions of periodicals in Indian universities, we find that we fall too short of the above standards. The UGC library committee (1957) suggested that¹⁷ "in a university library there should be appropriate space for the display and use of at least 500 to 2000 current periodicals". All the University libraries in Kerala are far below the minimum standard.

Table No. 4.36. Subscription of Journals in the University Libraries in Kerala

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Indian Journals	128	250	170	31
Foreign Journals	26	56	110	192
Total	154	306	280	223

The above Table shows that Kerala University Library subscribes to 306 periodicals. The Mahatma Gandhi University Library and the Cochin

University Library subscribe to 280 and 223 periodicals respectively. But the Calicut University Library subscribes to only 154 periodicals.

The number of journals subscribed during the last five years in the university libraries in Kerala is shown in the Table No. 4.37.

Table No. 4.37. Journals Subscribed during the Last Five Years

Journals	Year	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Indian Journals	1999-00	48	228	143	62
	2000-01	54	233	145	26
	2001-02	22	236	162	70
	2002-03	53	241	110	32
	2003-04	128	250	170	31
Foreign Journals	1999-00	6	48	84	180
	2000-01	6	53	78	128
	2001-02	5	56	90	178
	2002-03	3	56	108	156
	2003-04	26	56	110	192

The number of journals subscribed shows a progressive increase in all the University libraries except in certain years. In Kerala University Library the subscription is steady. But in Calicut University Library there are ups and downs. In Mahatma Gandhi University Library there was a decrease in the subscription of Indian journals in the year 2002-03 and in foreign periodicals in the year 2000-01. The number of journals subscribed in the Cochin University Library also decreased in the year 2001-02.

The above analysis shows that the holdings of university libraries in Kerala are much lower than the recommendations of the Ranganathan Committee. To compare the situations with Parry committee, it is beyond imagination.

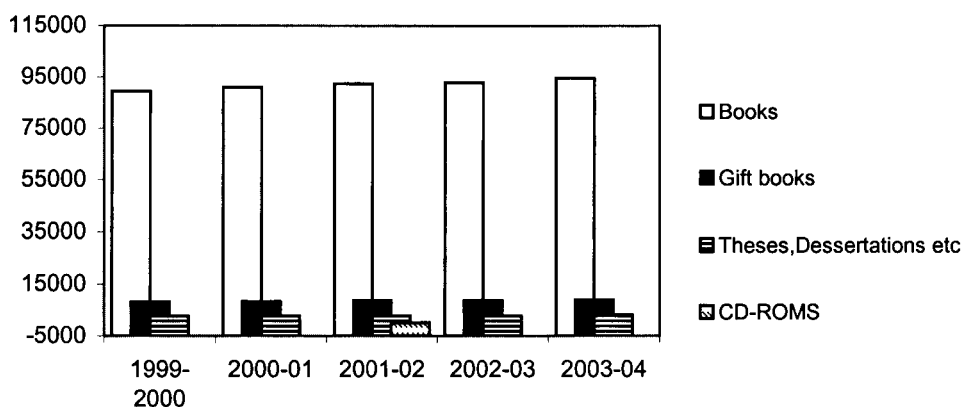
4.3.3.3. Library Collection in Calicut University Library

The rate of growth of library collection in the Calicut University Library is shown in the Table 4.38.

Table 4.38. Growth of Library Collections in the Calicut University Library

Collections	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04
Books	89487	91042	92426	92929	94678
Gift books	8170	8299	8593	8731	8865
Theses / Dissertations	2564	2641	2672	2672	3005
CD-ROMs	-	-	36	-	-

**Figure No.4.6
Growth of library collections in Calicut University Library**



From the above Table and Figure it is clear that the numbers of books added in each year are increasing except in the years 2001-02 and 2003-2004. On verification of records it was found that the reasons for decrease in the number of books in the year 2001-02 and 2003-2004 were due to lack of sufficient funds and escalation in the price of books respectively.

The number of books acquired in different subjects in the Calicut University Library during last five years is shown in the following Table.

Table No. 4.39. Number of Books Acquired in Different Subjects in the Calicut University Library during five years

Subjects	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04
Biotechnology	8	11	1	-	1
Botany	23	21	7	14	6
Chemistry	27	12	9	6	25
Life science	40	23	8	9	7
Mathematics	20	37	23	10	22
Physics	26	25	11	21	19
Statistics	21	11	3	15	10
Zoology	23	11	25	9	15
Total Science Books	188	151	87	84	105
Arabic	8	94	16	3	45
English	43	31	24	24	12
Hindi	36	27	29	48	134
Malayalam	13	14	31	22	8
Russian	18	11	26	27	26
Sanskrit	1	15	7	10	25
Total Language Books	119	192	133	134	250
Economics	36	55	20	35	32
Education	40	41	8	39	19
History	69	39	33	45	29
Library science	5	25	21	31	32
Mass communication	34	33	18	23	25
Management studies	76	52	34	95	19
Philosophy	62	10	15	26	35
Total Social science books	373	287	162	306	211
General and reference books	875	754	121	1225	262
Grand total	1555	1384	503	1749	828

From the Table it is clear that more number of books in Social science and languages are added than in Science subjects. On further verification of records it was found that most of the science books acquired in the library are foreign books and these books were costly as compared to Indian books. Most of the books acquired in languages and social science subjects were Indian books and these books were relatively less expensive. It was also seen that more number of general books were acquired in the library than the number of books procured on the recommendations of Heads of Departments, even though only 25 per cent of the total amount for the purchase of books is set apart for general books. Here also it was found that most of the general books acquired in the library were low priced Indian editions and textbooks. So the cost of these books was comparatively low.

The periodicals acquisition in Calicut University Library is done directly from the publishers or their sole agents. But the number of journals acquired in the library is meager due to lack of sufficient funds for the purpose. From the year 2003-04 onwards the centralized acquisition of journals is under operation in this library. Now the journals required by the departments of study and research are done in the university library. So the amount allotted for the purpose is increased. Even then the number of journals subscribed in the Calicut University Library is not comparable with the recommendations of Ranganathan Committee or Parry Commission of U.K.

From the above analysis it is clear that the collection of books, journals and other reading materials in Calicut University Library is much less compared to other university libraries. The university authorities should note this and take urgent action to provide adequate funds to improve the situation.

The overall conclusion that can be derived is that financial limitations and interference of faculty in book selection process have compelled the librarians not to give proper weightage for building up such collection in their libraries which are of utmost importance for study and research.

4.3.4. Library Collection and the Requirements of Users

The users were asked to specify whether the collection of the university libraries could meet their requirements fully or partially. The details of responses are analysed and presented in Table No.4.40.

Table No. 4.40. Whether University Library Collection Meet the Requirements of the Users, University wise

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Fully	2(1.6%)	12(18.8%)	16(25.4%)	4(6.6%)
Partially	122(98.4%)	52(81.3%)	47(74.6%)	57(93.4%)
Total	124	64	63	61
	Chi-square value=29.89648, df = 3, p-value = <. 0001*			

The above Table shows that the majority of users from Calicut University Library, (98.4 per cent), Kerala University Library (81.3 per cent), Mahatma Gandhi University Library (74.6 per cent) and Cochin University Library (93.4 per cent) responded that the library collections in their libraries are sufficient only to meet their requirements partially. The Chi-square test shows that there is significant association between the University libraries and the responses of users (Chi-square value = 29.89648, d.f = 3, p-value < .0001). The Table shows that a minute group of users from Calicut University Library (1.6 per cent) and Cochin University Library (6.6 per cent) responded that they are getting their requirements fully from these libraries; whereas 18.8 per cent of users from Kerala

University Library and 25.4 per cent of users from Mahatma Gandhi University Library responded that they are getting the materials to meet their requirements completely.

4.3.4.2. Library Collection and Meeting the Requirements of Users, Subject Wise

The library collection and meeting the requirements of users, subject wise is shown in Table 4.41.

Table. No: 4.41. Whether University Library Collection Meet the Requirements of the Users, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Fully	11(10%)	12(13%)	11(10%)
Partially	99(90%)	80(87%)	99(90%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value=. 61884, df = 2, p-value = .73387		

From the above Table it is clear that the majority of science (90 per cent) humanities (87 per cent) and language (90 per cent) groups of users could meet their requirements only partially with the library collection available in the University libraries. The Chi-square value reveals that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and meeting the requirements with the library collection. (Chi-square value: .61844, d.f = 2, p- value: .73387).

4.3.4.3. Library Collection and Meeting the Requirements of Users, Status Wise

The library collection and meeting the requirements of users, status wise is provided in the Table No.4.42.

Table No. 4.42. Whether University Library Collection Meet the Requirements of the Users, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Fully	19(14.4%)	12(10.9%)	3(4.3%)
Partially	113(85.6%)	98(89.1%)	67(95.7%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value=4.81347, df = 2, p-value = .09011		

The above Table shows that the majority of students (85.6 per cent), research scholars (89.1 per cent) and teachers (95.7 per cent) could not meet their requirements fully with the collection of University libraries. The Chi-square test reveals that there is no significant association between the status of users and meeting their requirements with the library collection (Chi-square value = 4.81347, df = 2, p-value = .09011).

4.3.4.4. Library Collection and Meeting the Requirements of Users in Calicut University Library

Does the library collection meet your requirements? The responses of the users of Calicut University Library to this question subject wise were analysed and given in Tables 4.43.

Table No. 4.43. Whether Calicut University Library Collection Meet the Requirements of the Users, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Fully	0(0)	1(2.4%)	1(2.2%)
Partially	38(100%)	40(97.6%)	44(97.8%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value=. 90456, df = 2, p-value = .63618		

The above Table shows that the complete science users, and majority of humanities (97.6 per cent) and language groups (97.8 per cent) of users could not meet their requirements fully with the collection of Calicut University Library. The Chi-square value reveals that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and meeting the requirements with the library collection in the above University library.

4.3.4.5. Library Collection and Meeting the Requirements of Users in Calicut University Library, Status Wise

The opinions of status wise groups of users about meeting the requirements with the Calicut University Library collection are investigated and presented in Table 4.44.

Table No. 4.44 Whether Calicut University Library Collection Meet the Requirements of the Users, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	2(4.8%)	0(0)	0(0)
No	40(95.2%)	50(100%)	32(100%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value=3.96877, df = 2, p-value = .13736		

The Table 4.44 divulges that the majority of students (95.2 per cent) and complete research scholars and teachers in Calicut University Library could meet only their requirements partially with the library collection. The Chi-square test reveals that there is no association between the status of users and meeting their requirements with the existing collection. Chi-square value = 3.96877, df = 2, p-value = .13736).

4.3.5. Adequacy of Reading Materials Available in University Libraries

The users were asked whether they find the reading materials such as books, reference books, subject journals, back issues of subject journals,

indices/abstracts/bibliographies etc. available in the university libraries adequate for their purposes.

4.3.5.1. Adequacy of Books Available in the University Libraries.

The responses of the representative groups of users are summarised and given in Table No.4.45.

Table No.4.45. Adequacy of Books Available in the University Libraries, University Wise

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Yes	27(21.8%)	25(39.1%)	30(47.6%)	22(36.1%)
No	97(78.2%)	39(60.9%)	33(52.4%)	39(63.9%)
Total	124	64	63	61
Chi-square value=14.39159, d.f = 3, p-value = .00242*				

Figure No.4.7. Adequacy of Books Available in the University Libraries

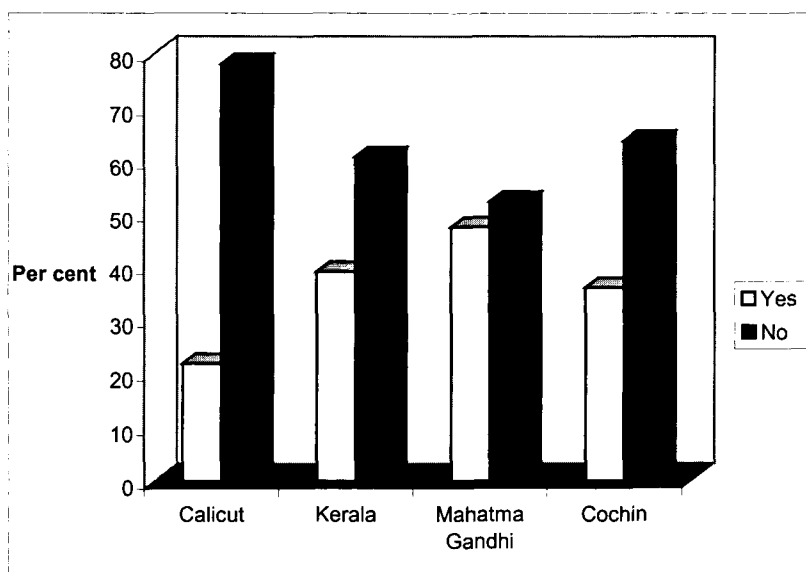


Table No. 4.45 and figure shows that the majority of users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library (78.2 per cent, 60.9 per cent, 52.4 per cent, and 63.9 per cent respectively) feel that the books available in these libraries are not adequate for their purposes. The Chi-

square test was done to test whether the opinions of users in various university libraries are same or not regarding adequacy of books. The Chi-square value reveals that the opinion of users is not same in the four universities. (Chi-square value: 14.39159, d.f. = 3, p-value = .00242*). The great majority of users (78.2 per cent) of Calicut University Library feel that the books available in the university library are not adequate to meet their purposes.

4.3.5.1.2. Adequacy of Books Available in the University Libraries, Subject Wise

The responses on adequacy of books available in the university libraries for the purposes of users, subject wise were studied and the results are given in Table 4.46.

Table No. 4.46. Adequacy of Books Available in University Libraries, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	38(34.5%)	33(35.9%)	33(30.0%)
No	72(65.5%)	59(64.1%)	77(70.0%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value=. 88903, d.f = 2, p-value = 0.64113		

As evident from the Table, the majority of science (65.5 per cent) humanities (64.1 per cent) and language (70 per cent) users opined that the books available in university libraries are not enough to satisfy their needs. The Chi-square test reveals that there is no significant association between the responses of users on adequacy of books in the university libraries and subject groups of users. (Chi-square value =0. 88903. d.f = 2, p-value = 0.64113).

4.3.5.1.3. Adequacy of Books Available in University Libraries, Status Wise

The status wise user's opinion about the adequacy of books available in the university libraries was analysed and the results are produced in the Table No. 4.47.

Table No. 4.47 Adequacy of Books Available in University Libraries, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	56(42.4%)	30(27.3%)	18(25.7%)
No	76(57.6%)	80(72.7%)	52(74.3%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value=8.55584, d.f = 2, p-value = .01387*		

The information provided in the Table No. 4.47 shows that the majority of students (57.6 per cent), research scholars (72.7 per cent) and teachers (74.3 per cent) are of the opinion that the books available in the university libraries are not adequate for their purposes. The Chi-square value divulges that there is association between the status of users and adequacy of books available in the university libraries. (Chi-square value = 8.55584, d.f. = 2, p-value = .01387). This leads to the conclusion that the great majority of research scholars and teachers find the books available in the university libraries are totally inadequate, unlike the opinions of students.

4.3.5.1.4. Adequacy of Books Available in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise

The subject wise user's responses about the adequacy of books available in the Calicut University Library for their purposes were examined and the results are shown in the Table No. 4.48.

Table 4.48. Adequacy of Books Available in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	11(28.9%)	9(22%)	7(15.6%)
No	27(71.1%)	32(78%)	38(84.4%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value=2.17035, d.f = 2, p-value = .33784		

There is no significant difference between the opinions of subject wise users of Calicut University Library and the opinions of subject wise users of university libraries in general. Here also the majority of users of science (71.1 per cent), humanities (78 per cent) and languages (84.4 per cent) viewed that the available books are not adequate for their purpose. The Chi-square value shows that there is no association between the adequacy of books and subject wise groups of users in Calicut University (Chi-square value = 2.17035, d.f. = 2, p-value = .33784). Hence we conclude that the opinions of users belong to various departments are more or less same regarding adequacy of books.

4.3.5.1.5. Adequacy of Books Available in Calicut University Library, Status Wise

The adequacy of books available in the Calicut University Library status wise was examined and the results are provided in Table No. 4.49.

Table No. 4.49. Adequacy of Books Available in the Calicut University Library, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	17(40.5%)	5(10%)	5(15.6%)
No	25(59.5%)	45(90%)	27(84.4%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value=13.40436, d.f = 2, p-value = .00123*		

The opinions of status wise users of Calicut University Library and university libraries in general are more or less same regarding the adequacy of books. It is seen that 59.5 per cent of students, 90 per cent of research scholars and 84.4 per cent of teachers of Calicut University Library have opined that the books available in this library are not adequate for their purposes. The Chi-square test shows that there is significant difference in the responses of users regarding the adequacy of books available in the university libraries. (Chi-square value = 13.40436, d.f. = 2, p-value = .00123).

4.3.5.2.1. Adequacy of Reference Books Available in the University Libraries in Kerala

The adequacy of reference books available in the university libraries in Kerala was investigated, university wise, subject wise and status wise. The summary of the university wise analysis is given in Table 4.50.

Table No. 4.50 Adequacy of Reference Books Available in the University Libraries in Kerala, University Wise

Ref. Books	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Yes	41(33.1%)	21(32.8%)	34(54%)	43(70.5%)
No	83(66.9%)	43(67.2%)	29(46%)	18(29.5%)
Total	124	64	63	61
	Chi-square value=29.07114, df = 3, p-value = <.0001*			

The above Table shows that the majority of users in Calicut University Library (66.9 per cent) and Kerala University Library (67.2 per cent) do not find the reference books available in these libraries adequate for their purposes. But the majority of users from Mahatma Gandhi University library and Cochin university library (54 per cent and 70.5 per

cent) find that the reference books available in these libraries are adequate for their purposes. The Chi-square test reveals that the responses of users from various universities are significantly different. (Chi-square Value = 29.07114, d.f. = 3, p-value < 0.0001). The majority of the users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library feel that the reference books available in these libraries are adequate for their purposes such as study, research and teaching, where as these materials are not adequate in Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library.

The opinions on adequacy of reference books available in university libraries in Kerala, both subject wise and status wise, and the adequacy of the same in Calicut University Library, subject wise and status wise were investigated and results are produced in the following Tables 4.51 to 4.54.

Table 4.51. Adequacy of Reference Books Available in University Libraries, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	52(47.3%)	44(47.8%)	43(39.1%)
No	58(52.7%)	42(52.2%)	67(60.9%)
Total	110	92	110
Chi-square value=2.05685, df = 2, p-value = .35757.			

Table No. 4.52. Adequacy of Reference Books in University Libraries, Status Wise

	Students	Research scholars	Teachers
Yes	53(40.2%)	52(47.3%)	34(48.6%)
No	79(59.8%)	58(52.7%)	36(51.4%)
Total	132	110	70
Chi-square value=1.82214, df = 2, p-value = .40209.			

Table 4.53. Adequacy of Reference Books Available in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	13(34.2%)	16(39%)	12(26.7%)
No	25(65.8%)	25(61%)	33(73.3%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value=1.51284, df = 2, p-value = .46934.		

Table 4.54. Adequacy of Reference Books Available in Calicut University Library, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	10(23.8%)	17(34%)	14(43.8%)
No	32(76.2%)	33(64%)	18(56.3%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value=3.29615, df = 2, p-value = .19242.		

It is revealed that the majority of subject wise as well as status wise users of the university libraries under study responded that the reference books available in these libraries are not adequate for their purposes. The Chi-square value shows that there is no significant association between the subject wise groups of users and the adequacy of reference books.

In the case of the Calicut University Library also the majority of subject wise as well as status wise users viewed that the reference books available in these libraries are not adequate for their purposes. The Chi-square value shows that there is no significant association between the subject wise groups as well as between the status wise of users regarding the adequacy of reference books.

4.3.5.3. Adequacy of Subject Journals in University Libraries and in the Calicut University Library

The adequacy of subject journals available in the university libraries in Kerala and in Calicut University Library was examined university wise, subject wise and status wise. The summary of data is presented in Tables 4.55, 4.56, 4.57, 4.58 and 4.59 respectively.

Table No. 4.55. Adequacy of Subject Journals in University Libraries in Kerala

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Yes	21(16.9%)	9(14.1%)	27(42.9%)	17(27.9%)
No	103(83.1%)	55(85.9%)	36(57.1%)	44(72.1%)
Total	124	64	63	61
	Chi-square value=19.78677, df = 3, p-value = .00019*			

Table No. 4.56. Adequacy of Subject Journals in University Libraries - Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	29(26.4%)	23(25%)	22(20%)
No	81(73.6%)	69(75%)	88(80%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value=1.34958, df = 2, p-value =.50926.		

Table No. 4.57. Adequacy of Subject Journals Available in University Libraries, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	47(35.6%)	15(13.6%)	12(17.1%)
No	85(64.4%)	95(86.4%)	58(82.9%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value=18.16309, df = 2, p-value = .00011*		

Table No.4.58. Adequacy of Subject Journals Available in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise

Sub-journals	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	8(21.1%)	7(17.1%)	6(13.3%)
No	30(78.9%)	34(82.9%)	39(86.7%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value=.87352, df = 2, p-value = .64613.		

Table No. 4.59 Adequacy of Subject Journals Available in Calicut University Library, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	20(47.6%)	0(0)	1(3.1%)
No	22(52.4%)	50(100)	31(96.9%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value=42.64198, df = 2, p-value = <.0001*		

It is noticed from the above Tables that the majority of users in all university libraries responded that the subject journals are inadequate for their study, research and teaching purposes. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the users of University libraries and the adequacy of subject journals. (Chi-square value= 19.78677, d.f. = 3, p-value=. 00019). We can find that there are differences in the opinions of users regarding the adequacy of subject journals in various University libraries.

The majority of science, humanities and language users from the university libraries in general and from the Calicut University Library viewed that the subject journals are inadequate for their purposes. The Chi-square test results gives that there is no significant association between the subject wise groupings of users and the adequacy of subject journals in university libraries in general and in Calicut University

Library. (Chi-square value = 1.34958, d.f. = 2, p-value = .50926 and Chi-square value = 1.51284, d.f. = 2 p. value = .46934).

In the status wise analysis, the majority of students, research scholars and teachers from the university libraries in Kerala and from the Calicut University Library responded that the subject journals available in these libraries are not adequate for their purposes. The Chi-square test shows that there is significant association between the status of users and the adequacy of subject journals in university libraries in Kerala as well as in Calicut University Library. (Chi-square value = 18.16309, d.f. = 2, p-value = .00011 and Chi-square value = 42.64198, d.f. = 2, p-value = .0001) i.e., the great majority of research scholars and teachers are of the opinion that the subject journals are totally inadequate; where as a simple majority of students only expressed the same opinion.

4.3.5.4. Adequacy of Back Issues of Subject Periodicals Available in University Libraries in Kerala and in Calicut University Library

Whether the back issues of subject journals available in the university libraries in Kerala and in Calicut University Library are adequate for the purpose of users was examined by analysing the responses from the users. The results are presented in the Tables 4.60, 4.61, 4.62, 4.63 and 4.64.

Table No. 4.60. Adequacy of Back Issues of Subject Journals in University Libraries

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Yes	18(14.5%)	7(10.9%)	22(34.9%)	11(18%)
No	106(85.5%)	57(89.1%)	41(61.5%)	50(82%)
Total	124	64	63	61
	Chi-square value=14.95064, df = 3, p-value = .00186*			

Table No. 4.61. Adequacy of Back Issues of Subject Journals in University Libraries, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	20(18.2%)	17(18.5%)	21(19.1%)
No	90(81.8%)	75(81.5%)	89(80.9%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value=.03111, df = 2, p-value = .98457.		

Table No. 4.62. Adequacy of Back Issues of Subject Journals in University Libraries, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	38(28.8%)	16(14.5%)	4(5.7%)
No	94(71.2%)	94(85.5%)	66(94.3%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value=17.92781, df = 2, p-value = .00013*		

Table No. 4.63. Adequacy of Back Issues of Subject Journals in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	5(13.2%)	8(19.5%)	5(11.1%)
No	33(86.8%)	33(80.5%)	40(88.9%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value=1.30166, df = 2, p-value = .52161.		

Table No. 4.64. Adequacy of Back Issues of Subject Journals in Calicut University Library, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	13(31%)	4(8%)	1(3.1%)
No	29(69%)	46(92%)	31(96.9%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value=14.20069, df = 2, p-value = .00082*		

It is evident from the above Tables that the majority of users in all university libraries are of the view that the back issues of journals available in the University libraries in Kerala are not adequate for their purposes. The Chi-square test to verify whether there is any association between the adequacy of back issues of journals and the institutions was conducted and the results show that there exists significant association. It can be concluded that the views of users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library, Cochin University Library, and Mahatma Gandhi University Library are not same. The great majority users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library and Cochin University Library viewed that the back issues are totally inadequate for their purpose but only 61.5 per cent of users of Mahatma Gandhi University expressed the same opinion.

In the subject wise analysis, the majority of science, humanities and language users of University libraries in Kerala and Calicut University Library expressed that the back issues of subject journals are not adequate for their purposes. The Chi-square test reveals that there is no significant association between the subject wise opinions of users and adequacy of back issues of journals in university libraries in Kerala in general and Calicut University Library in particular (Chi-square value = .03111, d.f. = 2, p-value = .98457 and Chi-square value = 1.30166, d.f. = 2, p-value = .52161).

The students, research scholars, and teachers from the university libraries in Kerala in general and from Calicut University Library responded that the back issues of subject journals are not sufficient for their purposes. The Chi-square value confirms that there is significant association between-the status of users and their opinion on adequacy of back issues of subject journals. (Chi-square value = 17.92781, d.f. = 2, p-value = .00013). The majority of teachers and research scholars responded

that the back issues of subject journals are totally inadequate, whereas only 71.2 per cent of students expressed the same opinion. In the Calicut University Library also the Chi-square results show that the opinions of users regarding adequacy of back issues of journals is significantly different (Chi-square = 14.20069, d.f. = 2, p-value = .00082).

4.3.5.5. Adequacy of Indices, Abstracts and Bibliographies in University Libraries in Kerala

Whether the indices, abstracts and bibliographies available in university libraries in Kerala in general and in Calicut University Library in particular are adequate for the purposes of users were examined with the help of responses from users. The results of the above examination and Chi-square values are presented in Tables 4.65, 4.66, 4.67, 4.68 and 4.69.

Table No. 4.65. Adequacy of Indices, Abstracts and Bibliographies in University Libraries in Kerala

Indexes	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Yes	5(4%)	4(6.3%)	8(12.7%)	15(24.6%)
No	119(96%)	60(93.8%)	55(87.3%)	46(75.4%)
Total	124	64	63	61
	Chi-square value=20.35923, df = 3, p-value = .00014*			

Table No. 4.66. Adequacy of Indices, Abstracts and Bibliographies in University Libraries in Kerala, Subject Wise

Indexes	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	10(9.1%)	13(14.1%)	9(8.2%)
No	100(90.9%)	79(85.9%)	101(91.8%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value=2.17677, df = 2, p-value = .33676.		

Table No. 4.67. Adequacy of Indices, Abstracts and Bibliographies in University Libraries, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	23(17.4%)	6(5.5%)	3(4.3%)
No	109(82.6%)	104(94.5%)	67(95.7%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value=12.83473, df = 2, p-value = .00163*		

Table No. 4.68. Adequacy of Indices, Abstracts and Bibliographies in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise

Indexes	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	3(7.9%)	1(2.4%)	1(2.2%)
No	35(92.1%)	40(97.6%)	44(97.8%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value=2.11495, df = 2, p-value = .34733.		

Table No. 4.69. Adequacy of Indices, Abstracts and Bibliographies in Calicut University Library, Status Wise

Indexes	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	4(9.5%)	0(0)	1(3.1%)
No	38(90.5%)	50(100%)	31(96.9%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value=5.44206, df = 2, p-value = .06581.		

It is evident from Table No.4.65 that the majority of users in all university libraries under study are of the opinion that the indices, abstracts and bibliographies available in these libraries are not at all adequate for their purposes. The Chi-square test reveals that there is significant association between the adequacy of indices, abstracts and bibliographies with the institutions. (Chi-square value = 20.35923, d.f. = 3, p-value = .00014). It can be noted that more than 90 per cent of users from

Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library expressed the above opinion of inadequacy, where as only 87.3 per cent of users of Mahatma Gandhi university library and 75.4 per cent users of Cochin university library expressed the same opinion. Here we can see that 24.6 per cent of users of Cochin University library expressed that the indices, abstracts and bibliographies are adequate for their purposes.

The Tables 4.66 and 4.68 reveals that the great majority of science, humanities and language groups of users in all university libraries, particularly Calicut University Library finds that the resources such as indices, abstracts and bibliographies are inadequate for their purposes. The Chi-square test suggests that there is no significant association between the subject wise groups of users and the adequacy of indices, abstracts and bibliographies.

Tables 4.67 and 4.69 reflects that the majority of students, research scholars and teachers of university libraries in Kerala, particularly of Calicut University Library are of the view that the indices, abstracts and bibliographies available in these libraries are not adequate for their purposes.

It may be concluded that the books, reference books, subject journals, back issues of subject journals, and resources such as indices, abstracts and bibliographies available in the university libraries in Kerala and in Calicut University Library are not up to the level of user needs. The above analyses also brought to light that the reference books available in Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library are the only library materials adequate for the purposes of users. This leads to the necessity of changes to the present method of selection of books and journals and other library materials. On verification of records it is also found that the present financing to the university libraries by the parent

institutions, U.G.C. and Government are not at all adequate to acquire the required materials.

4.4. Library Finance

Finance plays a significant role in the organization and administration of a library. Libraries are spending institutions and normally they do not make profits. Once a library has been established, funds would be required on recurring basis to maintain it in proper order and shape. In addition it may be kept in view that libraries are growing institutions. Large a library grows, more money it might require to maintain it.

Finance is very essential for running a library. The amount of funds made available towards library resources and personnel could determine to a large extent the quality of library resources and services provided by it. A university library has to purchase reading materials, furniture, erect and maintain the building, make available required materials to its clients and employ qualified and experienced staff for efficient and prompt services. For all these, the library needs a great amount of funds. So a university library should be assured of regular and adequate finance. Being a growing organism, the library requires continuous and proper allotment of funds looking to its present and future needs. Otherwise it cannot discharge its obligations and guarantee the continuity of services.

4.4.1. Sources of University Library Revenue

The revenue of the university library is crucial one, since it is the basis for effective library operations. The university libraries are generally receiving finance through a number of sources. Wilson and Tauber stated that university libraries, in varying degrees receive their income from five principal sources. They are:¹⁸

1. Funds allocated from the university income;
2. Endowment income;
3. Gifts;
4. Fees;
5. Miscellaneous sources including fines, the sale of publications etc.

But the major source of finance is from university allocation and grants from the UGC. The library fees collected by the university library directly, the overdue charges and the miscellaneous income are in very little proportions. Funds from endowments are meager and not certain.

4.4.1.1. Allocation from University Budget

Generally allocations of university funds may be made directly to the library. But, when there is financial crisis it is the library, which is first to suffer. Jolly rightly observes¹⁹ "The library serves every one, but it is the special preserve of no one ...university libraries flourish in a period of general affluence, but when it becomes necessary to choose between the maintenance of an adequate library and the pursuit of special interest, then there are few who will sacrifice special interest in order to permit the maintenance the library. And in most universities there is fair minority who regards books as marginal luxuries and some who have never regarded them as more than necessary evil".

The university library finance is closely connected with the financial position of its university. So we can have a glance to the magnitude and trend of income in the universities. The main source of university revenue are the grants from state and central Governments, University Grants Commission and other funding agencies. Devarajan states²⁰ "the finance from the State Government constitutes mainly non-plan grants and it is being given to universities as block grants. The grants

from other national bodies like Indian Council of Social Science Research(ICSSR), Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR), Council of Scientific and Industrial Research(CSIR), Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR), National Council of Educational Research and Training (NCERT) etc; and international bodies like United Nations Fund for Population Activities (UNFPA) etc. as special earmarked funds for specific projects;”

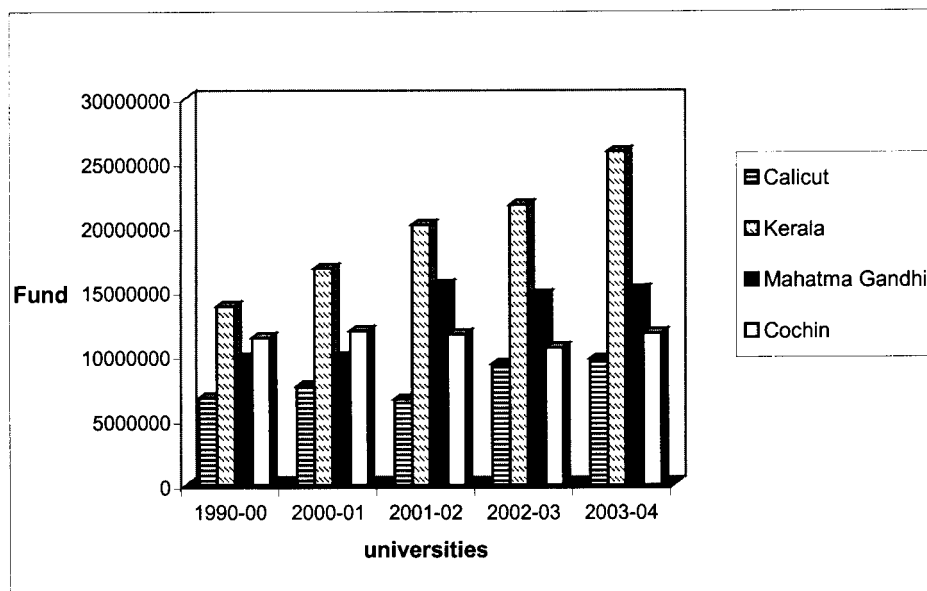
4.4.1.1.1. The Position in Kerala

The allocation of funds to different university libraries in Kerala from the respective university budgets during the period from 1999-2000 to 2003-'04 is presented in Table 4.70.

Table 4.70. Allocation of Funds to University Libraries in Kerala during the Period from 1999-2000 to 2003-04

University library	1999-2000 (Rs)	2000-'01 (Rs)	2001-'02 (Rs)	2002-'03 (Rs)	2003-'04 (Rs)	Average (Rs)
Calicut	6686500	7600500	6595415	9331350	9720200	7986793
Kerala	13825300	16757200	20173200	21725000	25854800	19667100
Mahatma Gandhi	9800000	9900000	15500000	14700000	15100000	13000000
Cochin	11390000	11931000	11662000	10598000	11744000	11465000

Figure 4.8. Allocation of Funds to University Libraries in Kerala during the Period from 1999-2000 to 2003-04



The Kerala University, the parent university in Kerala could allot more funds to the university library during the period of study. Even though the Mahatma Gandhi University and Cochin University are established later, these universities allotted more funds to their university libraries than Calicut University.

4.4.1.2. Endowments and Gifts

Endowment funds are another source of income for university libraries. They may come from a variety of sources from outside the universities. But there are two main drawbacks for endowments. First it instigates the decrease in purchasing power caused by inflation. Second is that the endowment acts as an excuse for university administration to fail to provide additional funds from other sources. Sonal Singh states that²¹ "In India endowments are rare and can not be considered as a primary source of income although some universities in the country have been benefited by endowment grants like Ford Foundation, Rockefeller Foundation and PL-480 funds. Such financial support was temporary in

nature and only limited support was given to a few Indian university libraries”.

In Kerala there are no endowments instituted by philanthropists for the development of university libraries. Gifts in the form of books and journals have been received in all university libraries. There include gifts from individual authors and institutions. The university libraries are getting gift books from State and Central Government organizations such as Central Hindi Directorate, State Literacy Mission, etc.

Gift books are also received from the World Bank, British Council, and different consulates in India. Devarajan reports that:²² “As regards gifts from individuals, gifts from late Dr.A.V.Varghese, former Vice-chancellor, University of Kerala and Dr. K. M. George, a renowned Malayalam literacy figure to the Kerala University Library are worth mentioning. Dr.A.V.Varghese donated 374 books which cost about Rs 20000/- and Dr. K. M. George donated 2947 books which cost about Rs 17000/-. No significant gifts worth mentioning have been received by other university libraries in Kerala”.

4.4.1.3. Library Fee

A few university libraries charge fees from their students and research scholars for the use of the library. The library fee collected by the universities are generally deposited in the university account and it is not directly used for library operations. Gelfand writes about the undesirability of library fee as:²³ “This is highly undesirable way to finance library service. The university should provide library service free of charge, just as it provides lecture rooms, laboratories and other facilities. Moreover the income from the fee can only pay for a very small part of total operating costs of the library. It is best to rely upon the university budget for the full support of the library”.

The university libraries in Kerala do not collect fee from the users such as students, research scholars, teachers, non-teaching staff, and members of university authorities such as senate, syndicate, academic council, faculty etc. But the university libraries of Kerala collect an annual fee from graduate members. This amount is not utilized by the libraries themselves but deposited to the university account.

4.4.1.4. Overdue Charges and Miscellaneous Sources

Overdue charges are collected on the late or over due return of books or against losses or damage of books. This can not be considered as a source of income because the primary aim of collection of overdue charges is to compel the user to return the books borrowed from the library in time and not to damage or lose it in transit or at home. It is also doubtful whether it actually meets the expenditure of the library because the library has to pay the extra manpower hours to write notices to the users and maintain records and so on.

Miscellaneous sources may consist of money received by the sale of library publications and waste paper, charges of library services such as reprographic services, translation services etc. Generally the university libraries on non-profit basis render these services. However in Kerala, not a single university library provides translation services to users with the result no income is arising out of such services. The university libraries in Kerala provide only reprographic service. The amounts thus collected from miscellaneous sources are deposited in the respective university account. Such amount is not available to the university libraries in Kerala for utilization.

4.4.2. Budgetary Standards for University Libraries

There is no formula in particular, for estimating with precision how much money a university should spend in its library, but certain standards have been suggested by various experts /authorities on their

past experiences. Carl. M. White has listed the following methods for estimating the financial requirements of a university library. They are:²⁴

1. " Ratio of library expenditure to total educational expenditure;
2. Ratio of library expenditure to university registration; and
3. Library performance requirements".

The above methods are more or less similar to the methods suggested by Ranganathan for estimating finance in public and academic libraries. He suggested:²⁵

1. "Method of proportion;
2. Per capita method; and
3. Method of details"

The method of proportion means the proportion of finance to the university library out of the regular university budget. Various standards are suggested by experts for calculating it in India and abroad, According to Radhakrishnan Commission (1948-49)²⁶ "6.5per cent of the university budget would be a reasonable expenditure on libraries". The Kothari Commission (1964-66)²⁷ had recommended that 'the proportion may vary from 6.5 per cent to 10 per cent depending on the stage of development of each library". Gopinath quotes that²⁸ "In U.K the Parry Committee Report has suggested 6 per cent of the total university budget on university libraries, whereas in U.S.A, the Association of Research libraries and Association of college and Research Libraries Joint Committee under the Chairmanship of Robert B Downs had suggested 5 per cent of university expenditure on libraries. In Canada, the existing standard is 6 per cent of total university expenditure".

There are different norms and standards in India and abroad in respect of per capita expenditure in university libraries. The Radhakrisnan

Commission(1948-49) had recommended²⁹ Rs 40/- per student as the per capita expenditure in a university library". The UGC Library Committee (1957) had suggested that³⁰ "a university should provide Rs 15/- per student and Rs 200/- per teacher for acquiring reading materials for the library". In U.S.A, the Joint Committee of the Association of Research Libraries and the Association of College and Research Libraries under the Chairmanship of Robert B Downs suggested that³¹ "the student per capita in relation to total library expenditure should be \$150 whereas the student per capita expenditure for books alone should be \$50".

4.4.3. Library Expenditure in Relation to the total Expenditure of the Universities in Kerala

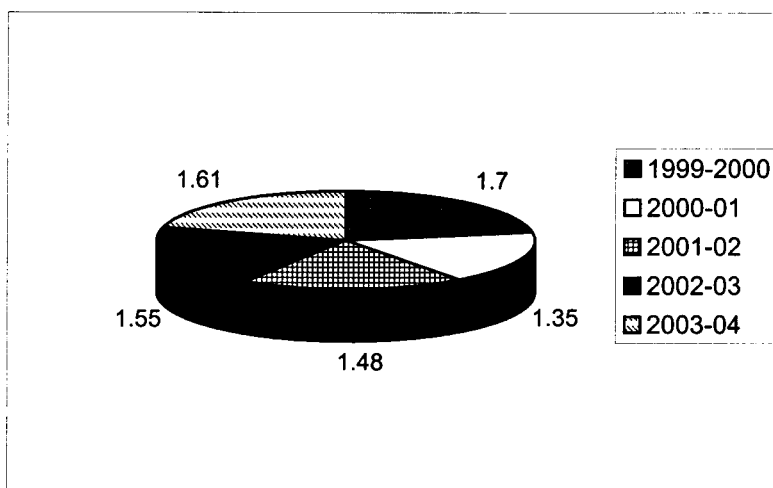
4.4.3.1. The Calicut University

The year wise analysis of Calicut University Library expenditure in relation to the university expenditure for the period from 1999-2000 to 2003-2004 has been done and the details are shown in Table 4.71.

Table 4.71. Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Calicut University

	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	Average
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	%
Library expenditure	6686500 (1.70%)	7600500 (1.35%)	6595415 (1.48%)	9331350 (1.55%)	9720200 (1.61%)	1,54%
Total expenditure	392516753	563160800	44622295	602444700	605114032	

Figure 4.9. Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Calicut University



The above Table and the Figure show that the percentage of total library expenditure to the total university expenditure has been varied from 1.35 per cent to 1.7 per cent during 1999-2004. The highest (1.7%) was in the year 1999-2000 and the lowest (1.35%) in the financial year 2000-'01. The average is 1.54 per cent. However there has been a steady increase in the proportion of library expenditure of the to total expenditure of the university from the year 2001-02.

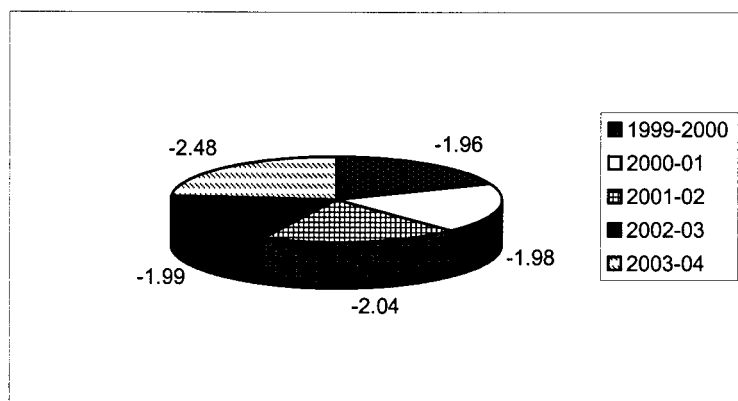
4.4.3.2. The Kerala University

The year wise analysis of Kerala University Library expenditure in relation to the university expenditure for the period from 1999-2000 to 2003-2004 has been done and the details are shown in Table 4.72

Table 4.72. Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Kerala University

	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	Average
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	%
Library expenditure	13825300 (1.96%)	16757200 (1.98%)	20173200 (2.04%)	21725000 (1.99%)	25854800 (2.48%)	2.09%
Total expenditure	703705000	844758000	986193100	1086979600	1042259700	

Figure 4.10. Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Kerala University



The above Table and the Figure show that the percentage of total library expenditure to the total university expenditure has been varied from 1.96 per cent to 2.46 per cent during 1999-2004. The highest (2.46%) was in the year 2003-2004 and the lowest (1.96%) in the financial year 1999-2000. The average is 2.09 per cent. However there has been a steady increase except in the year 2002-2003 in the proportion of library expenditure of the to total expenditure of the university.

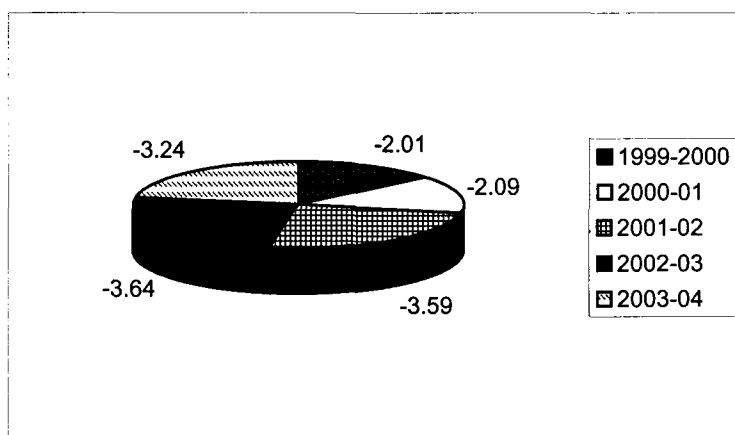
4.4.3.3. The Mahatma Gandhi University

The year wise analysis of Mahatma Gandhi University Library expenditure in relation to the university expenditure for the period from 1999-2000 to 2003-2004 has been done and the details are shown in Table 4.73.

Table 4.73 Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Mahatma Gandhi University

	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	Average
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	%
Library expenditure	9800000 (2.01%)	9900000 (2.09%)	15500000 (3.59%)	14700000 (3.64%)	15100000 (3.24%)	2.91%
Total expenditure	486400000	473141000	431560000	403297000	464373500	

Figure 4.11. Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Mahatma Gandhi University



The above Table and the Figure show that the percentage of total library expenditure to the total university expenditure has been varied from 2.01 per cent to 3.64 per cent during 1999-2004. The highest (3.64%) was in the year 2002-2003 and the lowest (2.01%) in the financial year 2000-'01. The average is 2.91 per cent. However, there has been a steady increase except in the last year of study in the proportion of library expenditure of the total expenditure of the university from the year 2001-02.

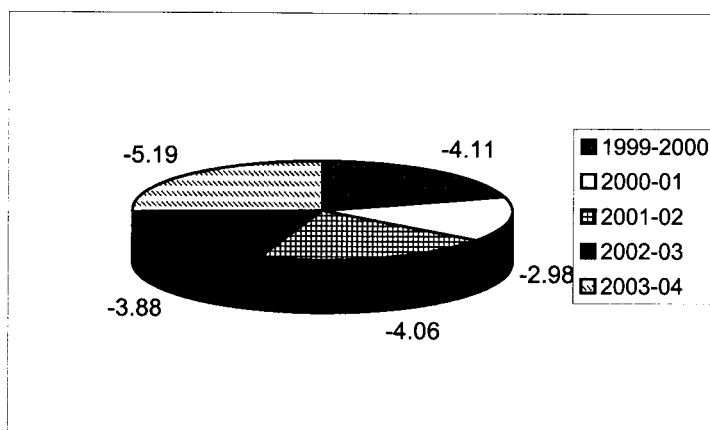
4.4.3.4. The Cochin University

The year wise analysis of Cochin University Library expenditure in relation to the university expenditure for the period from 1999-2000 to 2003-2004 has been done and the details are shown in Table 4.74.

Table 4.74. Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Cochin University

	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	Average
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	%
Library expenditure	11390000 (4.11%)	11931000 (2.98%)	11662000 (4.06%)	11598000 (3.88%)	17744000 (5.19%)	4.04%
Total expenditure	276588000	399757000	287179000	298706000	341465000	

Figure 4.12. Library Expenditure in Relation to total Expenditure of the Cochin University



The above Table and the Figure show that the percentage of total library expenditure to the total university expenditure has been varied from 2.98 per cent to 5.19 per cent during the five years of study. The highest (5.19%) was in the year 2003-2004 and the lowest (2.98%) in the financial year 2000-'01. The average is 4.04 per cent.

An attempt is also made to estimate how far the present fiscal investments in the University Libraries under study deviate from the prescribed standards during the period from 1999-2000 to 2003-'04. The average percentages of total library expenditure to the total university expenditure of the Calicut University Library Calicut, Kerala University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library during the five years from 1999- 2000 are 1.54 per cent, 2.09 per cent , 2.91 per cent and 4.04 per cent respectively, which are far below the 6.5 per cent, recommended by the Radhakrishnan Commission and 6.5 per cent to 10 per cent depending on the stage of development of each library recommended by the Kothari Commission. Among the four university libraries under study the Calicut University Library spent least and Cochin University Library spent the most. Hence the finance available for the university libraries in Kerala is totally inadequate.

4.4.4. The Library budgets of the universities in Kerala

The allocation of the library budget for various purposes such as books, journals, staff etc. by the university libraries in Kerala are shown in Tables 4.75 to 4.78.

Table No. 4.75. Allocation of the Library budget of the Calicut University during the Last Five years

	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	Average %
Books	610000 (9.12%)	615000 (8.09%)	460000 (6.97%)	685000 (7.34%)	700000 (7.20%)	7.74
Journals	45000 (0.67%)	100000 (1.32%)	100000 (1.52%)	100000 (1.07%)	610000 (6.17%)	2.15
Staff	5459442 (81.65%)	6500000 (85.52%)	5651448 (85.69%)	8000000 (85.73%)	7775000 (79.99%)	83.71
Other Purposes	572058 (8.56%)	385500 (5.07%)	383969 (5.82%)	546850 (5.86%)	635200 (6.64%)	6.39
Total Library expenditure	6686500	7600500	6595415	9331350	9720200	

Figure No. 4.13. Allocation of the Library budget of the Calicut University during the Last Five years.

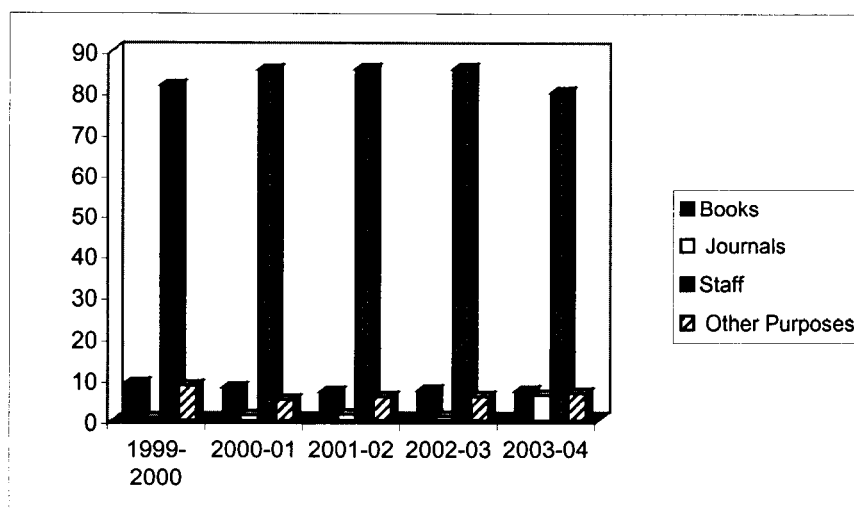


Table 4.76. Allocation of the Library budget of the Kerala University during the Last Five years

	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	Average %
Books & Journals	3700000 (26.76%)	4000000 (23.87%)	5500000 (27.26%)	4600000 (21.17%)	5000000 (19.34%)	23.68
Staff	9017800 (65.23%)	11457200 (68.37%)	11840200 (58.69%)	14262000 (65.65%)	14573400 (56.37%)	62.86
Other Purposes	1107500 (8.01%)	1300000 (7.76%)	2833000 (14.05%)	2863000 (13.18%)	6281400 (24.29%)	13.45
Total library expenditure	13825300	16757200	20173200	21725000	25854800	

Figure 4.14. Allocation of the Library budget of the Kerala University during the Last Five years

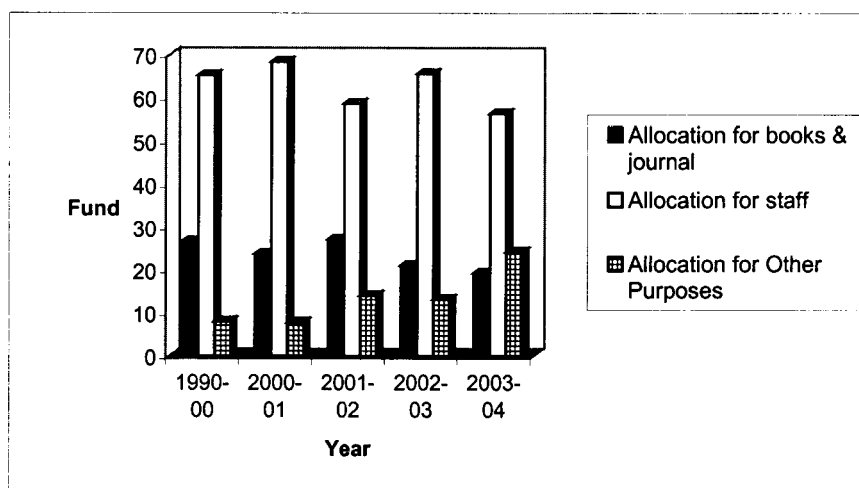


Table 4.77. Allocation of the Library budget of the Mahatma Gandhi University during the Last Five years

	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	Average %
Books	800000 (8.16%)	700000 (7.07%)	1200000 (7.74%)	1200000 (8.16%)	1500000 (9.93%)	8.21
Journals	1700000 (17.34%)	2300000 (23.23%)	2800000 (18.06%)	3300000 (22.45%)	3800000 (25.17%)	21.25
Staff	(43.37%) 4250000	(57.58%) 5700000	(45.16%) 7000000	(47.62%) 7000000	(46.36%) 7000000	48.01
Other Purposes	3050000 (31.13%)	1200000 (12.12%)	4500000 (29.04)	3200000 (21.77)	2800000 (18.54%)	22.52
Total library expenditure	9800000	9900000	15500000	14700000	15100000	

Figure 4.15. Allocation of the Library budget of the Mahatma Gandhi University during the Last Five years

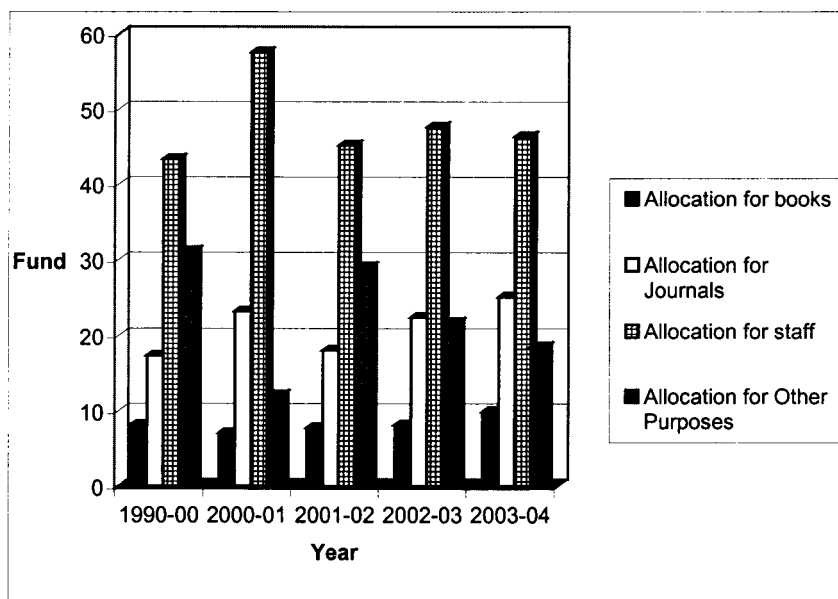
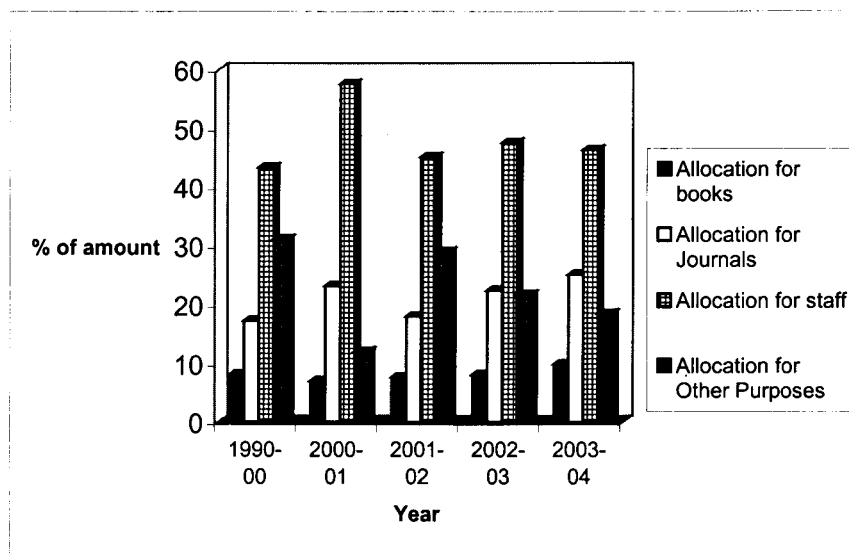


Table 4.78. Allocation of the Library budget of the Cochin University during the Last Five years

	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	Average %
Books	1800000 (15.80%)	1800000 (15.09%)	1400000 (12.00%)	1500000 (12.93%)	1600000 (13.62%)	13.88
Journals	5000000 (43.90%)	5000000 (41.91%)	4000000 (34.30%)	4000000 (34.49%)	4200000 (35.76%)	38.07
Staff	3832000 (33.64%)	4503000 (37.74%)	5400000 (46.30%)	5451000 (47.00%)	5678000 (48.35)	42.60
Other purposes	758000 (6.66%)	628000 (5.26%)	862000 (7.4%)	647000 (5.58%)	266000 (2.27%)	5.34
Total library expenditure	11390000	11931000	11662000	10598000	11744000	

Figure 4.16. Allocation of the Library budget of the Cochin University during the Last Five years



It is seen that the average percentage of allocation of the university libraries in Kerala on books, journals, staff and other items varies from university to university. The Calicut University Library allotted on an average 9.89 for books and journals (7.74 per cent on books, 2.15 for journals) and 83.71 per cent for salaries. In the Kerala University Library, the average allocation on books and journals was 23.68 percent and on salaries 62.86 per cent. The Mahatma Gandhi University Library allotted on an average 29.46 per cent for books and journals (8.21 per cent on books and 21.25 for journals) and 48.01 per cent on salary. Whereas, the Cochin University Library allotted on an average 51.95 per cent for books and journals (13.88 per cent for books and 38.07 for journals) and 42.6 per cent on salary.

In this context it may be noted that the Kothari Commission (1966)³² “suggested 40 per cent for salary, 50 per cent for books and journals and 10 per cent for other items”. Ranganathan recommended³³ “50 per cent for staff, 40 per cent for books and other reading materials and 10 per cent for miscellaneous items”. The standard prevailing in U.S.A in respect of the percentage of expenditure under various heads is³⁴ “60 per cent for staff

salary, 34 per cent for books and periodicals and 6 per cent for other items”.

A comparison of the ratio of allotment on books and periodicals, salary, and other items in the university libraries in Kerala with that of the national and international standards shows that the percentage of allotment on salaries in the Calicut and Kerala University Libraries is much higher than the national and international standards. On the other hand the allotment on salaries in Cochin University Library is much lower. It is also interesting to note that while the Cochin University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library allotted 51.95 per cent 29.45 per cent respectively for books and journals, the Kerala University Library and Calicut University Library could allot only 23.68 per cent and 9.89 per cent respectively for this purpose. It is also seen that the Calicut University Library allotted lions share of its budget for the staff salary. However, during the year 2003-'04 there is a hike in the expenditure for subscription of journals in Calicut University Library. It is specifically because this Library has started centralised purchase of journals from that year onwards.

A close examination of the university library finance in Kerala reflects that the entire structure of financing needs extra support. The library resources in Kerala are not sufficient to meet the current as well as future requirements. Funds are inadequate for the purpose of books, journals and other reading materials. It is also revealed that the amount spent for the purchase of books and journals in each year by the Calicut University Library is much less than that of the other university libraries in Kerala.

There are provisions for the subscription of journals in the budgets of the University Library as well as the Teaching Departments.

4.5. University Library Services

Since the University library being a service institution, the only activity, which can make a library alive, is the library and information services. Sonal Singh suggests that³⁵ “A university library which plans its basic programmes and main services has to aim at three things.

1. Physical facilities thereby involving library building, its location and functionalism, opening hours of the library;
2. Technical services there by involving the acquisition of reading materials, classification, cataloguing, binding, reprography etc; and
3. Reader’s services thereby involving circulation reference, bibliographical, documentation, information and inter library loan services”.

We may include various computerized services also to the third group.

4.5.1. Library Hours

It is a fact that the library services are more affected by the library hours of the library. The university libraries should not be allowed to close till the majority of users go to bed and so cannot use it. It should also not be allowed to keep close the library after they rise from the bed. The university libraries should be open on Sundays and public holidays. But in practice, the position varies from library to library depending up on the availability of staff and reading habits of the university community.

4.5.1.1. Position in Kerala

The working hours of the university libraries in Kerala are given in the Table No. 4.79.

Table No. 4.79. Opening Hours of University Libraries in Kerala

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Week days	8 a.m to 8 p.m	8 a.m to 8 p.m	8 a.m to 7 p.m	9 a.m to 8 p.m
Sundays	8.30 a.m to 2 p.m	2 p.m to 8 p.m	10 a.m to 2 p.m	10a.m to 4 p.m
Second Saturday	8.30 a.m to 2 p.m	8 a.m to 8 p.m	10 a.m to 2 p.m	10a.m to 4 p.m
Other Holidays	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed

Table No. 4.79 shows that there is no uniformity in timings of the university library opening hours in Kerala. The Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library work 12 hours a day from 8 AM to 8.P.M, whereas Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library work 11 hours a day i.e., 8AM to 7PM and 9AM to 8PM respectively. On Sundays, the Calicut University Library works for 5.30 hours i.e., 8.30 AM. to 2 PM and Kerala University Library works for 6 hours i.e., from 2 PM to 8PM; the Mahatma Gandhi University Library work 4 hours ie., from 10 AM to 2 PM and Cochin University library work 6 hours a day ie., from 10 AM to 4PM. On the second Saturdays all the university libraries work as on Sundays except the Kerala University Library which is functioning 12 hours ie., 8 AM to 8PM. All the university libraries are closed on public holidays.

The university libraries in Kerala follow open access system, thereby the users are permitted to choose the books themselves.

4.5.2. Technical Services

Technical service is the process, which the library does prior to the books reaching the shelves. This includes book selection, acquisition, accessioning, classification, cataloguing and so on. Since the work is done behind the screen, the readers are not aware of the technicalities and importance of these processes and services. The technical services are basically essential for proper management and organization of library and

the successful implementation of all library programmes. There may be some differences in the procedures of the technical services from library to library. However the basic works such as classification, cataloguing, binding etc. are common in all libraries.

4.5.2.1. Classification

Classification is one of the prime works among the different technical services carried out in a library. Library classification is a process of grouping all the books on specific subject fields. Classification aims to diffuse the universe of knowledge and arrange them in a systematic filiation order by which a document is provided with a location on the library shelves within related books. Although there are many schemes of library classification, Dewey decimal classification is the most widely used scheme in the university libraries.

4.5.2.1.1. Position in the University libraries in Kerala

It is reported that the Calicut University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library are using Dewey Decimal Classification schemes. Kerala University Library follows Colon Classification and the Cochin University Library use the Universal Decimal Classification Scheme. The Kerala University Library has reported that they are not satisfied with the Colon Classification and they are of the view that the Dewey Decimal Classification is suitable to their library. This establishes that Dewey Decimal Classification, though it is basically an enumerative scheme, is preferred to Colon Classification, in university libraries in Kerala.

4.5.2.2. Cataloguing

Whereas the classification helps the library staff in arranging the books in a particular order, the catalogue helps the readers by indicating the location of a particular book in the library.

4.5.2.2.1. Position in Kerala

Anglo-American Cataloging Rules is the code used in the Calicut University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library for cataloguing the documents. But the Kerala University Library follows the Classified Catalogue Code of Ranganathan. However the Kerala University Library is not satisfied with this Code and they have already started switching over to Common Communication Format in the computerized catalogue.

All the university libraries in Kerala maintain the card form as well as the machine-readable forms of library catalogue.

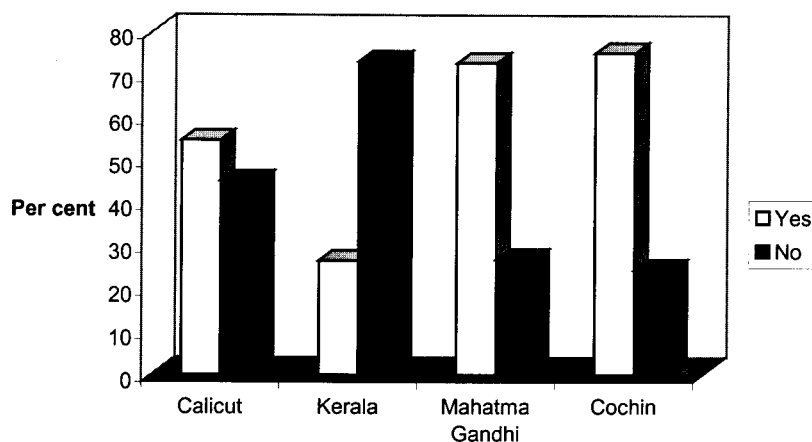
4.5.2.3. Helpfulness of the Technical Organisation

Whether the classification and cataloguing system of the university libraries are helpful for locating the documents? The responses to this question was analyzed and the results are given in Table 4.80, 4.81, 4.82 and 4.83, 4.84.

Table No. 4.80. Helpfulness of the Classification and the Catalogue in University Libraries, University Wise

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Yes	68(54.8%)	17(26.6%)	46(73%)	46(75.4%)
No	56(45.2%)	47(73.4%)	17(27%)	15(24.6%)
Total	124	64	63	61
Chi-square value=39.38699, df = 3, p-value = <.0001.				

Figure No. 4.17. Helpfulness of the Classification and the Catalogue in University Libraries, University Wise



It can be seen from the Table 4.80 that, the majority of users from Calicut University Library (54.8 per cent), Mahatma Gandhi University Library (73 per cent), and Cochin University Library (75.4 per cent) are of the opinion that the classification and cataloguing systems followed in these university libraries are helpful for locating the documents. The Chi-square test (Chi-square value = 39.38699, df = 3, p-value < .0001) shows that there is significant association between the university libraries and users opinions about the classification and cataloguing systems. It is concluded that the majority of users of Kerala University Library (73.4 per cent) does not find the classification and cataloguing system helpful for locating the documents, where as the majority of users of all other university libraries find the classification and cataloguing system helpful.

The opinions of subject wise groups of users are studied and the summarized data is provided in Table 4.81.

Table No. 4.81 . Helpfulness of the Classification and Catalogue in University Libraries, Subject Wise Opinions of Users

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	65(59.1%)	55(59.8%)	57(51.8%)
No	45(40.9%)	37(40.2%)	53(48.2%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value=1.68016, df = 2, p-value = .43168		

In the subject wise groups of users, the majority of users of science (59.1 per cent), humanities (59.8 per cent) and languages (51.8 per cent) viewed that the classification and cataloguing system followed in the University libraries are helpful for locating the documents. The Chi-square value shows that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and the quality of classification and cataloguing system followed in the University libraries. (Chi-square value = 1.68016, df = 2, p-value = .43168).

The status wise study was conducted to see whether the classification and cataloguing system followed in the University libraries are helpful to locate the documents. The summary of the data is given in Table 4.82.

Table No. 4.82. Helpfulness of the Classification and Catalogue in University Libraries, Status Wise Opinions of Users

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	72(54.5%)	64(58.2%)	41(58.6%)
No	60(45.5%)	46(41.8%)	29(41.4%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value=.44777, df = 2, p-value =.79941		

The data in Table 4.82 shows that the majority of students (54.5 per cent), research scholars (58.2 per cent) and teachers (58.6 per cent) are of

the view that the cataloguing and classification systems followed in the University libraries in Kerala are helpful to trace the documents.

The Chi-square value (Chi-square value = .44777, df = 2, p-value = .79941) divulges that there is no association between the status of users and helpfulness of classification and cataloguing system followed in University libraries to trace the required documents.

The opinions of subject wise groups of users of Calicut University Library regarding the helpfulness of classification and cataloguing system used in Calicut University Library to locate the documents was investigated and the results are presented in Table No. 4.83.

Table No. 4.83. Helpfulness of the Classification and Catalogue in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise Opinions of Users

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Yes	20(52.6%)	27(65.9%)	21(46.7%)
No	18(47.4%)	14(34.1%)	24(53.3%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value=3.29680, df = 2, p-value =.19236		

The majority of users from science (52.6 per cent) and humanities (65.9 per cent) opined that the classification and cataloguing system followed in Calicut University Library are helpful to locate the required documents. But contrary to the views of users of subject groups in general in University libraries the majority of language groups of users (53.3 per cent) viewed that the cataloguing and classification followed in this library are not helpful to locate the documents. The Chi-square test (Chi-square value = 3.29680, df = 2, p- value = .19236) reveals is no association between the subject wise groups of users and the quality of classification and cataloguing system followed in Calicut University Library to locate the documents.

The status wise study to reveal whether the classification and cataloguing system followed in Calicut University are helpful to locate the documents was conducted and the results are provided in Table 4.84.

Table No. 4.84. Helpfulness of the Classification and Catalogue in Calicut University Library, Status Wise Opinions of Users

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Yes	18(42.9%)	32(64%)	18(56.3%)
No	24(57.1%)	18(36%)	14(43.8%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value=4.15476, df = 2, p-value = .12526		

The majority of research scholars (64 per cent) and teachers (56.3 per cent) viewed that the classification and cataloguing system followed in this library is helpful to retrieve the documents. But the majority of students (57.1 per cent) are not of the same opinion. This view is just against the views of status wise users of university libraries in general. The Chi-square value (Chi-square value = 4.15476, df = 2, p-value = .12526) shows that there is no association between the status wise users and helpfulness of classification and cataloguing system followed in Calicut University Library to locate the required documents

4.5.3. Binding and weeding out of materials

As the books are used frequently, they may likely be damaged and worn out. Some careless users, bookworms, insects and factors like excess heat, humidity, darkness, dust and excess light are dormant enemies of books and journals.

The books are to be kept in good condition and in a readable state. Fiepal and Browning opined that³⁶ "just as customers gravitate to the store in which merchandize has a fresh, bright and well arranged appearances, so readers come more freely to the library whose volumes have bright

attractive covers and whose pages are not over mended, much soiled or torn. The library staff too, is apt to have more cheerful attitudes towards their work, if they are not handling with dull, shabby volumes”.

The bookbinding become essential in university libraries and thus it would be more advisable to have a bindery in the library itself. This will have the following advantages also.

1. Binding cost would be cheaper
2. Uniform binding work will be available
3. Minor repairing of books can be done quickly which saves the major damages of documents; and
4. Better and quick services will be available.

If the library does not have its bindery, naturally this work has to be entrusted with by commercial bookbinders. This presents the following problems.

1. Delay for binding, thus depriving the users of the use of books
2. Commercial binding is quite costly which is further enhanced by transportation costs; and
3. Quality of binding cannot be always ensured.

It is the librarian in consultation with senior colleagues to decide, whether or not the library has its own binding section, the categories of materials to be bound and the materials to be discarded. Among the University Libraries studied, Kerala University Library and Calicut University Library have their own bindery though the complete binding works of these libraries cannot be done by their binding sections.

The U.G.C. Library Committee suggested³⁷ “The following principles should be adopted by a library for weeding out books:

1. Generally speaking pedestrian books (for example text books and other books without permanent value) may be weeded out once in five years.
2. Books worn out by use beyond repair may be weeded out once in a year.
3. Reference books which are quite out of date and whose later editions are available in the market may be weeded out once in five years or ten years according to their nature.
4. A list of books to be weeded out may be sent to the state central library or its equivalent which should be given a chance to take over such copies as are found necessary to have within the state at least one tolerably sound representative copy".

However, only two university libraries, namely Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library have regular weeding out programmes to make their collection up to date.

4.5.4. Stock verification and collection evaluation

Verification of the collection is essential in a university library not only to find out the missing items but also to find out untraceable documents. It enables the librarian to replace the lost books, which are in active use. It also helps to restore the misplaced books to their proper places. It provides an opportunity for the staff members to acquaint them with the collection of the library so that they can provide better services. It also facilitates the library authorities to ascertain as to whether the library staff is dishonest, negligent and careless or otherwise and it further enables them to provide necessary remedies to check further losses, which may be serious in some cases. Thus to keep a library up-to-date

periodically, it is, necessary to conduct periodical stock verification of the library.

4.5.4.1. Rules Regarding Stock Verification

The following are the guidelines on stock verification issued by the Government of India, Ministry of Finance (Department of Expenditure) Vide. O.M.No. F 23(7) EII (A)/83 dated 9-2-1984.

- (i) Librarian (not below the rank of Deputy Secretary to the Government of India) subject to the power delegated under delegation of Financial powers Rules, 1978, may purchase books, etc., from the reputed and standard book-sellers on the prevalent terms and conditions. Tenders need not be called for this purpose.
- (ii) Loss of three volumes per one thousand volumes issued/consulted in a year may be taken as reasonable provided such loss cannot be attributed to dishonesty or negligence on the part of Librarian. Loss of a book of the value exceeding Rs.200/- (Rupees two hundred) and the books of special nature and rarity shall invariably be investigated and consequential action taken. All such losses will, however, be written off only by a competent authority.
- (iii) Librarian who is of the rank not below Deputy Secretary to the Government of India or Head of the Department may write off the loss of volumes mentioned in the preceding paragraph provided the total value of all such books, etc., does not exceed the monetary limit prescribed in the Delegation of Financial Powers Rules, 1978, for Head of a Department in respect of deficiencies and depreciations in the value of stores (Other than a motor vehicle or a motor cycle) included in the stock and other accounts. In the event of the total value

exceeding the monetary limit specified above, the loss of books shall be written off by the competent authority as specified in the delegation of Financial Powers Rules, 1978.

- (iv) There may be no objection to the Librarian disposing of mutilated/damaged/obsolete volumes to the best interest of the library. However, the disposal of such volumes should be made on the recommendations of a three-member committee to be appointed by the administrative Ministry/Department which shall decide whether the books mutilated/damaged/obsolete are not fit for further use.
- (v) Complete annual physical verification of books should be done every year in the case of Libraries having not more than 20,000 volumes and not fewer than one library qualified staff. In case there is only one qualified staff the verification may be done as per subpara (vi)
- (vi) Complete physical verification at intervals of not more than three years should be done in the case of libraries having more than 20,000 but not more than 50,000 volumes.
- (vii) Sample physical verification at intervals of not more than five years may be done in the case of libraries having more than 50,000 volumes. If such a sample verification reveals unusual or unreasonable shortage, complete verification shall be done.
- (viii) The verification should always be subject to surprise test check by some independent officers. The decision regarding the selection of the staff to whom this work may be entrusted, should be taken by the Administrative Ministries/Departments and Head of Departments.

It is ascertained that the Calicut University Library is the only university library in Kerala where the stock verification is conducted, that too only once in the lifetime of the library.

4.5.4.1.1. Rules Regarding Writing off of Books in Calicut University Library

The Calicut University has issued the Rules regarding the writing off lost books vide University Order No. Ad.B3/13403/01 dated 5.3.1996. As per the order "For writing off the lost books, the U.G.C norms should be followed. Loss of three volumes per thousand books issued/consulted in the library in a year shall be taken as reasonable and this loss should be written off at end of every financial year by the Head of the Departments in the case of Departments and by the University Librarian in the case of University library.

If more books than what is permitted by the U.G.C norms are lost, the library professionals in the department will have to account for it to the Head of Department and the senior most Library professional should offer adequate explanation to the Head of Department. In case the Head of the Department does not find the explanations satisfactory, the matter shall be reported to higher authorities for appropriate actions. In the case of university library if more books than what is permitted by the U.G.C norms are lost, the library professionals will have to account for it to the university librarian and the Section Head should offer adequate explanation. In the case the explanations are not found satisfactory by the university Librarian, the matter shall be reported to higher authorities for appropriate actions".

The collection evaluation is essential to assess whether the existing library collection is sufficient to meet the requirements of the users. It is also useful to know whether the materials available in the library are

useful to the users. Hence it was verified whether the collection evaluation is done in the university libraries in Kerala.

The data revealed that the collection evaluation is done in all university libraries in Kerala except in the Kerala University Library. It is also seen that the direct observation and inter library loan analysis are the methods followed for the collection evaluation in all the university libraries. However, circulation statistics is also used for this purpose in Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library.

4.5.5. Reprographic Services

Reprographic unit is a common feature of every university library. The users in the university libraries take photocopies of the materials of their interest and this saves much time of the users.

All university libraries in Kerala provide Xerox facility to the users. The Calicut University Library have microfilms, microfiches and the facilities to read them. The Calicut University Library also has a microfiche production machine, which is a unique facility. The Calicut University library charge 50 paise per copy for Xeroxing a page from the bonafide students and research scholars.

4.5.6. Reader's Services

The existence of any library depends upon the readers. Hence the importance of reader's services in a library needs no special emphasis.

4.5.6.1. Circulation

Lending of books and other reading materials to the users is one of the basic service of a university library. A good librarian will always wish to see his shelves empty or almost empty, means maximum books are issued out. The packed library stacks are not the indication of the activeness of a library.

The issue counter is the key element in the library service. A well-run counter manned by professional staff that are keen, cordial, efficient and helpful will set the tone for the user's attitudes to the library as a whole. This requires not only efficient operation of check out and checks in transactions but also effective reservation, recall and reminder routines. The facility of reservation is of no use to the users, if the documents are not returned within a reasonable time.

In the present study an attempt has been made to find out the number of books issued per reader and the duration of loan in the university libraries in Kerala. The borrowers are categorized as students, research scholars, teachers, graduate members, non-teaching staff of the university and others. The data regarding this is presented in the Table No. 4.85.

Table No. 4.85. Number of Books Issued and Duration of Loan in University Libraries in Kerala

Category	Calicut		Kerala		Mahatma Gandhi		Cochin	
	Number	Duration	Number	Duration	Number	Duration	Number	Duration
Students	3	30 days	2	15* days	2	15 days	3	15 days
Research scholars	3	Do	6	Do	3	Do	4	Do
Teachers	6	Do	6	60days	3	Do	6	Do
Graduate members	3	Do	2	15 days	-	-	1	Do
Non-teaching staff	3	Do	2	Do	1	Do	3	Do
Others	3	Do	-	-	2***	Do	10**	60 days

* Research scholars and Graduate members who reside outside of Trivandrum city will get 30 days

** Institutional Members

*** Journalists

It is seen from the Table that the students are eligible to borrow 3 books at a time from Calicut University Library and Cochin University

Library, 2 books from Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library. The duration of loan for the students in Calicut University library is 30 days, whereas in Kerala University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library the duration of loan is only 15 days. The research scholars are eligible to borrow three books at a time from Calicut University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library. In Kerala University Library they are eligible to borrow 6 books at a time where as in Cochin University Library, the research scholars are eligible to get 4 books at a time. The duration of loan for this group of users is 15 days in all university libraries in Kerala except in Calicut University Library, where the duration of loan for all groups of users is 30 days. The teachers are eligible to borrow 6 books at a time from Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library, and Cochin University Library at a time. From Mahatma Gandhi University Library the teachers can borrow only three books at a time. The duration of loan for teachers in Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library are 30 days, whereas in Mahatma Gandhi University and Cochin University Library, the duration of loan is 15 days. All other users such as graduate members, non-teaching staff etc. are eligible to borrow three books at a time from Calicut University Library and two books at a time from Kerala University Library respectively. In Mahatma Gandhi University Library the non-teaching staff are eligible to borrow only one book at a time, where as in Cochin University Library, they are eligible to get 3 books at a time. The institutional members can take 10 books at a time from Cochin University Library and the duration of loan for this group is 60 days. In the case of Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library, the duration of loan for all groups of users is 15 days except institutional members in Cochin University Library. In all the university libraries in Kerala, the loan period can be renewed twice if no other member is reserved.

4.5.6.2. Issue Method

It is revealed that all the university libraries in Kerala are following the computerized charging system. But, as a precautionary measure borrowers tickets are also collected.

4.5.6.3. Membership

Usually university library gives membership to the students, research scholars, faculty members, teachers and students of affiliated colleges, non-teaching staff of the university, members of University authorities such as Senate, Syndicate, Academic Council Boards of Studies, Faculties etc. and the graduates residing in the University area.

Growth in membership is an indication of the efficiency of the library services. The library building, its location, opening hours, classification, cataloguing, display, assistance to readers in getting the required documents. Information without delay are some of the factors that regulate the visitors to the library. The details of daily visits of users to the university libraries in Kerala are given in the Table 4.86.

Table No. 4.86. Daily visits of users to the University libraries in Kerala.

Category	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Teachers	8	20	10	15
Research Scholars	55	100	60	25
Students	250	225	120	200
Graduate members	10	15	12	25
Non-teaching staff	25	30	20	20
Others	6	80	10	20
Total	354	470	232	305

From the Table it is clear that the major group of users of the university libraries is the students. Average daily visits of students are 250 in the Calicut University Library, 225 in Kerala University Library, 120 in

Mahatma Gandhi University Library and 200 in Cochin University Library. It is significant to note that in Kerala University Library the number of visitors on an average per day exceeds 450. In Calicut University Library and Cochin University Library, the daily visitors on an average are 354 and 305 respectively. It is also pertinent to note that the visiting of teachers in all the university libraries under study are negligible. Perhaps this may be because of the fact that the teachers get their required materials from the Departmental libraries. A detailed discussion on frequency of library use, purpose of library visits, duration of library use etc. by different categories of users is given in the chapter on 'utilisation of libraries'.

4.5.6.4. Number of books issued / consulted

Table No.4.87 gives the number of books issued and the number of books consulted, on an average per day in the university libraries in Kerala.

Table No.4.87. Average Number of Books Consulted/Issued per Day in the University Libraries in Kerala

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Books issued	200	300	100	150
Books consulted	350	350	190	250
Total	550	650	290	400

Table shows that the average number of books consulted/issued per day exceeds 500 in Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library. This may be because these two university libraries have larger collections, more memberships and longer working hours than other university libraries in Kerala. In the Cochin University Library the average number of books consulted / issued per day is 400, while in Mahatma

Gandhi University Library, the books used are only 290, which is very low.

4.5.6.5. Types of Materials being Lend Out

It is ascertained that books are the only materials that are being lend out in all university libraries in Kerala. Even from the category of books, reference books are not issued and textbooks are issued for overnight reading only. All other reading materials can be consulted from the library during the working hours of the library.

4.5.7. Reference Service

Reference Service is treated as one of the important services of the library. The knowledge is ever growing in multidimensional direction. This resulted in phenomenal growth of literature, in different formats, compound and complex matters. It is very difficult for a scholar to keep pace with the explosion knowledge and keep himself abreast with his subject field.

The reference service is to assist the users to get the document/information they require. The staff in the reference section should be highly qualified both academically and professionally for providing efficient reference service. The head of this section should be hard working and professionally trained.

Table No. 4.88. Details of Reference Service in University Libraries in Kerala

University Library	Working hours of Reference Section	Status of incharge of Reference Section	Number of other professional staff	Number of Non professionals	Total number of staff members
Calicut	8AM-8PM	Asst.Librarian	2	1	4
Kerala	8AM-8PM	Asst.Librarian	3	1	5
Mahatma Gandhi	8AM-7PM	Asst.Librarian	1	2	4
Cochin	9AM-8PM	Asst.Librarian	1	-	2

Table No. 4.88 shows the working hours of the reference section and staff working in the section in the university libraries in Kerala. It is seen that all the university libraries understudy are adequately staffed with professionally qualified persons.

4.5.7.1. Position in Calicut University Library

The Calicut University Library has a good reference collection consisting of various encyclopaedias, dictionaries, year books, almanacs, gazetteers, biographies etc. of national and international coverage. The theses, dissertations etc. are also available in this section. The Text books, Census reports and Reports of Peoples Planning Programme of Kerala state are also organised here. The members have the facility to get text books issued on loan for over night use. Text books are usually issued after 5PM and to be returned at the time of opening of the library on the next day. Previous years question papers of various University examinations and U.G.C.NET examinations and guides for competitive examinations are also available here. This section is headed by a senior Asst. Librarian.

4.5.8. Bibliographical Services

It is the primary responsibility of the university libraries to provide timely and comprehensive bibliographies for the use of their clients. In the university libraries in Karala, it is found that the bibliographies on important personalities and subjects are compiled and published in regular intervals. The Kerala University Library published 'Basheer Granthasoochi', 'Dr. V.S. Sarma: A bibliography' and 'Sooranattu Kunjanpilla' bibliography. The Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library also publish bibliographies at regular intervals.

4.5.8.1. Position in Calicut University Library

The Calicut University Library published a number of bibliographies on demand and in anticipation of demand from users. They are:

1. Bibliography of doctoral theses
2. Bibliography on Mark Twain
3. Bibliography on Kerala
4. Index to Calicut University Acts, Statutes, Ordinances and Regulations.
5. Union catalogue of periodicals subscribed by the postgraduate Colleges affiliated to Calicut University.
6. Ulloor Granthasoochi
7. Lekhana Soochika
8. On going researches: A bibliography.

But in recent years this library has not compiled any bibliographies.

4.5.9. Other Services

It was verified whether the university libraries in Kerala provide various other library and information services and the details are given in Table No.4.89.

Table No.4.89. Other Services Provided by the University Libraries in Kerala

Services	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Circulation of accession lists	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Routing of periodicals	No	No	Yes	No
Contents page	No	No	Yes	Yes
Indexing of articles	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Local abstracting	No	No	No	No
Compilation of bibliographies	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Reprographic	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Translation	No	No	No	No
SDI	No	No	No	Yes
User education	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Library bulletin	Yes	No	No	Yes
Inter library loan	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Computer based services	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Consultancy	No	No	No	Yes
Patent Information	No	No	No	Yes

The above Table shows that the circulation of accession lists, indexing of articles, inter-library loan service and computer based services are available in all university libraries in Kerala . On the other hand translation service and local abstracting service are not available in any of the university libraries. User education programme is conducted in all the university libraries except in Mahatma Gandhi University Library. Routing of periodicals and contents page service are provided only in Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library. Certain special services like conference alerts service, patent information service, and consulting service are provided only by the Cochin University Library.

4.5.9.1. Computer based Services

The details of computer based services provided by the university libraries in Kerala are given in Table No.4.90

Table No. 4.90. Computer Based Services Provided in the University Libraries in Kerala

Services	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
New additions alert service	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
On-line Public Access Catalogue (OPAC)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Document delivery	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Data base Search	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Access to on-line journals	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Internet	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Union catalogue access	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Indexing of articles	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CD-Rom-Search	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Current Awareness service (C.A.S)	No	No	Yes	Yes
Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI)	No	No	No	No
Infonet	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

From the above Table it is evident that almost all services are computerised in the university libraries in Kerala except traditional reference service where the human touch is still prevailing. It is seen that the Selective Dissemination of Information service is the only service which is not provided in any of the university libraries, even though it can be done easily with the computers available. All the librarians have claimed that the C-D-Rom search, Current Awareness Services etc. are provided by their libraries, but on personal verification it is found that these services are not really provided in the university libraries except in Cochin University Library, though the infrastructure is available in all these libraries.

4.5.10. Initiation to Users

Effective use of a modern library is possible only if the users get proper initiation. The respondents were therefore asked to specify the

areas in which initiation is needed. The responses of the users are summarized in Tables 4.91, 4.92, 4.93, 4.94, and 4.95,

Table No. 4.91. Areas in which Initiation is Needed, University Wise

		Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Library organisation	No	26(40%)	9(25.7%)	6(22.2%)	12(29.3%)
	Yes	39(60%)	26(74.3%)	21(71.8%)	29(70.7%)
	Total	65	35	27	41
	Chi-square value=3.88781, df=3, p-value=.27384				
Library collection	No	18(27.7%)	10(28.6%)	8(29.6%)	5(12.2%)
	Yes	47(72.3%)	25(71.4%)	19(70.4%)	36(87.8%)
	Total	65	35	27	41
	Chi-square value=4.422268, df=3, p-value=.21929				
Library services	No	17(26.2%)	8(22.9%)	12(44.4%)	16(39%)
	Yes	48(73.8%)	27(77.1)	15(55.6%)	25(61%)
	Total	65	35	27	41
	Chi-square value=5.24065, df=3, p-value=.15500				
Search of documents	No	16(24.6%)	14(40%)	10(37%)	22(53.7%)
	Yes	49(75.4%)	21(60%)	17(63%)	19(46.3%)
	Total	65	35	27	41
	Chi-square value=9.30246, df=3, p-value=.02553				

Figure No. 4.18. Areas in which Initiation is Needed, University Wise

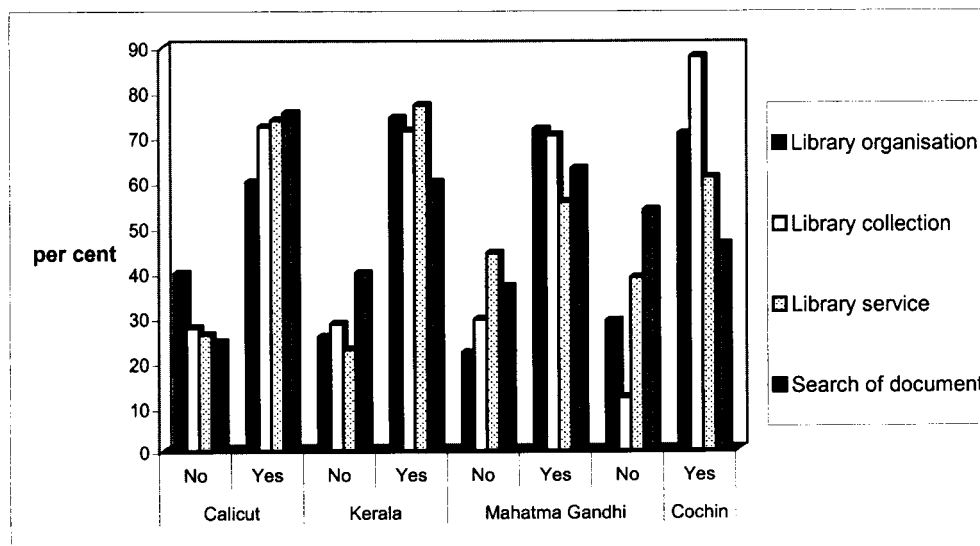


Table 4.91 and Figure give that the majority of users from Calicut University Library (60 per cent), Kerala University Library (74.3 per cent), Mahatma Gandhi University Library (71.8 per cent) and Cochin University Library (70.7 per cent) wants initiation in the library organisation. The Chi-square value (Chi-square value = 3.88781, d.f= 3, p-value = .27384) shows that there is no association between the university libraries and initiation in the library organisation.

In the case of library collection, the majority of users of Calicut University Library (72.3 per cent) Kerala University Library (71.4 per cent), Mahatma Gandhi University Library (70.4 per cent) and Cochin University Library (87.8 per cent) are in need of initiation. The Chi-square test (Chi-square value = 4.422268, d.f = 3, p-value = .21929) shows that there is no association between the university libraries and the initiation in the library collection.

The majority of users from Calicut University Library (73.8 per cent), Kerala University Library (77.1 per cent), Mahatma Gandhi University Library (55.6 per cent) Cochin university library (61 per cent) required initiation in the library services also. In this case the Chi-square test (Chi-square value = 5.24065, df=3, p-value = .15500) reflects that there is no association between the users of university libraries and initiation in the library services.

The search of documents is another area where initiation is needed. This was suggested by the majority of users from Calicut University Library (75.4 per cent), Kerala University Library (60 per cent) and Mahatma Gandhi University Library (63 per cent). But here the Chi-square test (Chi-square value = 9.30246, df = 3, p-value = .02553) reveals that there is association between the users of university libraries and such of documents, because the majority of users from Cochin university library (53.7 per cent) are not in need of initiation in search of documents where

as the majority of users from all other university libraries are in need of initiation in this area.

Whether the initiation is needed in the areas such as library organisation, library services and search of documents to the users was examined subject wise and the results are produced in Table 4.92

Table No.4.92. Areas in Which Initiation Needed, Subject Wise

		Science	Humanities	Language
Library organization	No	20(33.9%)	11(24.4%)	22(34.4%)
	Yes	39(66.1%)	34(75.6%)	42(65.6%)
	Total	59	45	64
	Chi-square value=1.43927, df=2, p-value=.48693			
Library collection	No	13(22%)	10(22.2%)	18(28.1%)
	Yes	46(78%)	35(77.8%)	46(71.9%)
	Total	59	45	64
	Chi-square value=.77607, df=2, p-value=.67839			
Library services	No	19(32.2%)	15(33.3%)	19(29.7%)
	Yes	40(67.8%)	30(66.7%)	45(70.3%)
	Total	59	45	64
	Chi-square value=.18074, df=2, p-value=.91359			
Search of documents	No	30(50.8%)	15(33.3%)	17(26.6%)
	Yes	29(49.2%)	30(66.7%)	47(73.7%)
	Total	59	45	64
	Chi-square value=8.11208, df=2, p-value=.01732			

The data provided in the above Table shows that the majority of users of science (66.1 per cent) humanities (75.6 per cent) and languages (65.6 per cent) want initiations in the library organisation. The Chi-square test to test for the association between the subject wise groups of users and library organisation shows that there is no association between these two groups (Chi-square value = 1.43927, d.f = 2, p-value = .43693).

In the case of library collection, the majority of users of science (78 per cent), humanities (77.8 per cent) and language (71.9 per cent) are in need of initiation. (The Chi-square value = .77607, d.f = 2, p-value = .67839). The Chi-square test revealed that the responses of users are of same pattern.

The majority of users of science (67.8 per cent), humanities (66.7 per cent) and languages (70.3 per cent) are welcoming initiation in the area of library services. The Chi-square test (Chi-square value = .18074, d.f = 2, p-value = .91359) finds that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and library services.

The search of documents is another area where majority of humanities (66.7 per cent) and language (73.7 per cent) users wants initiation. The Chi-square test shows that there is association between the subject wise group of users and the need of initiation in search of documents (Chi-square value = 8.11208, df = 2, p-value = .01732). This concludes that the majority of users from science departments (50.8 per cent) does not want initiation in search of documents whereas the humanities and language groups of users wants initiation in this area.

The areas in which initiation is needed in university libraries, status wise is tested and the results are brought on the Table 4.93.

Table No. 4.93. Areas in Which Initiation Needed, Status Wise

		Students	Research scholars	Teachers
Library organisation	No	29(40.3%)	20(31.7%)	4(12.1%)
	Yes	43(59.7%)	43(68.3%)	29(87.9%)
	Total	72	63	33
	Chi-square value=8.30917, df=2, p-value=.01569			
Library collection	No	23(31.9%)	10(15.9%)	8(24.2%)
	Yes	49(68.1%)	53(84.1%)	25(75.8%)
	Total	72	63	33
	Chi-square value=4.70472, df=2, p-value=.09514			
Library services	No	23(31.9%)	21(33.3%)	9(27.3%)
	Yes	49(68.1%)	42(66.7%)	24(72.7%)
	Total	72	63	33
	Chi-square value=. 37754, df=2, p-value=.82798			
Search of documents	No	30(41.7%)	19(30.2%)	13(39.4%)
	Yes	42(58.3%)	44(69.8%)	20(60.6%)
	Total	72	63	33
	Chi-square value=2.02025, df=2, p-value=.36417			

It is found that the majority of students (59.7 per cent) research scholars (68.3 per cent) and teachers (87.7 per cent) wants initiation in the field of library organisation. The Chi-square test (Chi-square value = 8.30917, df = 2, p-value = .01569) shows that there is association between the status of users and the need for initiation in the area of library organisation. Here it is concluded that the great majority of teachers are in need of initiation in the library organisation where as more than 30 per cent of research scholars and students are not in need of initiation in this area.

The majority of students (68.1 per cent) research scholars (84.1 per cent) and teachers (75.8 per cent) are welcoming initiation in the area of library collection. The Chi-square test suggests is no association between the status of users and the need for initiation in the area of library collection. (Chi-square value = 4.70472, df = 2, p-value = .09514).

In the area of library services, the majority of students (68.1 per cent), research scholars (66.7 per cent) and teachers (72.7 per cent) welcome the concept of initiation. The Chi-square value (Chi-square value = .37754, df = 2, p- value = .82798) divulges that there is no association between the status of users and the need for initiation in the area of library services.

In the case of search of documents also the majority of students (58.3 per cent) research scholars (69.8 per cent) and teachers (60.6 per cent) are in need of initiation. Here also the Chi-square results show that there is no association between the status of users and need for initiation in the area of search of documents in the University libraries in Kerala.

Whether the initiation is needed to the users of different subject groups in the areas of library organisation, library collection, library services and search of documents in the Calicut University Library was investigated and the results are produced in Table 4.94.

Table No. 4.94. Areas in Which Initiation Needed in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise

		Science	Humanities	Languages
Library organization	No	8(50%)	6(30%)	12(41.4%)
	Yes	8(50%)	14(70%)	17(58.6%)
	Total	16	20	29
	Chi-square value=1.52299, df=2, p-value=.46697			
Library collection	No	4(25%)	4(20%)	10(34.5%)
	Yes	12(75%)	16(80%)	19(65.5%)
	Total	16	20	29
	Chi-square value=1.31674, df=2, p-value=.51769			
Library services	No	5(31.3%)	5(25%)	7(24.1%)
	Yes	11(68.8%)	15(75%)	22(75.9%)
	Total	16	20	29
	Chi-square value=.28996, df=2, p-value=.86504			
Search of documents	No	7(43.8%)	5(25%)	4(13.8%)
	Yes	9(56.3%)	15(75%)	25(86.2%)
	Total	16	20	29
	Chi-square value=4.98896, df=2, p-value=.08254			

It is seen that the majority of users from humanities (70 per cent) and languages (58.6 per cent) are in need of initiation in the area of library organization. In the case of users from science departments, half of them are in need of initiation and the other half does not want the initiation in the library organisation. The Chi-square test (Chi-square value = 1.52299, d.f = 2, p-value = .46697) shows that there is no association between the users from various subject groups and the need for initiation in the area of library organisation in Calicut University Library.

In the area of library collection, the majority of users of science (75 per cent), humanities (80 per cent) and languages (65.5 per cent) of Calicut University Library want initiation. The Chi-square value brings that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and the need for initiation in the area of library collection in Calicut University Library (Chi-square value = 1.31674, d.f = 2, p-value = .51769).

The majority of users of science (68.8 per cent), humanities (75 per cent) and languages (75.9 per cent) desire to get initiation in the field of library services. Here also the Chi-square value (Chi-square value = .28996, d.f = 2, p-value = .86504) shows that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users from Calicut University Library and the need for initiation in the field of library services.

In the search of document also the majority of users from science (56.3 per cent), humanities (75 per cent) and language (86.2 per cent) departments of Calicut University wants initiation. The Chi-square test (Chi-square value = 4.98896, df = 2, p-value = .08254) confirms that there is no significant association between the subject wise groups of users of Calicut University Library and the need for initiation in the area of search of documents.

The status wise opinions of users regarding the areas in which initiations is needed in Calicut University Library was studied and the summary of the data is given in Table 4.95.

Table No. 4.95. Areas in Which Initiation Needed in Calicut University Library, Status Wise

		Students	Research scholars	Teachers
Library organisation	No	17(73.9%)	9(31%)	0(0)
	Yes	6(26.1%)	20(69%)	13(100%)
	Total	23	29	13
	Chi-square value=20.65967, df=2, p-value=.00003			
Library collection	No	15(65.2%)	3(10.3%)	0(0)
	Yes	8(34.8%)	26(89.7%)	13(100%)
	Total	29	29	13
	Chi-square value=25.511150, df=2, p-value=<.0001			
Library services	No	6(26.1%)	9(31%)	2(15.4%)
	Yes	17(73.9%)	20(69%)	11(84.6%)
	Total	23	29	13
	Chi-square value=1.13836, df=2, p-value=.56599			
Search of documents	No	8(34.8%)	6(20.7%)	2(15.4%)
	Yes	15(65.2%)	23(79.3%)	11(84.6%)
	Total	23	29	13
	Chi-square value=2.11907, df=2, p-value=.34662			

Above Table shows that the majority of research scholars (69 per cent) and the complete (100 per cent) teachers are in need of initiation in the library organisation of Calicut University Library. The Chi-square result (Chi-square value = 20.65967, df = 2, p- value = .00003) shows that there is significant association between the status of users and the need for initiation in the area of library organisation of Calicut University Library. We can see that while the majority of students (73.9 per cent) are not in need of initiation in the area of library organisation the complete teachers are in need of the initiation in this area.

In the area of library collection of Calicut University Library, the majority of research scholars (89.7 per cent) and complete (100 per cent) teachers are welcoming initiation. The Chi-square test reveals that there is significant association between the status of users and the need for initiation in the library collection of Calicut University Library. (Chi-square value = 25.511150, df = 2, p- value = .0001). Let us conclude that while the major group of teachers is in need of initiation in this area, the majority of students (65.2 per cent) are not in need of initiation in library collection.

The majority of students (73.9 per cent), research scholars (69 per cent) and teachers (84.6 per cent) of Calicut University Library desire to get initiation from the area of library services. The Chi-square test (Chi-square value = 1.13836, df = 2, p- value = .56599) brings that there is no association between the status of users and the need for initiation in the area of library services in Calicut University Library.

The search of documents is also an area where the majority of students (65.2 per cent) research scholars (79.3 per cent) and teachers (84.6 per cent) wants initiation in the Calicut University Library. The Chi-square test (Chi-square value = 2.11907, df = 2, p-value = .34662) shows that there

is no association between the status of users and the need for initiation in the area of search of documents.

4.5.11. Awareness about Library and Information Services

The resources available and the services provided make a library alive. A library can never keep its existence in the society without the prompt services. It is interesting as well as important to study whether the users are aware of the various readers' services other than the traditional services, such as circulation, serials control and reference services. So the users were asked whether they are aware of the following library services:

1. Circulation of accession lists. 2. Indexing of articles. 3. Local abstracting service. 4. Routing of periodicals. 5. Contents page services. 6. Compilation of bibliographies. 7. Inter library loan service. 8. Translation service. 9. Reprographic service. 10. Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) service. The responses of the users are analysed and the summary of the data are given in Tables 4.96, 4.97, 4.98, 4.99 and 4.100.

Table No.4.96. Awareness of Users about Library Services, University Wise

Lib. Ser.	Calicut		Kerala		Mahatma Gandhi		Cochin		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No			
1	47 (37.9%)	77 (62.1%)	47 (73.4%)	17 (26.6%)	30 (47.6%)	33 (52.4%)	28 (45.9%)	33 (54.1%)	21.68238	3	.00008
2	62 (50%)	62 (50%)	46 (71.9%)	18 (28.1%)	33 (52.4%)	30 (47.6%)	26 (42.6%)	35 (57.6%)	12.23025	3	.00663
3	21 (16.9%)	103 (83.1%)	30 (46.9%)	34 (53.1%)	22 (34.9%)	41 (65.1%)	11 (18%)	50 (82%)	23.73478	3	.00003
4	25 (20.2%)	99 (79.8%)	24 (37.5%)	40 (62.5%)	22 (34.9%)	41 (65.1%)	23 (37.7%)	38 (68.3%)	9.85449	3	.01984
5	26 (21%)	98 (79%)	23 (35.9%)	41 (64.1%)	17 (27%)	46 (73%)	12 (19.7%)	49 (80.3%)	6.21437	3	.10163
6	16 (12.9%)	108 (87.1%)	42 (65.6%)	22 (34.4%)	24 (38.1%)	39 (61.9%)	23 (37.7%)	38 (62.3%)	54.21645	3	<.0001
7	42 (33.9%)	82 (66.1%)	42 (62.6%)	22 (34.6%)	23 (36.5%)	40 (63.5%)	34 (55.7%)	27 (44.3%)	21.86131	3	.00007
8	37 (29.8%)	87 (70.2%)	38 (59.4%)	26 (40.6%)	14 (22.2%)	49 (77.8%)	20 (32.8%)	41 (67.2%)	22.83773	3	.00004
9	72 (58.1%)	52 (42.9%)	51 (79.7%)	13 (20.3%)	43 (68.3%)	20 (31.7%)	22 (36.1%)	39 (63.9%)	26.92768	3	.00001
10	1 (.8%)	123 (99.2%)	11 (17.2%)	53 (82.8%)	4 (6.3%)	59 (93.7%)	4 (6.6%)	57 (93.4%)	18.88376	3	.00029

From the above Table it is clear that the majority of users of Calicut University Library (62.1 per cent), Mahatma Gandhi University Library (52.4 per cent) and Cochin University Library (54.1 per cent) are not aware of the library service 'circulation of accession lists'. But the majority of users of Kerala University Library (73.4 per cent) are aware about this service. The Chi-square test shows that there is significant association between the university libraries and awareness of users about of circulation of accession lists (Chi-square value = 21.68328, df =3, p-value = .00008).

The majority users of Kerala University Library (71.9 per cent), Mahatma Gandhi University Library (52.4 per cent) and half of the users of Calicut University Library (50 per cent) aware of 'the indexing of articles'. But, the majority of users of Cochin University Library (57.6 per cent) responded do not know 'the indexing of articles'. The Chi-square value reveals that there is significant association between the university libraries and awareness of users regarding the indexing of articles (Chi-square value = 12.23025, df = 3, p-value = .00663). It is concluded that the majority of users of Cochin University Library are not familiar with this service, where as the majority of users of other university libraries are familiar with this service.

It is also revealed that the majority of users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library are not aware of 'the local abstracting service', 'routing of periodicals' and 'contents page services'.

'The compilation of bibliographies' is familiar to the majority (65.6 per cent) of users of Kerala University Library. But this service is also not familiar to the users of other university libraries in Kerala. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the university libraries and awareness of users about the compilation of bibliographies Chi-square = 54.21645, df = 3, p-value = .0001). So we can conclude that

the users of Kerala University Library are more familiar with the compilation of bibliographies service than the users of other university libraries.

The majority of users of Kerala University Library (62.6 per cent) and Cochin University Library (55.7 per cent) know about 'the inter-library loan service'. But the users from Calicut University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library are less aware of these services. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the university libraries and knowledge of the users on inter-library loan service facility. (Chi-square value = 21.86131, df = 3, p-value = 0.00007). This leads to the conclusion that the users of Kerala University Library and Cochin University Library are having better knowledge about the inter-library loan services compared to the users of Calicut University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library.

'The translation service' is also not familiar to the majority of users of Calicut University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library. But this service is also familiar to the majority (59.4 per cent) of users of Kerala University Library. In this case also the Chi-square value shows a significant association between university libraries and awareness of users on translation services. (Chi-square value = 22.83773, df = 3, p-value = .00004) with this it is clear that the users of Kerala University Library know better about the translation services than the users of other university libraries.

'The reprographic service' is very familiar to the majority users of Calicut University Library (58.1 per cent), Kerala University Library (79.7 per cent) and Mahatma Gandhi University Library (68.3 per cent). But it is quite surprising that, even though this service is available in the Cochin University Library, the majority of its users (63.9 per cent) are not aware about this service. This may be due to the reason that the reprographic service in this library is provided in the second floor. The Chi-square test

revealed that there is significant association between the university libraries and awareness its users about the reprographic services. (Chi-square value = 26.92768, df = 3, p-value = .00001). This also leads to the conclusion that majority of users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library are aware of the reprographic services, while the majority of Cochin University Library are not familiar with this service.

'The Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) services' is not familiar to the users of all university libraries in Kerala.

The study revealed that many of the modern library and information services are not known to the most of the students and even research scholars and teachers. This is mainly because the university libraries under study do not provide several of these services.

The awareness of users about library services, subject wise are investigated and the summary is given in Table No.4.97.

Table No. 4.97. Awareness of Users about Library Services, Subject Wise

Lib. Ser.	Science		Humanities		Languages		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No			
1	58 (52.7%)	52 (47.3%)	45 (45.7%)	50 (54.3%)	52 (47.3%)	58 (52.7%)	1.14582	2	.56388
2	58 (52.7%)	52 (47.3%)	47 (51.1%)	45 (48.9%)	62 (56.4%)	48 (43.6%)	.60429	2	.73923
3	29 (26.4%)	81 (73.6%)	25 (27.2%)	67 (72.8%)	30 (27.3%)	80 (72.7%)	.02728	2	.98645
4	39 (35.5%)	71 (64.5%)	75 (27.2%)	67 (72.8%)	30 (27.3%)	80 (72.7%)	2.28993	2	.31823
5	25 (22.7%)	85 (77.3%)	24 (26.1%)	68 (73.9%)	29 (26.4%)	81 (73.6%)	.47009	2	.79053
6	41 (37.3%)	69 (62.7%)	27 (29.3%)	65 (70.7%)	37 (33.6%)	73 (66.4%)	1.40920	2	.49431
7	55 (50%)	55 (50%)	39 (42.4%)	53 (57.6%)	47 (42.7%)	63 (57.3%)	1.58777	2	.45208
8	45 (40.9%)	65 (59.1%)	31 (33.7%)	61 (66.3%)	33 (30%)	77 (70%)	2.96785	2	.22675
9	68 (61.8%)	42 (38.2%)	57 (62%)	35 (38%)	63 (57.3%)	47 (42.7%)	.63198	2	.72907
10	5 (4.5%)	105 (95.5%)	7 (7.6%)	85 (92.4%)	8 (7.3%)	102 (92.7%)	.99425	2	.60828

The majority of users from science departments (52.7 per cent) are aware of circulation of accession lists where as the majority of users from humanities (54.3 per cent) and language (52.7 per cent) are not familiar with this service. The Chi-square test revealed that there is no association between the users from different subjects and circulation of accession lists (Chi-square value = 1.14582, df = 2, p-value = .56388). The majority of users from science (52.7 per cent), humanities (51.1 per cent) and language (56.4 per cent) departments know the indexing of articles. The Chi-square test revealed that there is no association between the users of various subjects and the awareness on indexing of articles. (The Chi-square value = .60429, df = 2, p-value = .73923).

It is also revealed from the above table that the majority of users of science, humanities and language departments are not familiar with local abstracting service, routing of periodicals, contents page services, compilation of bibliographies, inter library loan service and translation services. The Chi-square tests also revealed that there is no association between the users of various departments and the above-mentioned services.

The majority of users from science (61.8 per cent), humanities (60 per cent) and languages (57.3 per cent) are aware of the reprographic services. Here also the Chi-square test revealed that there is no association between the users of various departments and awareness of users about the reprographic services (Chi-square value = .63198, df = 2, p-value = .72907). The selective dissemination of information (SDI) service is also not familiar to the various subject wise groups of users of university libraries in Kerala.

The status wise awareness of users about the library services are analysed and the results are produced in Table No. 4.98.

Table No.4.98. Awareness of Users about Library Services, Status Wise

Lib. Ser.	Student		Research scholars		Teachers		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No			
1	28 (21.2%)	104 (78.8%)	62 (56.4%)	48 (43.6%)	62 (88.6%)	8 (11.4%)	87.04864	2	<.0001
2	34 (25.8%)	98 (74.2%)	77 (70%)	33 (30%)	56 (80%)	14 (20%)	72.64019	2	<.0001
3	11 (8.3%)	121 (91.7%)	35 (31.8%)	75 (68.2%)	38 (54.3%)	32 (45.7%)	51.16363	2	<.0001
4	20 (15.2%)	112 (84.8%)	35 (31.8%)	75 (68.2%)	39 (55.7%)	31 (44.3%)	35.98253	2	<.0001
5	13 (9.8%)	119 (90.2%)	32 (29.1%)	78 (70.9%)	33 (47.1%)	37 (52.9%)	35.44820	2	<.0001
6	23 (17.4%)	109 (82.6%)	49 (44.5%)	61 (55.5%)	33 (47.1%)	37 (52.9%)	27.12041	2	<.0001
7	36 (27.3%)	96 (72.7%)	57 (51.8%)	53 (48.2%)	48 (68.6%)	22 (31.4%)	34.50977	2	<.0001
8	20 (15.2%)	112 (84.8%)	49 (44.5%)	61 (55.5%)	40 (57.1%)	30 (42.9%)	42.38575	2	<.0001
9	60 (45.5%)	72 (54.5%)	73 (66.4%)	37 (33.6%)	55 (78.6%)	17 (21.4%)	23.59446	2	.00001
10	2 (1.5%)	130 (98.5%)	8 (7.3%)	102 (92.7%)	10 (14.3%)	60 (85.2%)	12.64541	2	.00180

The above table shows that the majority of research scholars (56.4 per cent) and teachers (88.6 per cent) are aware about circulation of accession lists, But the majority of students (78.8 per cent) are not aware of this service. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the status of users and awareness about the circulation of accession lists. (Chi-square value = 87.04864, df = 2, p-value <0.0001). This is clear from the fact that while the majority of research scholars and teachers are aware of this service, the majority of students are not aware of this service.

The indexing of articles is also well known to the majority of research scholars (70 per cent) and teachers (80 per cent), whereas the majority of students (74.2 per cent) are not aware of this service. The association between the status of users and their awareness about the

indexing of articles is highly significant. (Chi-square value = 72.64019, $df = 2$, $p\text{-value} = 0.0001$).

The local abstracting service is known to the majority of teachers (54.3 per cent). But the majority of students (91.7 per cent) and research scholars (68.2 per cent) are not familiar with this service. Here also the Chi-square value shows significant association between the status of users and their awareness about the local abstracting service. (Chi-square value = 51.16363, $df = 2$, $p\text{-value} = 0.0001$).

The routing of periodicals is also familiar to the majority of teachers (55.7 per cent), but the majority of students (84.8 per cent) and research scholars (68.2 per cent) are not familiar with this service. The Chi-square test shows that there is significant association between the status of users and awareness about the routing of periodicals (Chi-square value = 38.98253, $df = 2$, $p\text{-value} = .0001$).

The Table above also reveals that the contents page service and compilation of bibliographies are two services about which the majority of students, research scholars and teachers are not familiar. The majority of research scholars (51.8 per cent) and teachers (68.6 per cent) are aware of the inter-library loan service, while the majority of students (72.7 per cent) do not have any idea about this service. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the status of users and awareness about the inter-library loan service. (Chi-square value = 34.50977, $df = 2$, $p\text{-value} = .0001$).

The translation service is also not familiar to the majority of students (84.8 per cent) and research scholars (55.5 per cent), but this service also well known to the majority of teachers (57.1 per cent). The Chi-square test revealed that this significant association between the status of users of university library and awareness about the translation service.

The majority of research scholars (66.4 per cent) and teachers (78.6 per cent) are aware of reprographic services but it is revealed in the above table that 54.5 per cent of students are not aware of this service, though the reprographic services are available in all university libraries in Kerala. The Chi-square value (Chi-square value = 23.59446, df = 2, p-value = .00001) divulged that there is significant association between the status of users and awareness about the repro-graphic services.

It is also revealed that the majority of students, research scholars and teachers are not aware of the selective dissemination of information (SDI) services.

Awareness of users of Calicut University Library about library services subject wise was studied and the summary is presented in Table No. 4.99.

Table No.4.99. Awareness of users of Calicut University Library about the Library Services, Subject Wise

Lib. Ser.	Science		Humanities		Languages		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No			
1	14 (36.8%)	24 (63.2%)	17 (41.5%)	24 (58.5%)	16 (35.6%)	29 (64.4%)	.34435	2	.84183
2	18 (47.4%)	20 (52.6%)	21 (51.2%)	20 (48.8%)	23 (51.1%)	22 (48.9%)	.15188	2	.92687
3	8 (21.1%)	30 (78.9%)	8 (19.5%)	33 (80.5%)	5 (11.1%)	40 (88.9%)	1.73657	2	.41967
4	7 (18.4%)	31 (81.6%)	10 (24.6%)	31 (75.6%)	8 (17.8%)	37 (87.2%)	.68585	2	.70969
5	9 (23.7%)	29 (76.3%)	9 (22%)	32 (78%)	8 (17.8%)	37 (87.2%)	.46948	2	.79078
6	4 (10.5%)	34 (89.5%)	6 (14.6%)	35 (85.4%)	6 (13.3%)	39 (86.7%)	.30774	2	.85738
7	17 (44.7%)	21 (55.3%)	11 (26.8%)	30 (73.2%)	14 (31.1%)	31 (68.9%)	3.06373	2	.21613
8	14 (36.8%)	24 (63.2%)	13 (31.7%)	28 (68.3%)	10 (22.2%)	35 (77.8%)	2.20559	2	.33194
9	25 (65.8%)	13 (34.2%)	24 (58.5%)	17 (41.5%)	23 (51.1%)	22 (48.9%)	1.82858	2	.40080
10	1 (2.6%)	37 (97.4%)	0	41 (9100%)	0	45 (100%)	2.28156	2	.31957

The above Table reveals that the majority of users of science (63.2 per cent), humanities (58.5 per cent) and languages (64.4 per cent) are not aware of the service of circulation of accession lists. The Chi-square test indicates that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and awareness about the circulation of accession lists (Chi-square value = .34435, df = 3, p-value = .84183).

The indexing of articles is known to the majority of users of humanities (51.2 per cent) and languages (51.1 per cent) departments. But the majority of users from science departments are not aware of this service. The Chi-square value (Chi-square value = .15188, df = 2, p-value = 0.92687) reveals that there is no significant association between the subject wise groups of users of Calicut University Library and their awareness about the indexing of articles.

The local abstracting service, routing of periodicals, sentence page service compilation of bibliographies, translation services and inter library loan services are not familiar to the users of subject wise groups of Calicut University Library.

The majority of users of science (65.8 per cent), humanities (58.5 per cent) and languages (51.1 per cent) are aware of reprographic services. Here also the Chi-square test reveals that there is no association between the subject groups of users of Calicut University Library and awareness of reprographic services. (Chi-square value = 2.281156, df = 2, p-value = .31957).

The selective dissemination of information (SDI) service is also not familiar with the majority of subject wise groups of users in Calicut University Library.

The status wise awareness of users of Calicut University Library about various services are analysed and the results are provided in the Table No.4.100.

Table No.4.100. Awareness of Users of Calicut University Library about Library Services, Status Wise

Lib. Ser.	Student		Research scholars		Teachers		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No			
1	6 (14.3%)	36 (85.7%)	16 (32%)	34 (68%)	25 (78.1%)	7 (21.9%)	32.68888	2	<.0001
2	5 (11.9%)	37 (88.1%)	32 (64%)	18 (36%)	25 (78.1%)	7 (21.9%)	38.42595	2	<.0001
3	0	42 (100%)	7 (14%)	43 (86%)	14 (43.8%)	18 (56.3%)	25.22537	2	<.0001
4	4 (9.5%)	38 (90.5%)	6 (12%)	44 (88%)	15 (46.9%)	17 (53.1%)	19.20838	2	<.00002
5	3 (7.1%)	39 (92.9%)	5 (10%)	45 (90%)	18 (56.3%)	14 (43.8%)	32.51211	2	<.0001
6	3 (7.1%)	39 (92.9%)	10 (20%)	40 (80%)	3 (9.4%)	29 (90.6%)	3.83528	2	.14695
7	7 (16.7%)	35 (83.3%)	18 (36%)	32 (64%)	17 (53.1%)	15 (46.9%)	10.94763	2	.00420
8	9 (21.4%)	33 (78.6%)	18 (36%)	32 (64%)	10 (31.3%)	22 (68.8%)	2.35607	2	.30788
9	14 (33.3%)	28 (66.7%)	34 (68%)	16 (32%)	24 (75%)	8 (25%)	16.34610	2	.00028
10	0	42 (100%)	1 (2%)	49 (98%)	0	32 (100%)	1.49203	2	.47425

The above table shows that the majority of teachers (78.1 per cent) of Calicut University are aware of the Circulation of accession lists. But the majority of research scholars and students (68 per cent 85.7 per cent) are not aware of these services. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the status of users of Calicut library and their awareness on the circulation of accession lists. (Chi-square value = 32.688, d.f = 2, p-value = .0001). This concludes that while the majority of teachers are aware about the circulation of accession lists, the majority of students and teachers are not aware about this service.

The indexing of articles is well known to the majority of research scholars (64 per cent) and teachers (78.1 per cent) of Calicut University Library, where as the majority of students (88.1 per cent) are not aware of this service. The Chi-square test shows that there is significant association

between the status of users of Calicut University Library and their awareness about the indexing of articles (Chi-square value = 38.425995, d.f= 2, p-value = .0001).

The local abstracting service, routing of periodicals, compilation of bibliographies, inter-library loan service and selective dissemination of information (SDI) service are not familiar to the majority of students, research scholars and teachers. It is seen that the majority of teachers of Calicut University Library are well aware, about the contents page service and translation service.

The majority of research scholars (68 per cent) and teachers (75 per cent) of Calicut University Library are familiar with the reprographic services. The Chi-square test shows that there is significant association between the status of users of Calicut University Library and their awareness on the reprographic services (Chi-square value = 16.34610, d.f=2, p-value= .00028). This leads to the conclusion that there is difference between the students and other status wise groups of users of Calicut University Library in the awareness about the reprographic service.

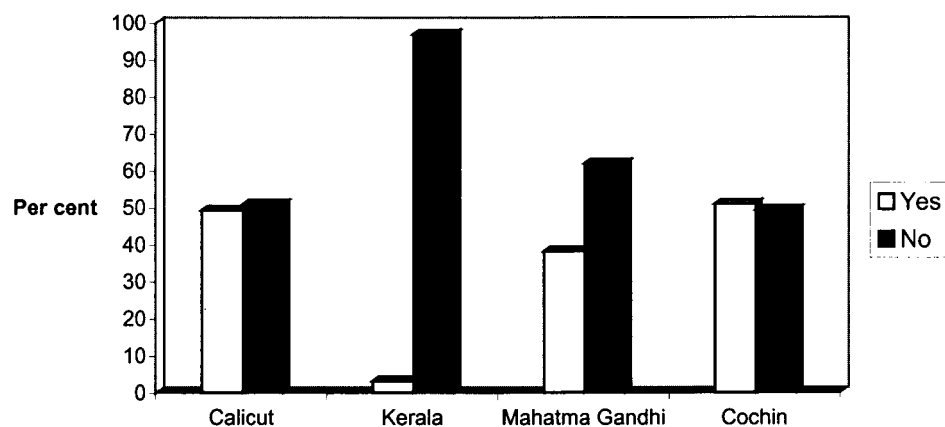
4.5.12.1. Adverse Effects Due to Lack of Efficient Library Services

Whether your study/research/teaching work has been adversely affected by the absence of efficient library services. This was asked and the responses of the users were analysed and the summary is given in Table 4.101, 4.102, 4.103, 4.104 and 4.105.

Table No.4.101. Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services, University Wise

Calicut		Kerala		Mahatma Gandhi		Cochin		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No			
61 (49.2%)	63 (50.8%)	2 (3.1%)	62 (96.9%)	24 (38.1%)	39 (61.9%)	31 (50.8%)	30 (49.2%)	43.96603	3	<.0001

Figure No.4.19. Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services, University Wise



As per the data in the above Table and Figure the study / research/ teaching works of the majority of users of Calicut University Library (61.9 per cent), Kerala University Library (96.9 per cent) and Mahatma Gandhi University Library (61.9 per cent) are not adversely affected due to the absence of efficient library services. But the majority of users of Cochin University Library (50.8 per cent) expressed that their works are adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library services. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the university libraries and the responses on question on adverse effects due to the absence of efficient library services. (Chi-square value = 43.96603, df = 3, p-value < .0001). It is seen that the users of Cochin University Library are more adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library services than the users of other university libraries in Kerala.

The responses of users on the question whether the study / research / teaching purposes of users are adversely affected due to the absence of efficient library services in university libraries were analysed subject wise and the summary is given in Table No. 4.102.

Table No.4.102. Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services, Subject Wise

Science		Humanities		Languages		Chi-square	d.f	P-value
Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No			
40 (36.7%)	70 (63.6%)	38 (41.3%)	54 (58.7%)	40 (36.4%)	70 (63.6%)	.67338	2	.71413

The majority of users of science (63.6 per cent), humanities (58.7 per cent) and languages (63.6 per cent) responded that their study/research) teaching purposes are not adversely affected due to the absence of efficient library services in University libraries. The Chi-square test revealed that the responses of the users are more or less same in various subject groups. (Chi-square value = .67338, df = 2, p-value = .71413).

Whether the works are adversely affected due to the absence of efficient library services, the responses to this question were analysed status wise and the results are presented in Table 4.103.

Table No.4.103. Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services, Status Wise

Student		Research scholars		Teachers		Chi-square	d.f	P-value
Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No			
38 (28.8%)	94 (71.2%)	52 (47.3%)	58 (52.7%)	28 (40%)	42 (60%)	8.9002	2	.01168

From the above Table it is clear that the works of majority of students (71.2 per cent), research scholars (52.7 per cent) and teachers (60 per cent) and teachers (60 per cent) are not adversely affected due to the absence of efficient library services.

The responses on the question 'Whether the study/research/teaching works of the users of Calicut University Library are affected due to the lack of efficient library services wise analysed subject wise and the summary is given in Table 4.104

Table No.4.104. Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise

Science		Humanities		Languages		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No			
20 (52.6%)	18 (47.4%)	20 (48.8%)	21 (51.2%)	21 (46.7%)	24 (53.3%)	.29747	2	.86180

From the above Table it is clear that the majority of users from humanities departments (51.2 per cent) and languages departments (53.3 per cent) responded that their works are not adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library services in Calicut University Library. But 52.6 per cent users from science departments responded that their works are adversely affected due to the lack of efficient services in Calicut University Library. Thus the science users of Calicut University Library are differing from the science users of university libraries general. The Chi-square test revealed that there is no significant association between the subject wise groups of users of Calicut University Library and adverse affects on the works of users due to the absence of efficient library services. (Chi-square value = .29747, d.f. = 2, p-value = .86180).

Whether the study/research/teaching works of users of Calicut University Library, adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library services was studied status wise and the results are produced in Table 4.105.

Table No.4.105. Adverse Effects Due to the Absence of Efficient Library Services in Calicut University Library, Status Wise

Student		Research scholars		Teachers		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No			
9 (21.4%)	33 (78.6%)	34 (68%)	16 (32%)	18 (95.6%)	14 (43.8%)	20.66743	2	.00003

The above Table shows that the works of majority of research scholars (68 per cent) and teachers (56.2 per cent) are adversely affected due to the absence of efficient library services in Calicut University Library. This is a deviation from the view of status wise users of university libraries are general. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the status of users and their responses (Chi-square value = 20.66743, d.f. = 2, p-value = .00003). This is true since the majority of students opined that their works are not affected adversely where as the majority research scholars and teachers are of the view that their research/teaching work are adversely affected due to the absence of efficient services in Calicut University Library.

4.6. Library Automation

Over the last two decades, the libraries have witnessed the impact of information technology that has been affecting the structure of services to a great extent. Good number of libraries in India has been using computers and advanced telecommunication systems for the last few years and many more are implementing such systems in these years.

The application of computer and communication technologies in libraries helps to improve the services to users as well as to do the in-house operations of libraries in a far better way. Information technology has been one of the major factors causing changes in the way people locate, communicate, retrieve and use information. Libraries and information centres have embraced the new information technology more profoundly than any other fields and most of them are currently using electronic products and services. The impact of automation on the library is quite obvious and it has created new types of work, prompted redefinition of certain functions influenced interpersonal relationships, and transformed traditional entities. In recent years, the pace has accelerated and for instance, the Internet has become standard equipment

in most of the libraries and information centres for organizing their operations and providing services.

4.6.1.1. Equipments needed for Automation in University Libraries

The selection of computer systems and other accessories should be relevant to the purpose of library operations and services. The systems available now days are commonly Pentium III and IV and the RAM can be extended without much additional cost. The speed of machines available in the market is considerably good and computers with more than 350 MHz speed are very common now. The server machines and CD network server may need SCSI drives. The cabling for network may be done in consultation with the hardware and software vendors, so that no problem creeps up in the future regarding the transfer of data.

The machines with multimedia kit, CD-drive, sound card and speakers are necessary for the animation and audio facilities. To make facilities for the use of wider range of CD's, CD-network is advisable. For this purpose a CD tower in which sufficient CD drives can be mounted and nodes to access the facility is required. To speed up the work of circulation, barcode facility is necessary. Appropriate software and a laser printer are required for generating barcodes.

4.6.1.2. Manpower Development in University Libraries for Automation

Manpower is considered as a vital resource and the availability of efficient manpower is the pre-requisite for an automated library system. Qualified and trained staff in computer operations is required for running a computerized library. So the library professionals in the university library should be imparted with enough training before introducing the new system. Either they can be sent for computer training programmes for library activities or they can be given in house training. Such staff members who are trained or familiar with computer operations can impart these in house training. Staff at different levels may require different levels

of training. For day to day operations like issue and return of books, ordering of books etc, the staff may not require in depth training, but for data base administration, they may require high level training. Staff working in various sections require different types of training such as staff working in the reference section may need to know how to search a CD-ROM data base or how to operate a multimedia computer and the staff working in the circulation counter may need to know handling of barcode scanner and the operations related to issue and return of documents. Apart from making each one an expert in their own field they should also be trained in operations of other sections. This would facilitate smooth functioning of the university library during the absence of staff members in a particular area.

4.6.2. Automation of University Libraries in Kerala

The university libraries in Kerala had started the automation of library operations during the middle of 1990s. Calicut University Library was the first university library in Kerala to start with the computerization. As soon as Prof. M. Bavakutty rejoined the university library as University Librarian in 1995 after his tenure abroad, he started the computerization activities of the university library. To begin with the library automation process, two Pentium machines and five diskless nodes were purchased. There after a LAN was set up in a room using the Novell NetWare. The CDS/ISIS software was installed and data entry was begun. Five library professionals were engaged in the data entry work for retrospective conversion of existing data base to machine form. The source adopted for the conversion was the main entry cards of the existing card catalogue. The maximum information available in the main entry cards was fed to the computer. As no catalogue can be comprehensive key to a large collection, the already converted records were sorted according to the accession numbers and details of the missing numbers collected from the

accession register were fed to the computer in the second phase of data entry. Thus the conversion of records into machine-readable form was done within a reasonable time. Dbase III plus software was used for creating the membership database.

A large library like Calicut University Library found it difficult to meet all the requirements using CDS/ISIS package. So the library opted Libsys (client /server model) package which is an integrated and widely used package in the country. Libsys can run on different platforms like Unix, Windows, Solaris etc and this package can accept databases created using CDS/ISIS, Dbase etc. So the database created using CDS/ISIS and Dbase III plus could be converted into Libsys without any difficulty. Thus the different house keeping and service functions of the Calicut University Library have been automated since 19th November 1998. Thus the Calicut University Library became the first university library in the state fully computerized.

In the Kerala University Library, the library computerisation activities were started during March 1995 itself, but due to various reasons the LAN system established in the university library could not achieve the desired effects. The university library purchased one P.C server Pentium S of 100MHz and 16MB RAM, five Pentium S nodes of 75 MHz with 8MB RAM; one Hub with 48 port, one Ink jet printer and one Dotmatrix printer etc. During 1999, the old PC server was replaced with a new HP server of 333MHz with 64 MB RAM, 3 PCs of 30MHz with 33MB RAM 5 nodes of 300MHz with 32MB RAM, one stand alone PC, and one Laserjet printer. The LAN was working on windows NT-4 and all work stations were working on windows 98. Libsys 3 software was purchased and installed during November 1999 and it was upgraded to Libsys 4 in January 2000. All the library activities are presently being run using the Libsys 4

software. M.S Office 97 software was loaded in the network to facilitate the office functions of the library.

Separate telephone line is available for dial up internet access which is being provided at reduced rates to the students and other users of the library. The bibliographical descriptions of all the books, back volumes of periodicals and current journals are now available in the digital form. This database can be accessed through OPAC provided in the library. The C.D-ROM search is also available in the library. The in house activities such as acquisition, cataloguing, etc. are partially computerized. The circulation control and serial control will also be computerized in the near future.

The automation activities of Mahatma Gandhi University Library started in the middle of 1990s. Sri. K. Ravindranthen University Librarian initiated this. One Pentium Server, 5 nodes and 2 printers were procured and the data conversion was started. The INFLIBNET provided the initial fund for the automation activities. The library staff did the data conversion. This library is using the Software for University Libraries (SOUL) for the library operations. SOUL is a comprehensive library software designed and developed by INFLIBNET suitable to Indian academic libraries. This software is updated from time to time and is compatible with MARK 21. All the in-house activities and services are computerized in Mahatma Gandhi University Library. The library is providing Internet services and CD-ROM search facilities. This library has access to about 200 on-line databases of science and technology networks.

The computerization activities of Cochin University Library were started in the year 1997. Modernisation and networking of library and information system of the university is called LIBIS. The software used is ADLIB which is a product of Data base management system with C++ as

backbone. ADLIB is a user-friendly single/multi user package, which runs under UNIX, WINDOWS and WINDOWS NT. The software package is available in different modules, namely acquisition, serials, loans, OPAC, catalogue etc. The ADLIB software was installed in October 1999 and now the retrospective conversion of existing data is completed. All the documents of the university library are barcoded. This makes the circulation of books easy. The hardware implementation started in April 1999. The hardware of university library includes 35 numbers of Pentium PCs, one hub with 48 ports, one main server, one back up server, one barcode printer, 3 numbers of 2KV UPS, nine number of 1KV UPS, and 2 numbers of 500 KVA UPS. All the library staff irrespective of the cadres and seniority is equipped to handle the new automated system. Dr.M.D.Baby, the University Librarian has undergone special training for 'Digital Libraries' in Tilberg University, Netherlands. Two technical persons and one Asst. Librarian were also given software training at ADLIB Office, Netherlands. All the library staff of the University library system have undergone basic computer training and software training directly from ADLIB. Now the data transformation as well as the automation process is materialized.

Retrospective conversion of data to the digital form is one of the major activities in the computerization of university libraries. The details of data conversion to the digital form in university libraries in Kerala are given in Table No.4.106.

Table No. 4.106. Details of the Data Conversion in University Libraries in Kerala

Date conversion	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
In-house/ downloaded	In-house	In-house	In-house	In-house
Persons engaged	Staff & D/E operators	Staff	Staff	Outside agency
Source of funding	INFLIBNET	INFLIBNET and University	INFLIBNET & UGC	University & M.H.O. Netherlands
Year of completion	1998	2004	2004	1999
Difficulties	Duplication of data	Retrospective conversion of language documents	Nil	Nil

It is seen that in all university libraries the data conversion was done in house. While in the Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library, the library staff did the data conversion in Cochin University Library this was done by an outside agency. The library computerization was initially financed by the UGC through INFLIBNET in all university libraries except in Cochin University Library where M.H.O; Netherlands was the funding agency. The data conversion is completed in all the university libraries. Duplication of entries is the main difficulty in the data conversion faced by Calicut University Library, where as retrospective conversion of language books other than English was as the difficulty faced by the Kerala University Library.

The details of the computerization activities in the university libraries in Kerala are given in Table No.4.107.

Table 4.107. Details of the Computerisation Activities in the University Libraries in Kerala

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
House keeping operations	Yes	Partially, (circulation is not computerized)	Yes	Yes
Information services	Yes	Partially	Yes	Yes
Details of software used	Libsys	Libsys	SOUL, SPIRS	ADLIB
Network linking	Yes, INFLIBNET	Yes, INFLIBNET	Yes, INFLIBNET, DELNET	Yes, INFLIBNET, DELNET
Access to terminals	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of computers and facilities	17 PC, 3 printers	22 PC, 3 printers	20 PC, 2 printers	54 PC, 4 printers
Constraints	Lack of funds for updating of computers	Lack of funds for updating of computers	Lack of funds for updating of computers	Hardware and Software maintenance

Table No.4.107 shows that the house keeping operations such as acquisition, cataloguing and information services such as circulation are fully computerized in all university libraries in Kerala except in Kerala University Library. All the libraries are having network connection with the INFLIBNET. The Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library are also having network linking with DELNET. The main constraints in the computerization activities is the lack of funds for updating the computers. But the Cochin University Library is not facing financial constraints as they are funded by an external agency from Netherlands.

The details regarding the databases created in the university libraries under study are presented in Table No. 4.108.

Table No. 4.108. Details Regarding Database Created in the University Libraries in Kerala

University	Name of database	Number of records in the database	Name of the standard format used	Name of software
Calicut	Books	94678	CCF	LIBSYS
	Journals	154	CCF	LIBSYS
	Theses/Dissertations	3005	CCF	LIBSYS
	Membership	1750	CCF	LIBSYS
Kerala	Books	165000	CCF	LIBSYS
	Journals	1700	CCF	LIBSYS
	UN and World bank	2000	CCF	LIBSYS
	Theses	300	CCF	LIBSYS
	Membership	2000	CCF	LIBSYS
Mahatma Gandhi	Micro document	8000	CCF	SOUL
	Macro document	35000	CCF	SOUL
Cochin	Books	51916	MARC	ADLIB
	Journals	107	MARC	ADLIB
	CD ROM	40	MARC	ADLIB
	Theses	521	MARC	ADLIB

From the Table it is clear that Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library produced databases of books, journals, theses/dissertations and membership. The Kerala University Library also maintained a UN and World Bank database. In the Mahatma Gandhi University Library, only two databases namely macrodocument database and microdocument database are created. In the Cochin University Library books, journals, theses and CD-ROM databases are also created. Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library follow the CCF format, whereas in Cochin University Library MARC format is used for creating databases.

4.6.3. INFLIBNET Programme and University Libraries in Kerala

The INFLIBNET was established is to promote and establish communication facilities to improve capability in information transfer and

access that provide support to scholarship, learning, research and academic pursuits through cooperation and involvement of agencies concerned. It also envisages to establish 'information and library network', a computer communication network for linking library and information centers of universities, deemed to be universities, colleges, UGC information centres, institutions of national importance and R&D institutions etc., avoiding duplication of efforts.

The implementation of INFLIBNET programme in the University Libraries in Kerala was studied and the data is presented in the Table No. 4.109.

Table No. 4.109. Implementation of INFLIBNET Programme in the University Libraries in Kerala

INFLIBNET	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Financial Assistance	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Manpower training (number of persons trained)	2	4	2	2
Posting of information scientist	Yes	-	-	Yes
Use of SOUL software	-	-	Yes	-
INFONET service	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Access to INFLIBNET	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Access to projects and experts database	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Access to NISSAT-INFLIBNET project	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Participation in CALIBER	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 4.109 shows that the financial assistance and man power training are availed from INFLIBNET by all the University Libraries in Kerala. The posts of Information Scientists are sanctioned to the University Libraries by this programme and this post is filled only in two universities, namely, Calicut University and Cochin University. The Software of University Libraries (SOUL) developed by the INFELIBNET is

used only in Mahatma Gandhi University Library. Access to INFLIBNET database, projects and experts database, and to NISSAT-INFLIBNET project are available in all the University Libraries studied. It is also found that the librarians and information scientists of all the four university libraries are regularly participating in the CALIBER the annual convention of INFLIBNET.

4.6.4. Automated Library Management and Services in the Calicut University Library

The different house keeping operations and services of the Calicut University Library have been automated since 17th November 1998. All library functions namely acquisition, cataloguing, serials control and circulation are now done using computers. The library has a LAN and main server in the computer room and several client terminals in various sections. For the automated management and services of the library, an integrated library software called Libsys is used. Libsys is a fully integrated multi user library system developed and marketed by Libsys Corporation, a unit of Info-Tek Consultants Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi. This software is very user friendly with integrated, interactive and screen oriented functions. The latest version (Libsys 4.3) is a client server version, many operations can be carried out through the nodes, less dependence on the server.

Basically Libsys has three categories of operations as applicable to the different sections of the library. They are the Routine functions, the Basic functions and the Service functions. The routine functions are the day to job performed in library. The basic functions must be done occasionally as and when required and unless these are done, the routine and service functions cannot be done properly. The service functions depend both on the routine and basic functions and are the result of combination of both.

4.6.4.1. Computer Based Services to the Users

Computerized environment allows the libraries to introduce new services. The speed of issue and return of documents is increased. The overdue charge calculation is done by computers, which saves staff time at the counter considerably. The reservation of documents, interlibrary loan, record keeping, answering queries related to the circulation are done using the help of computers. The management reporting option helps to generate various reports and statistics on document circulation, acquisition and technical processing. The serials control module makes provision for indexing of articles and SDI services and the retrieval of information on current articles.

The library also provides e-mail facility and internet services to the registered members. Presently this facility is extended to the teaching Departments and higher officers of the university. The UGC INFONET services are also started in this library. The INFONET provides access to very vast resources of electronic journals and databases on various disciplines. The connectivity is established through 1 MBPS leased line provided by Asianet. An exclusive centre is being built up for this facility where one server, 36 nodes, laser printers etc. are provided.

The computerization makes a significant milestone in the history of Calicut University Library. But some manual procedures followed hitherto are still continued partly or fully due to malfunctioning of the computers, many of which are out dated versions.

4.7. Physical Facilities

A well-planned library building, the right type of furniture and adequate physical facilities are important pre-requisites for the effective functioning of a library. A library building is considered as a living organism, every part of it should undertake a special role in order to make

the whole library active and effective. Generally, provision of suitable space for library collection, users and staff is necessary and vital for a successful and functional library. Library collection should be housed in a secure, expandable and easily accessible place. Library space should be flexible to be able to use it efficiently for different services as well, Godfrey Thompson stresses on the problem stating:³⁸ "It may will be that factors under as computer database, cooperative provision of storage and miniaturization (as well as technological innovations) will produce such a drastic reform in space use that no overall increase will be called for. It may be that the need in future will be not for more space, but for greater opportunity for flexibility in the use of that space".

The objectives of the university and its library should be taken in to consideration while planning library buildings. Since the claims of users for more varied library materials and better library services have become increasingly heavy, the planning of the library building has come to revolve around the users. Moreover, providing users with ease and comfort and better services is the primary idea of the library builders. As Metcalf says:³⁹ "Since the library is built primarily for those who are to use it, their needs should be kept in mind; although possibly they should be represented in the planning. Ordinarily their interests are to be looked out by one or more of the individuals or groups". Above all there should be a good architect who understands or is prepared to learn the complete needs which a library building must satisfy.

4.7.1. Location of the Library Building

Since the university library is expected to provide services to all students, research scholars and teachers in the teaching departments or residing in the hostels, it should be centrally located in the university campus. No student or teacher in the university should need to walk for a long time from his class or hostel to reach the library building. Since the

library is a growing organism, enough space for its future expansion should be predicted. As Ellsworth points out:⁴⁰ "Libraries should be placed on sites that will permit indefinite expansion and the library buildings should be fully adaptable and capable of housing changing library programmes and possibly of absorbing non-library activities".

The buildings of Calicut University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library are located in the main campuses of the university and these library buildings also have scope for expansion. But, the Kerala University Library building is in the Thiruvananthapuram city, away from the university campus. The buildings of the Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library are two storied with plinth areas of 2056.7M², and 53000 sq.feet respectively. The Cochin University Library is four-storied structure with a plinth area of 17000 sq.feet with two main halls of 1800 sq.feet.

4.7.2. Entrance and Exit Area

It is advisable to have only one entrance/exit door for better control of users and library materials. According to Tachereh Oloum:⁴¹ "Except in large libraries, it is logical to design only one entrance and exit door in order to control traffic easily and minimize the possibility of book theft". The door should be designed wide enough to prevent traffic problems while entering the library or at the time of exit. There should be space for property counter near the entrance/exit to keep the personal belongings of the users.

There is only one entrance/exit door in all university libraries in Kerala. Though there are two doors provided in Calicut University Library building for entrance and exit, one door is permanently closed. In all the University Libraries in Kerala there are provisions for property counter at the entrance/exit door to keep the personal belongings of users, while entering the library.

4.7.3. General Stack Room

Keeping in view that the books are unique, expensive and sometimes is irreplaceable and prone to destruction by natural enemies, it is important to protect these with great care. Book stacks should be expandable and flexible. When planning this part of the library, one should be anxious to have it so designed that in the years ahead it will not cause shortage of space. It should be designed adjacent to the reading area and the library catalogue. Low ceiling with shelves of standard heights will help saving of space.

The stack room is provided in the ground floor of the Calicut University Library. Even though the plan of the library building envisages four floors for the book stacks, only two floors are constructed yet for the purpose and even construction of the first floor is yet to be completed. Presently, all the books for circulation are stacked in the ground floor. This library is facing acute shortage of space for stacking of books and other reading materials.

There are four floors for stacking books in the Kerala University Library. In Mahatma Gandhi University Library, the stack rooms are provided in the ground floor in the left side of the entrance. The Cochin University Library has a three-storied stack room.

4.7.4. Reference Section

Reference section is one of the most important sections of a University Library. As numerous users visit the reference section to get the required information, this section should be so placed that the flow of traffic to this section does not interrupt the functions of the library. Moreover the form and size of reference materials are generally different from the ordinary books. Therefore special care should be taken while designing the shelves for the section. The readers' carrels can be provided within the section for the convenience of researchers. The reference

librarians desk should be in a suitable place so that it is clearly visible as one enters the reference section.

The Calicut University Library has a good reference section consisting of various reference materials. This section is functioning in the first floor of the building. About 90 seats are provided for the readers to consult the reference materials. In the left side of the entrance to this hall, space is provided for the library staff. This section is functioning from 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. on all working days.

The Kerala University Library has a spacious reference section, which is in the ground floor of the building. Sufficient seating facilities are provided here for the users to consult the reference sources.

In Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library , the reference section are functioning in the ground floor of the library.

4.7.5. Periodical Section

The periodicals are extensively used in the university libraries. So this section should be located in an attractive place near the entrance door, so that it provides an interesting and inviting view for those who enter the library. Since the periodicals are published in various sizes and shapes, suitable racks should be procured for the display. The latest issues should be displayed on slopping racks and back issues can be kept in the rear of the slopping shelves.

In the Calicut University Library, the periodical section is housed in the ground floor. This section is functioning on the right side of the entrance very close to the circulation counter and Internet centre. There are more than 100 seats provided here to read the periodicals. The periodicals are exhibited on slopping wooden racks and the back volumes are kept in the rear of the slopping racks. The space for the staff,

computers and Kardex are provided in the left side of the entrance to this section. Besides the periodical section there is a newspaper reading section near the entrance of the library opposite to the property counter. About 30 seats are provided here for reading the newspapers. As this section is functioning outside the security counter, even the non-members can read the newspapers without any restriction.

In the Kerala University Library also the periodical section is housed in the ground floor. This section is functioning in the left side of the entrance very close to the circulation counter. The readers can reach this section very easily. The newspapers are also available here.

The periodicals section in Mahatma Gandhi University Library is functioning in the first floor of the library. The newspaper reading facility is also provided here. In the Cochin University Library, the reading room for newspapers and magazines are provided in the first floor of the building. The periodical section is functioning in the cellar, but new periodicals are displayed separately. Though it is ideal that the periodical section and newspaper section should be provided in the ground floor of the building, in Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library these sections are functioning in the first floor and cellar respectively.

4.7.6. Text Books Section

It is advisable to organize the textbooks in a separate section near the entrance.

The textbook section in the Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library are organized as parts of the reference section. The members have the facility to get text books issued on loan for overnight use. There are no separate textbooks sections in Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library.

4.7.7. Theses/Dissertations Section

The theses and dissertations are paramount importance to university libraries. Since these are unique and irreplaceable, due care should be taken to protect them from theft and mutilation. Usually these materials are kept as part of the reference section as these are considered to be reference materials. However, it is better to organize theses and dissertations as a separate section near the reference area.

In the Calicut University Library the theses and dissertations are organised in the reference section. Doctoral theses and dissertations of M.Phil Degree and Post Graduate Courses of the university are available here.

In the Kerala University Library, the theses and dissertations are housed in the Research Section. The entry to this section is restricted to the library members from 10 A.M. to 5 P.M. In the Mahatma Gandhi University Library also the theses and dissertations are organised as a part of Reference collection. In the Cochin University Library the theses are available in the special collections section on the top floor of the library building.

4.7.8. Computer and Machine Readable Document Section

With the growth of Information Technology, the need for using various IT equipments in libraries has been felt seriously. In future the computer readable materials will become the most significant materials of the university libraries. Since these materials are breakable, due care should be taken to provide safe places. There should also be provision for the Internet facilities in the university libraries.

There are separate computer sections in all the university libraries in Kerala. In the Calicut University Library, the computer section and computer readable materials section are provided separately. In the

computer section the main server, back up server and other computers for various computerized activities are provided, whereas the computer readable materials such as C.D. ROMs and Microforms and their readers are kept in another section. There is a separate section for Internet facilities in this library. 16 terminals are provided here for the use of registered members. This section is near the right side of entrance to the periodical hall. Now this library has also started an Infonet section with all modern facilities. This section is in the ground floor of the library building in the periodical hall with 36 nodes and sufficient laser printers.

In the Kerala University Library computer section and Internet centre are housed in one room in the ground floor and the computer readable materials are also made available here. In the Mahatma Gandhi University Library the computer section with Internet facilities is in the first floor of the library building. Where as in Cochin University Library this section is functioning in the ground floor.

4.7.9. Microform Materials Section

Since using microforms is not as common and essential as other library materials, not all libraries make provision to house microforms. Yet some libraries need to provide microform sections. This section may be placed near the reference and serials section. It should be arranged in such a way that the noise produced by the machines do not disturb other users. Suitable shelves and cases should be provided to protect the microforms from dust, heat, moisture etc.

In the Calicut University Library, the microfilms, microfiches, their readers and the computer readable materials are kept in a separate section. But in Kerala University Library, these materials are kept in the documentation section. Nevertheless these materials are not available in Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library.

4.7.10. Acquisition Section

This section is responsible for selection, ordering and accessioning of reading materials. Since the parcels and heavy consignments of books are to be delivered to this section, it is ideal to house this section in ground floor.

The acquisition section is functioning in separate rooms in all the university libraries in Kerala in the ground floor except in the Cochin University Library where it is functioning in the cellar

4.7.11. Technical Processing Section

All the library materials are required to be classified and catalogued before they are sent for use. There should be enough space in this section for different technical jobs.

This section is functioning in all university libraries in Kerala. This section is provided between the computer readable materials section and Deputy Librarian's room in the Calicut University Library. This section is housed between the Librarians room and Acquisition section in Kerala University Library. In Mahatma Gandhi University Library this section is near the book stacks in the ground floor whereas in Cochin University Library it is provided in the cellar.

4.7.12. Documentation Section

Since the majority of the documentation works such as report writing, abstracting and indexing are done with the computers, adequate space should be provided here. This section has to be planned near the reference and periodical sections since the staff of this section is required to use frequently various library materials from these sections.

Presently this section is not functioning in the Calicut University Library, the Mahatma Gandhi University Library and the Cochin

University Library. This section is housed in the Kerala University Library in the ground floor near the computer and Internet section.

4.7.13. Reprography Section

Provision of photocopying facilities is most essential in university libraries. This section should be easily accessible and close to the periodical and reference sections.

Reprography facilities are provided in all university libraries in Kerala. In the Calicut University Library this facility is provided near the entrance in front of the circulation counter. In the Kerala University Library, it is housed in the ground floor, opposite to the entrance. In the Mahatma Gandhi University Library also this is provided in the ground floor whereas in Cochin University Library, this facility is provided in the second floor of the library, which is not convenient to the users.

4.7.14. Space for offices of the Librarian and the Deputy Librarian

There must be separate rooms for the Librarian, the Deputy Librarian and Office. As far as possible the Librarian's room must be in the ground floor, close to the service sections.

The Calicut University Library and the Kerala University Library provide separate rooms for the University Librarian, the Deputy Librarian and the office of the library in the ground floor. The Mahatma Gandhi University Library and the Cochin University Library also provide separate rooms for the University Librarian and the Office in the ground floor. But room is not seen provided for the Deputy Librarian.

4.7.15. Binding Section

The binding section is essential in university libraries. Since binding machines are too heavy and noisy, this section should be away from service sections.

The binding section is housed in the ground floor, away from the users sections in the Calicut University Library. In the Kerala University Library this section is functioning in the ground floor near the periodical section. There is no binding section in the Mahatma Gandhi University Library and the Cochin University Library.

4.7.16. Space for Books Exhibition

The university libraries are supposed to display the new arrivals at a suitable place. The Books exhibition area should be located near the entrance. But the safety of the books displayed must be ensured.

The new arrivals of books are displayed in the Calicut University Library in the ground floor, near the entrance to the periodical section. In the Kerala University Library, the new additions of books are displayed in the ground floor near the circulation counter. In the Mahatma Gandhi University Library the display is in the ground floor near the entrance and in the Cochin University Library, the new arrivals are displayed in the ground floor near the membership desk.

4.7.17. Seminar / Conference / Meeting Halls

In addition to the traditional functions, the university libraries are supposed to organize various lectures, meetings, conferences, exhibitions etc. Therefore a suitable large seminar room should also be provided in the university libraries.

In Calicut University Library there is no conference/seminar/meeting hall. Usually the conferences/seminars/ meetings are conducted in the lecture halls of the Library Science Department or in the University Seminar Complex. The Kerala University Library also lacks a seminar /conference hall. Here also the lecture hall of the Department of Library Science is used for this purpose. In the Mahatma Gandhi University Library there is a small conference hall close to the Librarian's room. The

Cochin University Library has a seminar hall in the third floor of the Library.

4.7.18. Provision of Drinking water and toilet facilities

Provision of drinking water and sufficient number of toilets are most essential in university library buildings.

The drinking water is provided in the ground floor near the circulation counter in the Calicut University Library. But there are no sufficient toilet facilities in this library. In the first floor of the building there are no toilets and drinking water facility. In Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library, the toilet facilities are provided in the both the floors. But drinking water is available only in the ground floor. In the Cochin University Library the toilet facilities are provided in the cellar and ground floor and drinking water is available only in the ground floor.

The university libraries in Kerala in general lack the essential physical facilities, which is prerequisite for comfortable use of the libraries. Sufficient space is not seen provided for users, documents, staff and equipments. The lighting and ventilation provided are insufficient, and the furniture used in the libraries studied is outmoded and insufficient.

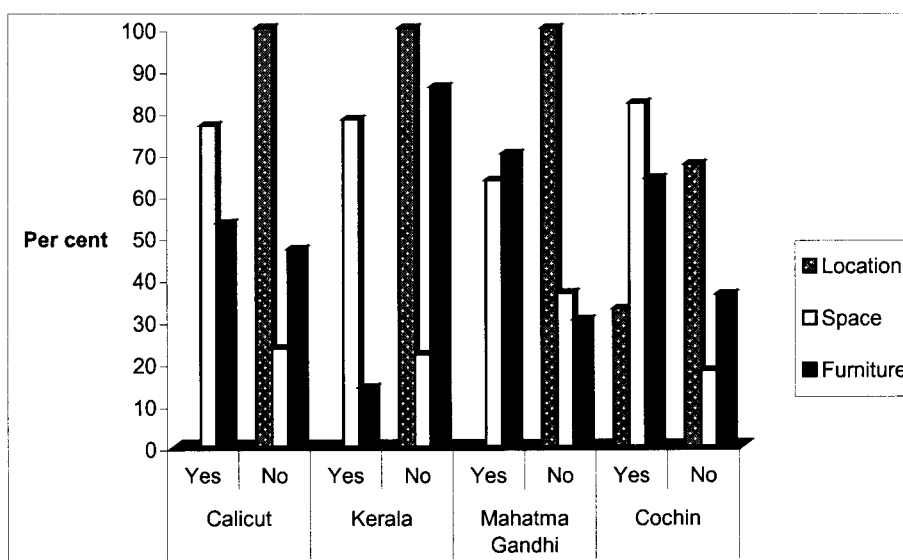
4.7.19. Users Satisfaction with the Facilities of University Libraries

A good collection of reading materials, with a planned library building, the right type of furniture and adequate other facilities are important pre-requisite for the effective functioning of a library. To understand the users opinions about these, the respondents was asked whether they are satisfied with the facilities of the university library such as location, space and furniture? The data collected from the responses of users are summarised and produced in Table 4.110.

Table 4.110. Users Satisfaction with the Facilities of University Libraries, University Wise

	Calicut		Kerala		Mahatma Gandhi		Cochin		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No			
Location	0	124 (100%)	0	64 (100%)	0	63 (100%)	20 (32.8%)	41 (67.2%)	87.93173	3	<.0001
Space	95 (76.6%)	29 (23.4%)	50 (78.1%)	14 (21.9%)	40 (63.5%)	23 (36.5%)	50 (82%)	11 (18%)	6.5738	3	.0868
Furniture	66 (53.2%)	58 (46.8%)	9 (14.1%)	55 (85.9%)	44 (69.8%)	19 (30.2%)	39 (63.9%)	22 (36.1%)	48.19361	3	<.0001

Figure 4.20. Users satisfaction with the facilities of the University Libraries, University wise



All the users of Calicut University Library (100 per cent), Kerala University Library (100 per cent) and Mahatma Gandhi University Library (100 per cent) and majority of users of Cochin University Library (67.2 per cent) responded that they are not satisfied with the location of their libraries. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the university libraries and users satisfaction about the location of university libraries. (Chi-square value = 87.13973, d.f. = 3, p-value = .00010).

The great majority of users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin university Library (76.6 per cent, 78.1 per cent, 63.5 per cent and 82 per cent respectively) are satisfied with the space in the university libraries.

In the case of furniture of university libraries, the majority of users of Calicut University Library (53.2 Per cent), Mahatma Gandhi University Library (69.8 per cent) and Cochin University Library (63.9 per cent) are satisfied while 85.9 per cent of users of Kerala University Library users are not satisfied with furniture available in the university library. The Chi-square value = 48.19361, d.f. = 3, p-value = .0001)

The users satisfaction with the facilities of university libraries, subject wise was also studied and the results are presented in Table No. 4.111.

Table 4.111. Users Satisfaction with Facilities of University Libraries, Subject Wise

	Science		Humanities		Language		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
Location	5 (4.5%)	105 (95.5%)	10 (10.9%)	82 (89.1%)	5(4.5%)	105 (95.5%)	4.32465	2	.11506
Space	84 (76.4%)	26 (23.6%)	69 (75%)	23 (25%)	82 (74.5%)	28 (25.5%)	.10502	2	.94884
Furniture	54 (49.1%)	56 (50.9%)	48 (53.3%)	43 (46.7%)	55 (50%)	55 (50%)	.37645	2	.82843

The location of the buildings is not satisfactory to the majority of users of science (95.5 per cent), humanities (89.1 per cent) and languages (95.5 per cent), departments. The majority of users of science (76.4 per cent), humanities (75 per cent) and languages (74.5 per cent) are satisfied with the space available in the university libraries in Kerala.

The furniture available in the university libraries is satisfactory to the majority of users from humanities departments (53.3 per cent) and half of the users of languages departments (50 per cent). The Chi-square tests

show that there is no association between the subject wise groups of users and satisfaction with the facilities of the library.

The users satisfaction with the facilities available in the university libraries, status wise was analysed and the results are given in Table 4.112.

Table 4.112. User's Satisfaction with the Facilities of University Libraries, Status Wise

	Student		Research scholars		Teachers		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
Location	20 (15.2%)	112 (84.8%)	0	110 (100%)	0	70 (100%)	29.14072	2	<.0001
Space	74 (56.1%)	58 (43.9%)	100 (90.9%)	10 (9.1%)	61 (87.1%)	9 (12.9%)	45.98422	2	<.0001
Furniture	62 (47%)	70 (53%)	59 (53.6%)	51 (46.4%)	37 (52.9%)	33 (47.1%)	1.24416	2	53683

The location of the library buildings is not satisfactory to the majority of students (84.8 per cent) and complete respondents of research scholars (100 per cent) and teachers (100 per cent). The space available in the university libraries is satisfactory to the majority of students (56.1 per cent), research scholars (90.9 per cent) and the teachers (87.1 per cent).

The majority of research scholars (53.6 per cent) and teachers (52.9 per cent) are satisfied with the available furniture where as the majority of students (53 per cent) are not happy with the furniture available in the university libraries.

The users satisfaction with the facilities of Calicut University Library, subject wise was studied and the results are given in Table 4.113.

Table No 4.113. Users Satisfaction with the Facilities of Calicut University Library, Subject Wise

	Science		Humanities		Language		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
Location	0	38(100%)	0	41(100%)	0	45(100%)			
Space	30(78.9%)	8(21.1%)	29(70.7%)	12(29.3%)	36(80%)	9(20%)	1.19518	2	.55013
Furniture	19(50%)	19(50%)	22(53.7%)	19(46.3%)	25(55.6%)	20(44.4%)	.26002	2	.87809

All the respondents of Science, humanities and languages are not satisfied with the location of library building. The majority of users from science departments (78.9 per cent), humanities departments (70.7 per cent) and languages (80 per cent) are satisfied with the space available in the Calicut University Library.

The furniture available in the Calicut University Library is enough to the majority of users of humanities (53.7 per cent), languages (55.6 per cent) and half of the users of Science departments. The Chi-square test results in the table shows that there is no significant association between the Calicut University Library and satisfaction users with the physical facilities.

The status wise analysis of user's satisfaction with facilities available in the Calicut University Library was investigated and the summary of data is presented in Table 4.114.

Table No.4.114. Users Satisfaction with the Facilities of Calicut University Library, Status Wise

	Student		Research scholars		Teachers		Chi-square	d.f	p-value
Location	0	42(100%)	0	50(100%)	0	32(100%)			
Space	19(45.2%)	23(54.8%)	49(98.0%)	1(2.0%)	27(84.4%)	5(15.6%)	36.91485	2	<.0001
Furniture	10(23.8%)	32(76.2%)	35(70%)	15(30%)	21(65.6%)	11(34.4%)	22.22519	2	.00001

All the students, research scholars and teachers are not satisfied with the location of library building in Calicut University Library. The majority of research scholars (98 per cent) and teachers (84,4 per cent) are happy with the space available, but the majority of students (54.8per cent) are not satisfied with the space. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the status of users and their satisfaction on space available in Calicut University Library (Chi-square value = 36.91485, d.f. = p-value = .00001). It can be concluded that while the majority of research scholars and teachers are satisfied with the space available in the

Calicut University Library, the majority of students are not satisfied with this. The furniture available in the library is satisfactory to the majority of research scholars (70 per cent) and teachers (65.6 per cent) where as the majority of students (76.2 per cent) are not satisfied with this similar to the case of status wise users of university libraries in general. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the status of users and the satisfaction towards furniture available in Calicut University Library. (Chi-square value = 22.22519, d.f. = 2, P-value = .00001). This leads to the conclusion that the responses of users about the furniture available in Calicut University Library are significantly different.

4.8. Conclusion

The study of the state of the art of university libraries in Kerala with respect to administration, organization, personnel, finance, collection, services, library computerization and physical facilities revealed a number of valuable findings. The summary of these findings is presented in the last chapter. The analysis of the data on use of the university libraries under study by the students, research scholars and teachers is discussed in the next chapter.

REFERENCES

- 1 Heartsills, Young, Ed. A.L.A. Glossary of Library and Information Science. Chicago: A.L.A., 1983, p.139.
- 2 Wilson, L. R and Tauber, M. F. The University Library. 2nd ed. New York: Columbia University Press, 1956. pp.117-122.
- 3 Mukerjee, S.K and Sengupta, B. Library Organization and administration. Calcutta: The World Press, 1977. pp.166-167.
- 4 Bose, Pramil Chandra. "The Story of Century Old University Library". *Library Herald*. 6 (1963). p.121.
- 5 U.G.C, U.K. Capital Provision for University Libraries: Report of the working party. London: H.M.S.O, 1976. p.5.
- 6 Wilson, L. R and Tauber, M. F. The University Library. *op.cit.*, pp.127-128.
- 7 Stockham, K. A. The Government and Control of Libraries. London: Andre Deutsch, 1968. p.30.
- 8 Bonn, G. S. "State of Library Education in India". *Annals of Library Science*. 15 (1969) p.65.
- 9 Wilson, L. R and Tauber, M. F. *op.cit.*, p.349.
- 10 University Grants Commission (1957) (Chairman: S. R. Ranganathan), *op.cit.*, pp.31-32.
- 11 University Grants Commission (1957) *op.cit.*, p.32.
- 12 Tejomurty, A. Studies in Academic Librarianship. Jaipur: Print Well Publishers, 1987. p.52.
- 13 U.G.C, U.K. Committee on Libraries. *op.cit.*, p.69.
- 14 Danton, J.P. Book selection and collection: a comparison of German American University Libraries. New York: Columbia University Press, 1963. p.133.

- 15 U.G.C, U.K. Committee on Libraries. *op.cit.* p.62.
- 16 *Ibid*, p.6.
- 17 University Grants Commission. (1957). *op.cit.* p.104.
- 18 Wilson, L. R and Tauber, M. F. The University Library: *op.cit.*, p.80.
- 19 Jolly.L. "Australian University Libraries". In University and Library Studies. Ed by W. L. Saunders. London: Pergamon Press, 1968. pp.37-38.
- 20 Devarajan, G. Resource Allocation in University Libraries. New Delhi: ESS ESS Publications, 1993. pp.68-69.
- 21 Singh, Sonal. University Libraries: A current appraisal. Jaipur: RBSA Publications, 1997. p.114.
- 22 Devarajan, G. *op.cit.*, p.80.
- 23 Gelfand, M.A. University Libraries for Developing Countries. Delhi: University Book, 1974. p.137.
- 24 White, Carl.M. A survey of University of Delhi Library, Delhi: University of Delhi, 1965. pp.148-149.
- 25 Ranganathan,S.R. "Library Development Plan". *Library Science with a Slant to Documentation.* 2, (1965). p.300.
- 26 India, University Education Commission (1948-49) (Chairman: S. Radhakrishnan), Report. Delhi: MOP, 1949. p.452.
- 27 India, Education Commission (1964-66) (Chairman: D.S.Kothari) Report: Education and National Development. Delhi: MOP, 1966. p.288.
- 28 Gopinath, M. A. "Standards for use in the Planning of Library and Documentation System: Comparative data from India, U.K, U.S.A , and Canada". *Library Science with a Slant to Documentation.* 11(3-4), (1974) pp.109-111.

- 29 India, University Education Commission (1948-49) Report *op.cit.*, p.452.
- 30 University Grants Commission (1957). (Chairman: S. R. Ranganathan). Report: University and College Libraries. New Delhi: U.G.C, 1965. p.141.
- 31 Gopinath, M.A. *op.cit.*, p.111.
- 32 India, Education Commission (1964-66) (Chairman: D.S.Kothari) Report: Education and National Development. Delhi: MOP, 1966. p.109.
- 33 Ranganathan, S. R. "Academic Library System". *Library Science with a Slant to Documentation*. 2 (1965). p.319.
- 34 Gopinath, M.A. *op.cit.*, p.111.
- 35 Singh, Sonal. *University Libraries: op.cit.*, pp.135-136.
- 36 Fiepal, Louis N, and Browning, Earl. *Library Binding Manuel*, Chicago: A.L.A, 1951. p.3.
- 37 University Grants Commission (1957) *op.cit.*, pp. 146-147.
- 38 Thompson, Godfrey. *Planning and design of Library Buildings*. London: Butterworth, 1989.p.224.
- 39 Metcalf, Keyis Dewitt. *Planning academic and research library buildings*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1987. p.630.
- 40 Ellsworth, Ralph.E. *Academic Library Buildings*. Colorado: Associated University Press, 1973. p.530.
- 41 Oloumi, Tacherch. *Library Administration*. Tehran: SAMT, 1998. p.190.

USE OF UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

M.C.K. Veeran “A Survey of Organization, Administration and Utilization of University Libraries in Kerala with Special Reference to Calicut University Library ” Thesis. C.H.Mohammed Koya Library, University of Calicut, 2004

CHAPTER V THE USE OF UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

- 5.1 Frequency of Library Visits
 - 5.2 Duration of the Library Use
 - 5.3 Purposes of Visits in the University Libraries
 - 5.4 Utility of Information obtained from the University Libraries
 - 5.5 Ranking of Reading materials most used in the University Libraries
 - 5.6 Sources to identify the Books and other materials
-
-

CHAPTER V

USE OF UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

In a developing country like India, it is difficult to provide ideal infrastructure including library facilities for education, due to unprecedented financial crisis. The situation has become acute due to the increase in enrolment of students and multiplication of publications due to explosion of knowledge on one hand and the tremendous rise in the price of books and other materials on the other hand. The ability of an average university library to build up an adequate collection to meet the requirements of users is decreasing day by day. In such a situation, if the academic community does not utilize even the meager library facilities properly, it will complicate the issue. Considering this, an attempt was made to assess the extent of utilization of available library resources and facilities in the university libraries in Kerala by the students, research scholars and teachers.

The basic data for this part of the study were derived from the responses of the students, research scholars and teachers to the questionnaires administered to them. This was further amplified by examination of relevant records available in the university libraries, interviews with the section heads of the university libraries and personal observation. Utilization of library resources and services by the users was assessed by studying the frequency of library visits, duration of time spent in the library on an average per week, the information requirements, the purpose of the library visits, the reading materials most used and adequacy of library materials. Further the views of users on initiation of library services, technical organisation, library staff, library services and physical facilities were also analysed.

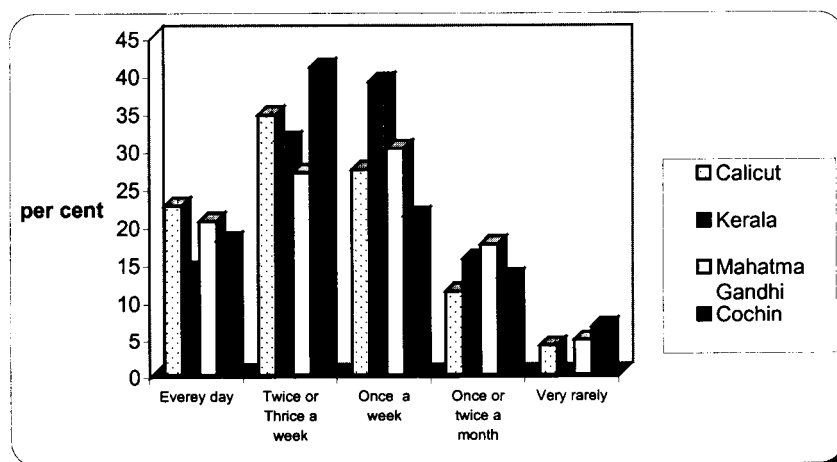
5.1. Frequency of Library Visits

To get an idea regarding utilization of university libraries, one of the major factors to be considered is the frequency of visits of the users to the university libraries. The users were asked to indicate the frequency of their library visits from a list of five intervals. The frequency distribution of library visits by the users, university wise is given in Table No.5.1.

Table No.5.1. Frequency of Library Visits, University Wise

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
Every day	28 (22.6%)	9 (14.1%)	13 (20.6%)	11 (18.0%)
Twice or thrice a week	43 (34.7%)	20 (31.3%)	17 (27.0%)	25 (41.0%)
Once a week	34 (27.4)	25 (39.1%)	19 (30.2%)	13 (21.3%)
Once or twice a month	14 (11.3%)	10 (15.6%)	11 (17.5%)	8 (13.1%)
Very rarely	5 (4%)	0 (0%)	3 (4.8%)	4 (6.6%)
Total	124	64	63	61
Chi-square value = 12.35382, d.f=12, p-value=0.4177				

Figure No.5.1. Frequency of Library Visits, University Wise



From the above Table and Figure it is clear that the maximum number of users of Calicut University Library and Cochin University Library (34.7 per cent and 41 per cent) visit the library 'twice or thrice a week'. In the Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library, the maximum number of users (39.1 per cent and 30.2 per cent) visit the library 'only once in a week'. It is revealed that the frequency of visits of the university libraries under study by the academic community in general is negligible, as large majority of them in Calicut University Library (77.4 per cent), Kerala University Library (85.9 per cent), Mahatma Gandhi University Library (79.4 per cent) and Cochin University Library (82 per cent) visit the respective libraries twice or less than twice a week. Chi-square test was done to see whether there is any association between the frequency of library visits and the university libraries. It is observed that there is no association between the institutions and frequency of library visits at 5% level (Chi-square value = 12.35382, d.f = 12, p-value = 0.4177). Hence we can conclude that the frequency of visits of the users of the various university libraries follow more or less same pattern.

Table No. 5.2. Frequency of Library Visits, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Every day	20 (18.2%)	23 (25.0%)	18 (16.4%)
Twice or thrice a week	37 (33.6%)	32 (34.8%)	36 (32.7%)
Once a week	28 (25.5%)	26 (28.3%)	37 (33.6%)
Once or twice a month	17 (15.5%)	10 (10.9%)	16 (14.5%)
Very rarely	8 (7.3%)	1 (1.1%)	3 (2.7%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value = 9.80933, d.f = 8, p-value = . 27866		

From the above Table it is clear that the maximum number of users from science and humanities departments (33.6 per cent and 34.8 per cent) visit the library 'twice or thrice a week' and the maximum number of users from language departments (33.6 per cent) visit the library 'once a week'. Here also the Chi-square test shows that there is no association between the frequency of library visits and users of various subjects groups (Chi-square value = 9.80933, d.f = 8, p-value = .27866). This reveals that there is not much difference in the frequency distribution of library visits between various subjects groups.

The frequency distribution of library visits by the users, status wise is shown in Table No.5.3.

Table No. 5.3. Frequency of Library Visits, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
Every day	29 (22.0%)	30 (27.3%)	2 (2.9%)
Twice or thrice a week	50 (37.9%)	41 (37.3%)	14 (20.0%)
Once a week	33 (25.0%)	30 (27.3%)	28 (40%)
Once or twice a month	17 (12.9%)	8 (7.3%)	18 (25.7%)
Very rarely	3 (2.3%)	1 (0.9%)	8 (11.4%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value = 46.94297, d.f = 8, p-value <0.0001		

The above Table reveals that the maximum of students and research scholars (37.9 per cent and 37.3 per cent) visit the university libraries 'twice or thrice a week' and maximum of teachers (40 per cent) visit the library 'once a week'. The Chi-square test results shows that there

is significant association between frequency of library visits and the status of users. (Chi-square value = 46.94297, d.f = 8, p-value < 0.0001). This concludes that the students and research scholars visit the library more frequently than the teachers.

The frequency of library visits by the users in Calicut University Library, subject wise is given in Table No.5.4.

Table No.5.4. Frequency of Library Visits in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
Every day	9 (23.7%)	10 (24.4%)	9 (20%)
Twice or thrice a week	14 (36.8%)	16 (39%)	13 (28.9%)
Once a week	7 (18.4%)	12 (29.3%)	15 (33.3%)
Once or twice a month	5 (13.2%)	3 (7.3%)	6 (13.3%)
Very rarely	3 (7.9%)	0 (0%)	2 (4.4%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value = 6.60467, d.f = 8, p-value=0.57982		

The information provided in the above table shows that the maximum of users from science and humanities departments of Calicut University (36.8 per cent and 39 per cent) visit the university library 'twice or thrice a week'. But the maximum of users from language departments (33.3 per cent) visit library 'once a week'. The Chi-square test was done to test for the association between the frequency of library visits and users of various subject groups. It is observed that there is no association between

frequency of library visits and users of various subjects groups. (Chi-square value = 6.60467, d.f = 8, p-value = 0.57982). So it is concluded that the frequency of library visits of users of various subject groups in Calicut University Library are more or less the same.

The frequency of library visits by users, status wise in Calicut University Library is given in Table No. 5.5.

Table No.5.5. Frequency of Library Visits in Calicut University Library, Status Wise

	Students	Research scholars	Teachers	Total
Every day	10 (23.8%)	16 (32%)	2 (6.3%)	28
Twice or thrice a week	16 (38.1%)	22 (44%)	5 (15.6%)	43
Once a week	11 (26.2%)	11 (22%)	12 (37.5%)	38
Once or twice a month	4 (9.5%)	1 (2%)	9 (28.1%)	19
Very rarely	1 (2.4%)	0 (0%)	4 (12.5%)	9
Total	42	50	32	124
	Chi-square value = 32.22243, d.f = 8 p-value = .00008			

An examination of frequency of library visits from Table No.5.5 shows that the maximum number of students and research scholars (38.1 per cent and 44 per cent) visit the library 'twice or thrice a week', where as the maximum number of teachers visit the library only 'once a week'. The Chi-square test reveals that there is significant association between the frequency of library visits and status of users. (Chi-square value = 32.22243, d.f = 8, p-value = .00008). This concludes that the students and the research scholars visit the library more frequently than the teachers.

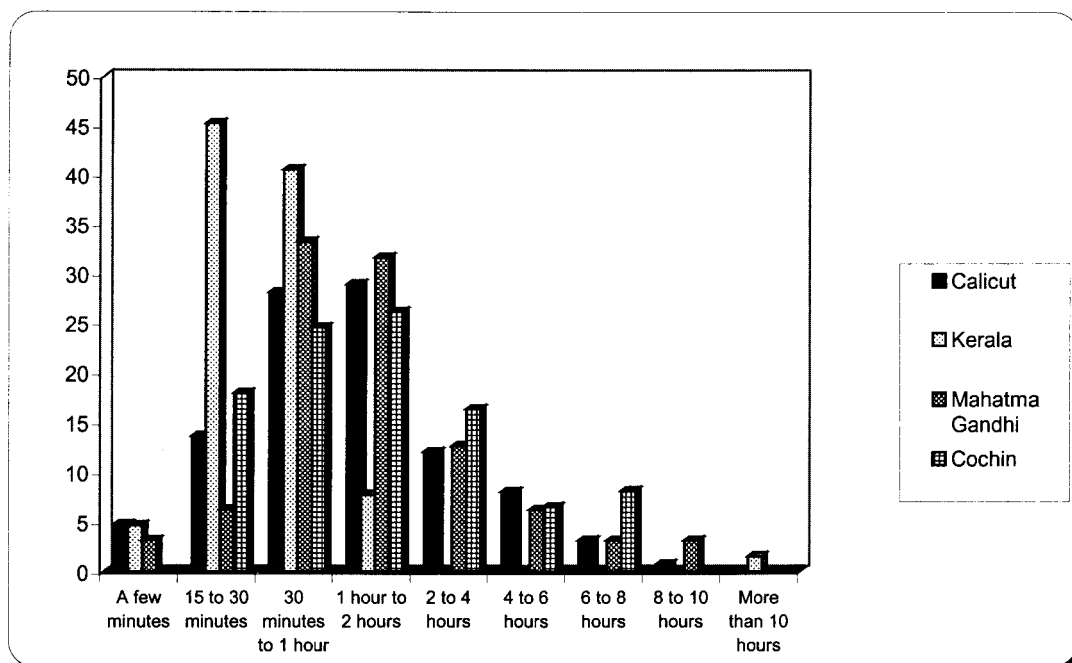
5.2. Duration of the Library Use

The users were asked to specify the duration of time spent in the university library on an average per week, from nine alternatives provided. The duration of library use, university wise is provided in Table No. 5.6 and Figure No. 5.2.

Table 5.6. Duration of Library Use, University Wise

	Calicut	Kerala	Mahatma Gandhi	Cochin
A few minutes	6(4.8%)	3(4.7%)	2(3.2%)	0(0%)
15 to 30 minutes	17(13.7%)	29(45.3%)	4(6.3%)	11(18%)
30 minutes to 1 hour	35(28.2%)	26(40.6%)	21(33.3%)	15(24.6%)
1 hour to 2 hours	36(29.0%)	5(7.8%)	20(31.7%)	16(26.2%)
2 to 4 hours	15(12.1%)	0(0%)	8(12.7%)	10(16.4%)
4 to 6 hours	10(8.1%)	0 (0%)	4 (6.3%)	4(6.6)
6 to 8 hours	4 (3.2%)	0 (0%)	2 (3.2%)	5 8.2%)
8 to 10 hours	1 (.8%)	0 (0%)	2 (3.2%)	0 (0%)
More than 10 hours	0 (0%)	1 (1.6%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)
Total	124	64	63	61
	Chi-square value = 73.98227, d.f = 24, p-value =<. 0001*			

Figure 5.2. Duration of Library Use, University Wise



The above Table and Figure show that the maximum of users in the Kerala University Library and the Mahatma Gandhi University Library (40.6 per cent and 33.3 per cent) spent '30 minutes to one hour' on an average per week in the University libraries. But the maximum of users in the Calicut University Library and the Cochin University Library (29 per cent and 26.2 per cent) spent 'one hour to two hours' on an average per week in their libraries. It can also be noted that only one user has claimed to be present in the Kerala University Library for 'more than 10 hours' on an average per week. It is revealed that the duration of library visits in general by the academic community of the universities in Kerala is insignificant; as good number of them of the Calicut University (46.7 per cent), the Kerala University (90.6 per cent), the Mahatma Gandhi University (42.8 per cent) and the Cochin University (42.6 per cent) spent in their university libraries 'less than one hour' only on an average per week. The Chi-square test revealed that there is significant association between the duration of library use and the institutions. (Chi-square

value = 73.98227, d.f = 24, p-value = .0001). We can see that the users of Cochin University Library spent more time in the university library compared to other university libraries.

The duration of library use by the users, subject wise is presented in the Table No.5.7.

Table No. 5.7. Duration of Library Use, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
A few minutes	4 (3.6%)	2 (2.20%)	5 (4.5%)
15 to 30 minutes	23 (20.9%)	17 (18.5%)	21 (19.1%)
30 minutes to 1 hour	36 (32.7%)	27 (29.3%)	34 (30.9%)
1 hour to 2 hours	22 (20%)	25 (27.2%)	30 (27.3%)
2 to 4 hours	10 (9.1%)	14 (15.2%)	9 (8.2%)
4 to 6 hours	7 (6.4%)	4 (4.3%)	7 (6.4%)
6 to 8 hours	7 (6.4%)	3 (3.3%)	1 (.9%)
8 to 10 hours	1 (0.9%)	0 (0%)	2 (1.8%)
More than 10 hours	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	1 (.9%)
Total	110	92	110
	Chi-square value = 14.05558, d.f = 16, p-value = .59457		

Comparing the time spent by the users of different departments, (see Table No.5.7) we observe that the maximum of users from science, humanities and language departments (32.7 per cent, 29.3 per cent and 30.9 per cent respectively) spent '30 minutes to one hour' on an average per week in the university libraries. The Chi-square value shows that there

is no significant association between the duration of library use and various subject groups of users. (Chi-square value = 14.05558, d.f = 16, p-value = .59457). This in turn means that the average time spent in university libraries by various subject groups are more or less same.

The duration of library use, status wise is shown in Table No. 5.8.

Table No.5.8. Duration of Library Use, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
A few minutes	8 (6.1%)	3 (2.7%)	0 (0%)
15 to 30 minutes	26 (19.7%)	13 (11.8%)	22 (31.4%)
30 minutes to 1 hour	45 (34.1%)	19 (17.3%)	33 (47.1%)
1 hour to 2 hours	32 (24.2%)	31 (28.2%)	14 (20.0%)
2 to 4 hours	6 (4.5%)	26 (23.6%)	1 (1.4%)
4 to 6 hours	7 (5.3%)	11 (10.0%)	0 (0%)
6 to 8 hours	7 (5.3%)	4 (3.6%)	0 (0%)
8 to 10 hours	1 (.8%)	2 (1.8%)	0 (0%)
More than 10 hours	0 (0%)	1 (.90%)	0 (0%)
Total	132	110	70
	Chi-square value = 69.98455, d.f = 16, p-value = <. 0001		

The status wise comparison of time spent in the university libraries shown in the above Table divulges that the maximum of students and teachers (34.1 per cent and 47.1 per cent) spent '30 minutes to one hour' on an average per week in the university libraries and the maximum of research scholars (28.2 per cent) spent 'one hour to two hours' on an

average per week in these libraries. The Chi-square test shows that there is significant association between the duration of library use and the status of users (Chi-square value = 69.98455, d.f = 16, p-value = .0001). So it is concluded that the teachers spent more time in the university libraries compared to the students and research scholars.

As a whole, the duration of library use by various categories of users in all university libraries is not considerable. This is probably due to the availability of the required materials in the departmental libraries in all universities and the inadequacy of university library collections.

The duration of library use in Calicut University Library, subject wise is provided in the Table No. 5.9.

Table No.5.9. Duration of Library Use in Calicut University Library, Subject Wise

	Science	Humanities	Languages
A few minutes	1(2.6%)	1(2.4%)	4(8.9%)
15 to 30 minutes	7(18.4%)	4(9.8%)	6(13.3%)
30 minutes to 1 hour	14(36.8%)	12(29.3%)	9(20%)
1 hour to 2 hours	7(18.4%)	13(31.7%)	16(35.6%)
2 to 4 hours	3(7.9%)	7(17.1%)	5(11.1%)
4 to 6 hours	3 (7.9%)	3 (7.3%)	4 (8.9%)
6 to 8 hours	3 (7.9%)	1 (2.4%)	0 (0%)
8 to 10 hours	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	1 (2.2%)
Total	38	41	45
	Chi-square value = 15.16347,d.f = 14, p-value = .36707		

The subject wise comparison of time spent in the Calicut University Library given in Table 5.9 reflects that the maximum of users from humanities and languages departments (31.7 per cent and 35.6 per cent)

spent 'one to two hours' on an average per week in the university libraries and the maximum of users from science departments (36.8 per cent) spent '30 minutes to one hour' on an average per week in the university library. The Chi-square value shows that there is no association between the duration of library use and subject wise groups of users of Calicut University Library (Chi-square value = 15.16347, d.f = 14, p-value = .36707). So it can be concluded that there is no significant difference in the duration of library use by users of various subject groups in the Calicut University Library.

The duration of library use in Calicut University Library, status wise is given in Table No.5.10.

Table No.5.10. Duration of Library Use in Calicut University Library, Status Wise

	Students	Research Scholars	Teachers
A few minutes	6(14.3%)	0(0%)	0(0%)
15 to 30 minutes	14(33.3%)	0(0%)	3(9.4%)
30 minutes to 1 hour	12(28.6%)	4(8%)	19(59.4%)
1 hour to 2 hours	8(19%)	19(38%)	9(28.1%)
2 to 4 hours	1(2.4%)	13(26%)	1(3.1%)
4 to 6 hours	0 (0)	10 (20%)	0 (0%)
6 to 8 hours	1 (2.4%)	3 (6%)	0 (0%)
8 to 10 hours	0 (0%)	1 (2%)	0 (0%)
Total	42	50	32
	Chi-square value = 3.88439, d.f = 14, p-value = <. 0001		

The Table shows that the maximum of students (33.3 per cent) spent '15 to 30 minutes' on an average per week in the library. The maximum of research scholars (38 per cent) spent 'one hour to two hours' on an average per week in the university library, whereas majority of teachers (59.4 per cent) spent only '30 minutes to one hour' on an average per week in the Calicut University Library. It is interesting to note that only one research scholar has claimed to be present '8 to 10 hours' on an average per week in the Calicut University Library. The Chi-square test shows that there is significant association between the duration of library use and status of users. (Chi-square value =83.88439, d.f = 14, p-value < .0001). This leads to the conclusion that the research scholars and the teachers spent more time in the Calicut University Library than the students. And the time spent by the students in the university library generally is not considerable. This may be due to the fact that the majority of students visit the library for borrowing and returning of books and they do not spend time in the library for consulting/referring/reading the library materials.

5.3. Purposes of Visits in the University Libraries

The main purpose of visit to the university library was investigated in detail analyzing the responses of the representative group of users. They were asked to specify the preferences from a list of eight purposes. The data relating to this was too varied and discrete to be analysed item wise. So it is ranked and presented in Table No. 5.11.

Table No. 5.11.Purpose of Visits of Users of the University Libraries in Kerala

Purposes	Number	Mean	Mode	Variance	Std. Dev.
Read/borrow/return books on specific subjects	277	1.646	1(62.8%)	1.092	1.045
Read/borrow/return general books.	219	2.749	2 (26.9%)	2.134	1.461
Read subject journals	214	2.640	2 (31.3%)	1.499	1.224
Read/borrow/return back issues of subject journals	108	4.231	4 (24.1%)	2.385	1.544
Consult reference books	235	2.774	3 (33.6%)	1.851	1.360
Consult theses, dissertations etc.,	106	4.377	5(21.7%)	3.228	1.797
Consult indices, abstracts/bibliographies	105	5.343	5 24.8%)	3.035	1.742
Others	45	3.489	1 (28.9%)	6.301	2.510

The above Table displays that the average rank value for 'read/borrow/return books on specific subjects' is 1.646 and the mode value is 1. i.e., the majority (62.8 per cent) of users ranked it as 1. In other words the majority of users visit the library for this purpose. The average rank value for 'read subject journals' and 'read/borrow/return general books' is 2.640 and 2.749 respectively and the mode value is 2. i.e., 31.3 per cent users ranked 'read subject journals' and 26.9 per cent users ranked 'read/borrow/return general books' as their second preference. It is also seen that 33.6 per cent of users ranked 'consult reference books' as their third preference for the visit of the university library. The fourth preference was given by 24.1 per cent of users for 'read/borrow/return back issues of periodicals. The purposes such as consult theses, dissertations etc.' and 'consult indices/abstracts/bibliographies etc' were

ranked as fifth preference by 21.7 per cent and 24.8 per cent users respectively. It is also worth noticeable that 28.9 per cent of users visit the university libraries for other purposes that are not mentioned in the questionnaire, as they have marked their first preference against 'others'.

The purposes of visits of users of Calicut University Library were investigated with the help of responses from a representative group of users and the results are ranked and presented in Table 5.12.

Table No. 5.12. Purposes of Visits of Users in Calicut University Library

Purposes	Number	Mean	Mode	Std. Deviation	Variance
Read/borrow/return books on specific subjects	108	1.565	1 (63%)	.823	.678
Read/borrow/return general books.	79	2.873	2 (24.1%)	1.572	2.471
Read subject journals	86	2.326	2 (36%)	1.306	1.705
Read/borrow/return back issues of subject journals	38	3.947	5 (23.7%)	1.692	2.862
Consult reference books	81	2.741	3 (29.6%)	1.376	1.894
Consult theses, dissertations etc.,	35	3.943	3 (22.9%)	1.878	3.526
Consult indices, abstracts/bibliographies	31	4.677	5 (25.8%)	2.12	4.492
Others	23	3.739	2 (21.7%)	2.435	5.929

Table shows that the average rank value for 'read/borrow/return books on specific subjects' is 1.565 and the mode value is 1. i.e., majority (63 per cent) of users of the Calicut University Library ranked it as their first preference from among the eight purposes, as in the case of all university libraries. In other words, most of the users visit the Caicut University Library for this purpose. 36 per cent of users ranked 'read/borrow/return general books' as their second purpose for the visit

of the university library. The purposes such as 'consult reference books' and 'consult theses, dissertations etc' are ranked as third preference by 29.6 per cent and 22.9 per cent users respectively. The fifth preferences is given by 23.7 per cent and 25.8 per cent users respectively for the purposes 'read/borrow/return back issues of subject journals' and consult indices, abstracts and bibliographies. From the above analysis it can be concluded that the majority of users visit the Calicut University Library for reading/borrowing/returning of books on specific subjects, and they are really the serious users.

5.4. Utility of Information Obtained from the University Libraries

The utility of information obtained from the university libraries was studied and the data is presented in Table 5.13.

Table No. 5.13. Utility of Information Obtained from the University Libraries

Purpose	Number	Mean	Mode	Std. Dev.	Variance
Study purpose	273	1.399	1 (68.9%)	.679	.461
Research purpose	152	1.783	1 (46.7%)	.913	.833
Teaching purpose	70	2.8	2 (27.1%)	1.258	1.583
Writing articles	173	2.555	2 (41.6%)	.973	.946
Others	83	2.783	3 (33.7%)	1.298	1.684

The information presented in the above table shows that the average rank value for 'study purpose' is 1.399 and the mode value is 1. i.e., the majority (68.9 per cent) of clientele utilize the information obtained from the university libraries under study for 'study purpose'. The 'research purpose' is also ranked as 1 by 49.7 per cent of users. 27.1 per cent and 41.6 per cent users ranked the 'teaching purpose' and 'writing of articles' respectively as second preference purpose.

The utility of information obtained from Calicut University Library is ranked and given in the Table No. 5.14.

Table 5.14. Utility of Information Obtained from Calicut University Library

Purpose	Number	Mean	Mode	Std. Deviation	Variance
Study purpose	100	1.48	1 (68%)	.822	.676
Research purpose	64	1.969	1(46.9%)	1.098	1.205
Teaching purpose	41	2.537	2(36.6%)	1.362	1.855
Writing articles	77	2.377	2(41.6%)	1.052	1.106
Others	23	2.565	3(34.8%)	1.199	1.439

The average rank value for 'study purpose' is 1.48 and the mode value is 1. i.e., the majority (68 per cent) of users ranked it as 1 from the five purposes given in the questionnaire for which the information is obtained from the Calicut University Library. The average rank value for 'research purpose' is 1.969 and the mode value is 1. i.e., 46.9 per cent users ranked it as their first preference. 36.6 per cent and 41.6 per cent users ranked the 'teaching purpose' and 'writing of articles' as second preference respectively. We can conclude that the majority of users ranked the 'study purpose' as their first preference for which the information is obtained from the Calicut University Library. The ranking by the users is more or less the same in Calicut University Library and the other university libraries in Kerala.

5.5. Ranking of Reading Materials Most Used in the University Libraries

The reading materials most used for study/research/teaching purposes were studied. The users were asked to specify from a list of seven categories of reading materials their preferences in the order of 1, 2, 3 etc. The data relating to this was analysed and ranked in Table No. 5.15.

Table No. 5.15. Ranking of Reading Materials Most Used in the University Libraries

Variable	Number	Mean	Mode	Std. Dev.	Variance
Books	280	1.368	1(75.7%)	.736	.542
Reference books	245	2.38	2(46.1%)	1.086	1.179
Subject journals	224	2.379	3(38.8%)	.949	.9
Back issues of subject journals	164	3.122	4 (36%)	1.067	1.138
Theses/Dissertations	114	3.807	5(34.2%)	1.196	1.431
Microforms	47	5.255	6(51.1%)	1.594	2.542
Others	53	4.34	6(24.5%)	2.328	5.421

In the ranking of reading materials most used for study/research/teaching purpose, the above table shows that the average rank value for 'Books' is 1.368 and the mode value is 1. i.e., the majority (75.7 per cent) of users ranked the 'Books' as the most used material. The average rank value for 'Reference Books' is 2.38 and the mode value is 2. In other words 46.1 per cent of users ranked the 'Reference Books' as the second most used material. The analysis also revealed that 38.8 per cent of users ranked 'subject journals' as their third most used material and 36 per cent of users ranked 'back issues of subject journals' as their fourth preference. The 'theses and dissertations' got the fifth rank and the 'microforms' are selected as the sixth material most used for the users

purpose. From this it can be concluded that 'Books' are the most used reading material used by the clientele for their study/research/teaching purpose from the university libraries in Kerala.

The reading materials most used by the clientele from the Calicut University Library for their study/research/teaching purpose were examined specifically and the results are presented in Table No. 5.16.

Table No. 5.16. Ranking of Reading Materials Most Used in Calicut University Library

Variable	Number	Mean	Mode	Std. Dev.	Variance
Books	109	1.459	1(72.5%)	.823	.677
Reference books	89	2.236	2(47.2%)	.989	.978
Subject journals	83	2.373	2(39.8%)	1.145	1.31
Back issues of subject journals	51	2.863	4(39.2%)	1.249	1.561
Theses/Dissertations	43	3.349	3(37.2%)	1.11	1.233
Microforms	14	4.571	6(57.1%)	2.102	4.418
Others	19	4	7(26.3%)	2.427	5.889

From the data provided in the above Table it is revealed that there is no specific difference in the ranking of reading materials most used by the users of the Calicut University Library and other university libraries in Kerala except in the case of subject journals and theses/dissertations. Here the average rank value for 'Books' is 1.459 and the mode value is 1. i.e., the majority of users (72.5 per cent) selected the 'books' as the most used material for their purposes. The subject journals are ranked as 2 by 39.8 per cent of users of Calicut University Library, whereas the users of university libraries ranked this as the third material generally. The users of Calicut University Library selected the 'theses/dissertations' as the third preferred material for their study /research/ teaching purpose, where as

the users of university libraries generally selected this as the fifth preference.

5.6. Sources to Identify the Books and Other Materials

The sources which help the users to identify the books and other materials from the university libraries are studied with the help of responses obtained from the representative sample. The users were provided with a list of eight sources and were asked to indicate their preferences in the order of priority. The responses were analysed and ranked in Table 5.17.

Table No.5.17. Sources to Identify the Books and Other Materials of Interest from the University Libraries

	I-PREF	II-PREF	III-PREF	IV-PREF	V-PREF	VI-PREF	VII-PREF	Mean	Mode	Std. Dev.
Accession list of Library	23 (7.4%)	32 (10.3%)	12 (3.8%)	98 (31.4%)	68 (21.8%)	40 (12.8%)	39 (12.5%)	4.39	4 (31.4%)	1.68
Library Catalogue	175 (56.1%)	42 (13.5%)	59 (18.9%)	18 (5.8%)	5 (1.6%)	9 (2.9%)	4 (1.3%)	1.97	1(56.1%)	1.38
Books/journals	41 (13.1%)	83 (26.6%)	83 (26.6%)	32 (10.3%)	29 (9.3%)	19 (6.1%)	25 (8%)	3.26	2(26.6%)	1.74
References cited in books	14 (4.5%)	18 (5.8%)	16 (5.1%)	11 (3.5%)	98 (31.4%)	49 (15.7%)	106 (34.0%)	5.35	7(34%)	1.70
Publishers/ book seller's catalogue	11 (3.5%)	12 (3.8%)	83 (26.6%)	3 (1%)	108 (34.6%)	51 (16.3%)	44 (14.1%)	4.65	5(34.6%)	1.61
Subject bibliographies	5 (1.6%)	9 (2.9%)	46 (14.7%)	5 (1.6%)	32 (29.5%)	90 (28.8%)	65 (20.8%)	5.244	5(29.5%)	1.48
Library staff	34 (10.9%)	110 (35.3%)	88 (28.2%)	45 (14.4%)	29 (9.3%)	2 (0.6%)	4 (1.3%)	2.830	2(35.3%)	1.24
Colleagues/ friends	2 (0.6%)	25 (8%)	16 (5.1%)	11 (3.5%)	96 (30.8%)	119 (38.1%)	43 (13.8%)	5.253	6(38.1%)	1.39

Table 5.17 shows that the average rank value for the source 'catalogue of the libraries' is 1.97 and the mode value is 1. i.e., the majority of users (56.1 per cent) ranked it as 1. In other words the majority of users used library catalogue to identify the documents from the university libraries. The 'Library Staff' and 'Books and Journals displayed in libraries'

are ranked as 2 by 35.38 per cent and as 3 by 26.6 per cent users respectively. In other words many of the users use the help of library staff members and the books and journals displayed in the library as sources for selection of documents. The accession list of the library is treated as the fourth preference source by 31.4 per cent of users. The publishers and book sellers catalogues and subject bibliographies are ranked as the fifth reference source by 34.6 per cent and 29.5 per cent users respectively. So we can conclude that the library catalogue is the major source used by the users for the selection of books and other library materials from the University libraries.

The sources, which facilitate the users to locate the books and other materials from the Calicut University Library, are studied with the help of responses of users. The users were asked to identify the sources by indicating the preferences in the order of priority. The responses are analysed and ranked in Table 5.18.

Table No.5.18 Sources to Identify the Books and Other Materials from Calicut University Library

	I-PREF	II-PREF	III-PREF	IV-PREF	V-PREF	VI-PREF	VII-PREF	Mean	Mode	Std. Dev.
Accession list of Library	22 (17.7%)	31 (25%)	11 (8.9%)	60 (48.4%)				2.88	4 (48.4%)	1.2
Library Catalogue	124 (100%)							1	1 (100%)	0
Books/journals	41 (33.1%)	83 (66.9%)						1.669	2 (66.9%)	.47
References cited in books	14 (11.3%)	18 (14.5%)	16 (12.9%)	11 (8.9%)	65 (52.4%)			3.77	5 (52.4%)	1.49
Publishers/ book seller's catalogue	11 (8.9%)	12 (9.7%)	83 (66.9%)	3 (2.4%)	15 (12.1%)			2.99	3 (66.9%)	.98
Subject bibliographies	5 (4%)	9 (7.3%)	46 (37.1%)	5 (4%)	59 (47.6%)			3.84	5 (47.6%)	1.22
Library staff	34 (27.4%)	90 (72.6%)						1.73	2 (72.6%)	.45
Colleagues/ friends	2 (1.6%)	25 (20.2%)	16 (12.9%)	11 (8.9%)	70 (56.5%)			3.98	5 (56.5%)	1.29

Table 5.18 shows that the average rank value for the 'library catalogue' of the Calicut University Library is 1 and the mode value is 1 i.e., the complete users (100 per cent) ranked it as 1. In other words the complete users use the library catalogue to identify the books and other materials from the Calicut University Library. The 'library staff members' and 'books and journals displayed in the library' are ranked as 2 by 72.6 per cent and 66.9 per cent users respectively. 66.9 per cent users of Calicut University Library treated the 'publishers and booksellers catalogue' as the third preference source. The fourth preference goes to the 'accession list of the library'. The 'reference cited in books and journals', 'colleagues' and 'subject bibliographies' are ranked as the 5th preference sources by 52.4 per cent, 56.5 per cent and 47.6 per cent of users respectively. So we can conclude that the catalogue of the university library is major source used by the users for the selection of documents from Calicut University Library as in the case of university libraries in general.

Summary of the findings of the study, tenability of the hypotheses, suggestions for proper organization, administration and utilization of university libraries and suggestion of areas for further research are discussed in the next chapter.

SUMMARY OF THE FINDINGS AND SUGGESTIONS

M.C.K. Veeran “A Survey of Organization, Administration and Utilization of University Libraries in Kerala with Special Reference to Calicut University Library ” Thesis. C.H.Mohammed Koya Library, University of Calicut, 2004

CHAPTER VI SUMMARY OF THE FINDINGS AND SUGGESTIONS

- 6.1 Summary of the Findings
 - 6.2 Tenability of the Hypotheses
 - 6.3 Suggestions
 - 6.4 Suggestion of Areas for Further Research
 - 6.5 Conclusion
-

CHAPTER VI

SUMMARY OF THE FINDINGS AND SUGGESTIONS

The analysis of the data collected through various sources, discussed in the foregoing chapters has revealed a number of findings with regard to the organisation, administration and utilisation of university libraries in Kerala. This chapter includes the summary of the findings, suggestions for the proper organisation, administration and utilisation of university libraries, tenability of hypotheses and suggestions of areas for further research.

The major findings that have evolved from the discussion in the previous chapters are summed up here under the heads Library Management, Library staff, Library finance, Library collections, Library services, Library automation, Physical facilities and use of university libraries.

6.1. Summary of the Findings

6.1.1. Library Management

1. The university libraries in Kerala are generally governed by the university authorities. However, in the Mahatma Gandhi University Library and the Cochin University Library have Library Advisory Committees with the Vice-Chancellor as chairman and University Librarian as convener. In other university libraries, in the absence of Library Advisory Committees, the policies are decided by the university authorities.

6.1.2. Library Personnel

2. The UGC scheme regarding scales of pay, career advancement etc. was implemented to qualified librarians in the university libraries in Kerala, but the anomalies are not rectified even today.

3. The library professional staff such as Junior Librarian/ Reference Assistant, Professional Assistant. Gr. I/Technical Assistant (Library) and Professional Assistant Gr. II/Library Assistant are not brought under the purview of the UGC scheme. They get the scales of pay prevalent in the State of Kerala and promotions in the ratio of 3:5:4. Their scales of pay are also not uniform.

4. Presently the Cochin University alone has a University Librarian and in all other university libraries in Kerala, the senior most Deputy Librarians/ Asst.Librarian are put in charge of the University Librarians.

5. The number of library professional staff in the university libraries studied is substantially high.

6. The professional staff working in various sections of the Calicut University Library is much higher than the recommended formula of the UGC Library Committee.

7. The majority of users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library are of the view that the library staff are helpful to the readers, but, half of the users of Calicut University Library and majority of users of Kerala University Library give a different opinion, i.e., the staff members are not helpful.

8. The majority of users from science and humanities departments and majority of research scholars, teachers and half of the students are of the opinion that the library staff in the university libraries are helpful to the

readers. Whereas the majority of users of language background view that the staff members are not helpful.

9. The majority of users from humanities and languages and majority of research scholars responded that the staff in the Calicut University Library is not helpful to them. But, the majority of users from science, majority of the teachers and half of the students viewed that the staff are helpful.

10. The majority of users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library and Cochin University Library responded that the library staff are not cordial to the users. But the majority of users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library have a different opinion. i.e., staffs of the university libraries are cordial to the users. The majority of users of all subject groups and with different status responded that the staff members are not cordial to the users.

11. The majority of users from all subject groups and with different status from Calicut University viewed that the staff members are not cordial to the users.

12. The majority of users from all the University Libraries responded that the library staff in the university libraries are not prompt. The majority of users of all subject groups and with different status also expressed the same opinion.

13. The majority of users from all subject groups and status groups of Calicut University Library are of the view that he staff members are not prompt.

14. The majority of users of Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library viewed that the staff of these libraries are not capable of providing the required information to the users. Whereas the majority of

users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library opined that the staff members are capable of providing the required information to the users.

15. The majority of users from science departments responded that the staff members of university libraries are capable of providing the required information to the users, but the majority users of humanities and language departments and status wise groups gave a different opinion.

16. The majority of students, research scholars and teachers opined that the staff members of university libraries are not capable of providing the required information to the users.

17. The majority of users of different subject groups and the majority of students and research scholars from Calicut University Library expressed that the staff members are not capable for providing the required information to the users, but the majority of teachers have a different view.

6.1.3. Library Collections

18. The Good Offices Committee terms and conditions are followed in the purchase of books in all university libraries in Kerala except in Calicut University Library.

19. The Calicut University Library itself fixes the terms and conditions for purchase of books and other materials every year.

20. The University Librarians mainly select general and reference books and Heads of teaching departments are responsible for selecting subject books in the university libraries studied. In the Cochin University Library, the Library Advisory Committee also participates in the process of selection of documents.

21. All university libraries in Kerala procure periodicals directly from the publishers/their sole agents.

22. All university libraries in Kerala except Kerala University Library follow Kardex and serials control database for registration of periodicals. In Kerala University Library, the three-card system and serials control database are used for the purpose.

23. The Kerala University Library subscribes to more than 300 periodicals. The Mahatma Gandhi University Library and the Cochin University Library subscribe to 280 and 223 periodicals respectively, where as Calicut University Library subscribes to only 154 periodicals.

24. The collection of books, periodicals and other reading materials in the Calicut University Library is much less compared to other university libraries. Proper weightage for actual requirements of users are not seen considered in the process of collection development in the university libraries under study because of the financial constraints and interference of teachers, in the book selection process.

25. The majority of users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library responded that the library collection in their libraries are sufficient only to meet their requirements partially. The majority of users of different departments and of status wise groups also express the same opinion.

26. All the users from science departments and the majority from humanities and language departments and the majority of student's and all research scholars and teachers of Calicut University Library could not meet

their requirements fully with the existing collection of Calicut University Library.

27. The majority of users of all the university libraries viewed that the books available in these libraries are not adequate for their study/research/teaching purposes. The majority of the users of subject wise categories and status wise categories also held this view.

28. The majority of the users of subject wise groups and status wise groups of Calicut University Library also expressed that the books available in this library are not adequate.

29. The majority of users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library viewed that the reference books available in these libraries are adequate for their purposes, where as the majority of users of Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library expressed that the reference books available in the university libraries are not adequate. The majority of subject wise and status wise groups of users of university libraries under study expressed that reference books in these libraries are not adequate.

30. The majority of subject wise and status wise groups of users of Calicut University Library opined that the reference books available in the library are not adequate for their purposes.

31. The majority of users of all university libraries responded that the subject journals and back issues subject journals available in these libraries are not adequate. The majority of subject wise and status wise groups of users of university libraries hold this view.

32. The majority of users of different subject groups and status groups of Calicut University Library also viewed that the subject journals and back issues of subject journals available in these libraries are inadequate.

33. The majority of users in all university libraries under study expressed that the indices, abstracts and bibliographies available in these libraries are not at all adequate. The great majority of subject wise and status wise groups of users of university libraries also hold this view.

34. The majority of users of different subject groups and status groups of Calicut University Library also expressed the same opinion about the adequacy of indices, abstracts and bibliographies.

6.1.4. Library Finance

35. The funds allocated from the University budget, State Plan Grants and grants from the U.G.C, constitute the major source of income for purchase of reading materials in all the university libraries in Kerala. The Kerala University, the parent university in Kerala could allot more funds to the university library during the last five years. The Mahatma Gandhi University and Cochin University also could allot more funds to their University libraries than the Calicut University.

36. The Calicut University Library, the Kerala University Library, the Mahatma Gandhi University Library and the Cochin University Library expend on an average of 1.53 per cent, 2.09 per cent, 2.91 per cent and 4.04 per cent respectively of the total university expenditure only to the library during the last five years, which is much lesser than the national and international norms prescribed. The Radhakrishnan Commission recommended 6.5 per cent and Kothari Commission recommends 6 per cent to 10 percent of total

university expenditure for the library. As such the finance available for these university libraries is totally inadequate

37. The Calicut University, Kerala University, Mahatma Gandhi University and Cochin University had allotted on an average Rs.7986793/, Rs. 19667100/, Rs.13000000/, and Rs.11465000/ respectively for the libraries during the last five years.

38. The Cochin University Library has spent more amounts for purchase of books and journals compared to other university libraries in Kerala. They spent on an average of Rs. 60 lakhs per year for this purpose, while Calicut University Library spent only on an average of Rs.8.25 lakhs for the same. The Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library spent on an average Rs. 45 lakhs and Rs. 38.6 lakhs respectively for the purchase of books and journals.

39. The Cochin University Library spent 51.95 per cent for books and journals, the Kerala University Library, Calicut University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library spent only 23.68 percent, 9.89 percent and 29.45 percent respectively for this purpose.

40. The percentage of expenditure on books and journals in Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library are much below the national and international standards. But the percentage of expenditure in Cochin University Library for this purpose is above the national and international standards.

41. The percentage of expenditure on salaries in Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library is much higher than the national and international standards. The Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library spent 83.71 per cent and 62.86 per cent respectively while

Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library spent 48.01 per cent and 42.6 per cent respectively.

42. The Calicut University Library expend on an average of 1.53 per cent of the total university expenditure only to the library during the last five years, which is much lesser than the national and international norms prescribe.

43. The University library finance in Kerala reflects that the entire structure of financing needs extra support. The library resources in Kerala are not sufficient to meet the current as well as future requirements. It is also divulged that the amount spent by Calicut University Library for the purchase of books and journals in each year is much less, than that of other university libraries in Kerala.

6.1.5. Library Services

44. While the Calicut University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library use Dewey Decimal Classification scheme, the Kerala University Library follows Colon Classification and the Cochin University Library use Universal Decimal Classification Scheme for classifying the documents. The Calicut University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library use AACR for cataloguing the documents. On the other hand, Kerala University Library follows Classified Catalogue Code of Dr.Ranganathan for this purpose. But, recently all university libraries in Kerala have started following the standard formats of computerized cataloguing.

45. The majority of users of Kerala University Library do not find the classification and cataloguing systems helpful for locating documents, whereas the majority of users of all other University libraries found them as

helpful for tracing the documents. The subject wise and status wise groups of users also viewed that the classification and cataloguing system followed in these university libraries are helpful.

46. The majority of the users from science and humanities departments from Calicut University and the majority of research scholars and teachers opined that the classification and cataloguing followed in this library are helpful to locate the documents. But the users from language departments and majority of students viewed that the classification and cataloguing are not helpful.

47. It is found that Mahatma Gandhi University Library and the Cochin University Library regularly conduct weeding out programmes to make their collection up to date, but the other two university libraries do not conduct the same.

48. It is ascertained that the Calicut University Library is the only University Library in Kerala where the stock verification is conducted at least once in its lifetime.

49. The University libraries in Kerala have limited themselves to provide the traditional services, such as loan services, reference service, reprography service etc.

50. The reprographic service is available in all the university libraries in Kerala.

51. The documentation service is available only in Kerala University Library. The Calicut University Library has stopped this service, though the infrastructure to provide this service is available.

52. The majority of users of university libraries under study irrespective of subjects background and status groups require initiation in the

'library organization', 'library collection' and 'library services'. The majority of users of Cochin University Library are not in need of initiation in 'search of documents', whereas majority of users of other libraries do require this service. The majority of users from science departments do not want initiation in the 'search of documents', where as the majority of users from humanities and languages are in need of initiation in this area also.

53. The study revealed that most of the students and even research scholars and teachers of the universities under study are not aware of many of the modern library and information services. This is mainly because the university libraries under study do not provide several of these services.

54. The majority of users of all the university libraries except Kerala University Library are not aware about the 'Circulation of accession lists'. The 'indexing of articles' is familiar to the majority of users of Kerala University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and half of the users of Calicut University Library, but the majority of users of Cochin University Library, are not familiar with this service. The 'Compilation of bibliographies' is familiar to the majority of users of Kerala University Library, but this service is not familiar to the majority of users of other university libraries. The majority of users of Kerala University library and Cochin University Library know about 'inter-library loan service', but the majority of users of other University libraries do not know about this service. The 'reprographic service' is familiar to the majority of users of all University libraries except Cochin University Library. But the 'local abstracting service', 'routing of periodicals', 'contents page service', 'translation service' etc., are not familiar to the majority of users of all university libraries.

55. The majority of users of from science departments are aware of 'circulation of accession lists', whereas the majority of users of humanities

and languages are not familiar with this service. The majority of users of all subject groups are familiar with the 'indexing of articles' and 'reprographic services'. The majority of users of science, humanities and language departments are not familiar with 'local abstracting services', 'routing of periodicals', 'contents page services', 'compilation of bibliographies', 'inter-library loan services', 'translation service' and the 'selective dissemination of information service'.

56. The 'circulation of accession lists', 'indexing of articles' and 'reprographic services' are known to the majority of research scholars and teachers, where as the majority of students are not aware of these services. The 'local abstracting service', 'routing of periodicals' and 'translation service' are known to the majority of teachers but these services are not known to the majority of students and research scholars. The 'contents page service' and 'compilation of bibliographies' are not familiar to the majority of students, research scholars and teachers.

57. The majority of teachers of Calicut University are familiar with the 'Circulation of access on lists', but the majority of students and research scholars are not familiar with this service. The 'indexing of articles' is known to the majority of research scholars and teachers of Calicut University, where as the majority of students do not know about this service. The 'local abstracting service', 'routing of periodicals', 'compilation of bibliographies', 'interlibrary-loan services' and 'selective dissemination of information service' are not familiar to the majority of students, research scholars and teachers of this university.

58. The majority of users from humanities and language departments of Calicut University are aware about the 'indexing of articles', but the majority of science users are not aware about this service. The 'reprographic

service' is familiar to the majority of all subject groups of users. The 'local abstracting service', 'routing of periodicals', 'contents page service', 'compilation of bibliographies', 'translation service' and 'selective dissemination of information service' are not known to the majority of subject wise groups of users of Calicut University Library.

59. The study /research/teaching works of majority of users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library irrespective of the subject background and status category are not adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library and information services in these libraries. But the majority of users of Cochin University Library expressed that their works are adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library and information services.

60. The majority of science users of Calicut University Library expressed that their studies are adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library and information services, but the majority of humanities and language users have given a different opinion. The majority of research scholars and teachers of Calicut University expressed that their research/teaching works are adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library and information services in Calicut University Library, but the majority of students viewed that their studies are not affected by the absence of efficient library services.

6.1.6. Library Automation

61. The retrospective conversion of bibliographic data is almost completed and these were done in house, in all university libraries.

62. The computerizations of library activities are mainly financed by the U.G.C. in all universities libraries except Cochin University Library, where the funds are received from Netherlands.

63. All libraries have network connection with the INFLIBNET. The Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library have network connection with DELNET also.

64. The house keeping operations such as acquisition, cataloguing, serials control, circulation etc. are computerized in the Calicut University Library, the Mahatma Gandhi University Library and the Cochin University Library. On other hand, many of these activities are not fully computerized in the Kerala University Library.

65. The Internet search facilities and infonet service are available in all university libraries studied.

66. The computerized library services, such as current awareness service, S.D.I service, New additions alert service, computerized reference service, indexing of articles, online services, CD/DVD search service, computerized user education etc., are not provided in the University libraries in Kerala.

67. In Calicut University Library some of the manual procedures followed hither to are still continued partly or fully due to malfunctioning of outdated versions of computers every now and then.

6.1.7. Physical Facilities

68. The University libraries in Kerala in general, lack the essential physical facilities, which is pre-requisite for comfortable use of the libraries. Sufficient space is not seen provided for users, documents, staff and equipments. The lighting and ventilation are insufficient. The furnitures used in the libraries are outmoded and insufficient.

69. All users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library. Mahatma Gandhi University Library and majority of users of Cochin

University Library irrespective of the subject background and the status of users are not satisfied with the location of libraries.

70. The majority of users of all university libraries irrespective of status of users are satisfied with the space available in the libraries.

71. The furniture available in the Calicut University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library are satisfactory, but the majority of users of Kerala University Library are not satisfied with the furniture available in that library. The majority of users of humanities, half of the users of language departments, majority of science users and students in general are not satisfied with the furniture. The majority of research scholars and teachers are satisfied with the available furniture in these libraries.

72. The majority of users from science, humanities and languages are not satisfied with the location of Calicut University Library building. The space available in this library is satisfactory to all subject groups of users. The majority of humanities, languages and half of science users are also satisfied with the available furniture. All the students, research scholars and teachers are not satisfied with the location of Calicut University Library building. The majority of research scholars and teachers are satisfied with the space available in this library, but the majority of students are not satisfied with this. The furniture available in the Calicut University Library is satisfactory to the majority of research scholars and teachers, where as the majority of students are not satisfied with the available furniture in the library.

6.1.8. Use of the University Libraries

6.1.8.1. Frequency of Library Visits.

73. The frequency of use of university libraries in Kerala by the academic community is not considerable. The maximum number of users of Calicut University Library and Cochin University Library visit the library 'twice or thrice a week', and the maximum number of users of Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library visit the University library 'once a week'. The maximum number of users of science and humanities departments visit the library 'twice or thrice a week' and the maximum number of users from language departments visit the library 'once a week'. The maximum number of students and research scholars visit the library 'twice or thrice a week', whereas the maximum of teachers visit the library 'once a week'. Generally the users of Calicut University Library, Cochin University Library, users of science and humanities and the students and research scholars visit the university libraries more frequently, than the users of Kerala University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library, users of language departments and teachers respectively.

74. The maximum of science and humanities users of Calicut University Library visit the library 'twice or thrice a week', where as the language users visit the library 'once a week'. The maximum of students and research scholars of Calicut University Library visit the library 'twice or thrice a week', but maximum of teachers visit the library 'once in week'. Generally the science and humanities users of Calicut University Library visit the library more frequently than the language users. The students and research scholars visit the Calicut University Library more frequently than the teachers.

6.1.8.2. Duration of the Library Use

75. The duration of library use in general by the academic community is insignificant, as good number of the users of the University Libraries in Kerala spent less than one hour only on an average per week in these libraries. A good number of users from different subject backgrounds and research scholars spent only 30 minutes to one hour and 'one hour to two hours' on an average per week in the university libraries respectively. Generally, the research scholars and teachers spent more time in university libraries than the students. There is no significant difference in the duration of library use by the users of various subject groups in the Calicut University Library.

6.1.8.3. Purpose of the Library Visits

76. The majority of users visit the university libraries to 'read/borrow/return books on specific subjects', i.e., the first preference for readers visits it to the university libraries is for 'read/borrow/return specific subject books'. The second preference is to 'read subject journals' and to 'read/borrow/return general books'. The third preference of readers to visit the university libraries is 'to consult reference books'.

77. The majority of users in Calicut University also visit the library mainly to 'read/borrow/return specific subject books', then 'to read/borrow/return general books'. The third preference is to 'consult reference books' and 'consult theses/dissertations etc'. The majority is serious users as they visit the Calicut University Library for reading/borrowing/returning books on specific subjects.

6.1.8.4. Utility of Information Obtained from the University Libraries

78. The majority of the clientele utilize the information obtained from the University libraries for 'study purpose' and 'research purpose' and secondly for 'teaching purpose' and 'writing of articles'. The users of Calicut University Library also ranked 'study purpose' as their first preference.

6.1.8.5. Reading Materials Most Used in the University Libraries

79. The majority of users ranked 'Books' as the most used material, then 'reference books', 'subject journals', 'Back issues of subject journals' in the order of preference. The 'Books' are the most used reading material by the users in the university libraries in Kerala and the main purpose of use is study/research/teaching. There is no major difference in the ranking of reading materials most used by the users of Calicut University Library and other university libraries in Kerala.

6.1.8.6. Sources to Identify the Books and Other Materials

80. The majority of the academic community use 'Library Catalogue' to identify the documents from the university libraries. The 'Library Staff' and 'Books and Journals displayed in the library' are ranked as second and third respectively. In Calicut University Library also the 'Library Catalogue' is the most used source for selection of books and other reading materials from the university library.

6.2. Tenability of the Hypotheses

Hypothesis I

The Staff of the university libraries in Kerala in general and Calicut University Library in particular are not helpful, cordial and prompt to the users.

This Hypothesis has been partially proved by the findings 7 to 13.

The majority of users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library are of the view that the library staff are helpful to the readers, but, half of the users of Calicut University Library and majority of users of Kerala University Library give a different opinion, i.e., the staff members are not helpful. The majority of users from science and humanities departments and majority of research scholars, teachers and half of the students are of the opinion that the library staff in the university libraries are helpful to the readers. Whereas the majority of users of language background view that the staff members are not helpful. The majority of users from humanities and languages and majority of research scholars responded that the staff in the Calicut University Library is not helpful to them. But, the majority of users from science, majority of the teachers and half of the students viewed that the staff are helpful.

The majority of users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library and Cochin University Library responded that the library staff is not cordial to the users. But the majority of users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library have a different opinion. i.e., staffs of the university libraries are cordial to the users. The majority of users of all subject groups and with different status responded that the staff members are not cordial to the users. The majority of the users from all subject groups and with different status from Calicut University viewed that the staff members are not cordial to the users.

The majority of users from all the University Libraries responded that the library staff in the university libraries is not prompt. The majority of users of all subject groups and with different status also expressed the same opinion. The majority of users from all subject groups and status groups of

Calicut University Library are of the view that the staff members are not prompt.

Hypothesis II

The Staff of the university libraries in Kerala in general and Calicut University Library in particular are not capable of providing proper library and information services to the academic community.

This Hypothesis has also been partially proved by the findings 14 to 16.

The majority of users of Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library viewed that the staff of these libraries are not capable of providing the required information to the users. Whereas the majority of users of Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library opined that the staff members are capable of providing the required information to the users. The majority of users from science departments responded that the staff members of university libraries are capable of providing the required information to the users, but the majority users of humanities and language departments and status wise groups gave a different opinion. The majority of students, research scholars and teachers opined that the staff members of university libraries are not capable of providing the required information to the users.

The majority of users of different subject groups and the majority of students and research scholars from Calicut University Library expressed that the staff members are not capable for providing the required information to the users, but the majority of teachers have a different view.

Hypothesis III

The collections of the university libraries under study, particularly those of the Calicut University Library are not adequate to meet the requirements of the students, research scholars and teachers.

This Hypothesis has been substantiated by the findings 23 to 26.

The Kerala University Library subscribes to more than 300 periodicals. The Mahatma Gandhi University Library and the Cochin University Library subscribe to 280 and 223 periodicals respectively, where as Calicut University Library subscribes to only 154 periodicals. The collection of books, periodicals and other reading materials in the Calicut University Library is much less compared to other university libraries. Proper attention for actual requirements of users are not seen considered in the process of collection development in the university libraries under study because of the financial constraints and interference of teachers, in the book selection process.

The majority of users of all the university libraries in Kerala are of the view that the library collection in their libraries are sufficient only to meet their requirements partially. The majorities of the users from different departments and of all status groups also express the same opinion. All the users from science departments and the majority from humanities and language departments and the majority of students and all research scholars and teachers of Calicut University Library could not meet their requirements fully with the existing collection of Calicut University Library.

The majority of users of all the university libraries viewed that the books available in these libraries are not adequate for their study/research/teaching purposes. The majority of the users of subject wise categories and status wise categories also held this view. The majority of the

users of different subject groups and status groups of the Calicut University Library also expressed that the books available in this library are not adequate.

Hypothesis IV

The financial resources available for the university libraries in Kerala in general and Calicut University Library in particular are not adequate.

The finding 36 has established this Hypothesis.

The Calicut University Library, the Kerala University Library, the Mahatma Gandhi University Library and the Cochin University Library spent on an average of 1.53 per cent, 2.09 per cent 2.91 per cent and 4.04 per cent respectively of the total university expenditure to the library during the last five years, which is much lesser than the national and international norms prescribed. Among the four university libraries, the Calicut University Library spent the least. The Radhakrishnan Commission recommended 6.5 per cent and Kothari Commission recommends 6 per cent to 10 percent of total university expenditure for the library. As such the finance available for these university libraries, particularly in the Calicut University Library is totally inadequate.

Hypothesis V

The allocation of library finance for reading materials in the universities in Kerala is not in accordance with any standard and hence insufficient.

This Hypothesis has been proved by the findings 39 to 41.

The Cochin University Library spent 51.95 per cent for books and journals, the Kerala University Library, Calicut University Library and

Mahatma Gandhi University Library spent only 23.68 percent, 9.89 percent and 29.45 percent respectively for this purpose. . It is also divulged that the amount spent by Calicut University Library for the purchase of books and journals in each year is much less, than that of other university libraries in Kerala.

The percentage of expenditure on books and journals in Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library are much below the national and international standards. But the percentage of expenditure in Cochin University Library for this purpose is above the national and international standards. The percentage of expenditure on salaries in Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library is much higher than the national and international standards.

Hypothesis VI

The study / research / teaching activities of the students, research scholars and teachers are adversely affected by the lack of provision of proper and efficient library and information services in the university libraries in Kerala.

This Hypothesis has been partially substantiated by the findings 49 to 51 and 53 to 60.

The University libraries in Kerala have limited themselves to provide the traditional services, such as loan services, reference service, reprography service etc. The reprographic service is available in all the university libraries in Kerala. The documentation service is available only in Kerala University Library. The Calicut University Library has stopped this service, though the infrastructure to provide this service is available.

The study revealed that most of the students and even research scholars and teachers of the universities under study are not aware of many of the modern library and information services, as many of such services are not provided in these libraries.

The study /research/teaching works of majority of the users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library and Mahatma Gandhi University Library are not adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library and information services in these libraries. But, the majority of users of Cochin University Library expressed that their works are adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library and information services.

The majority of science users of Calicut University Library expressed that their studies are adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library and information services, but the majority of humanities and language users have given a different opinion. The majority of research scholars and teachers of Calicut University expressed that their research/teaching works are adversely affected due to the lack of efficient library and information services in Calicut University Library, but the majority of students viewed that their studies are not affected by the absence of efficient library services.

Hypothesis VII

The use of the university libraries under study by the students, research scholars and teachers is not significant.

This Hypothesis has been confirmed by the findings 74 to 76.

The frequency of use of university libraries in Kerala by the academic community is not considerable. The maximum number of users of Calicut University Library, Kerala University Library, Mahatma Gandhi University Library and Cochin University Library visit the library 'once a week' or 'twice

or thrice a week'. The maximum number of users of science and humanities departments visit the library 'twice or thrice a week' and the maximum number of users from language departments visit the library 'once a week'. The maximum number of students and research scholars visit the library 'twice or thrice a week', whereas the maximum of teachers visit the library 'once a week'.

The maximum of users of science and humanities background of Calicut University Library visit the library 'twice or thrice a week', where as the language users visit the library 'once a week'. The maximum of students and research scholars of Calicut University Library visit the library 'twice or thrice a week', but maximum of teachers visit the library 'once in week'. Generally the science and humanities users of Calicut University Library visit the library more frequently than the language users. The students and research scholars visit the Calicut University Library more frequently than the teachers.

The duration of library use in general by the academic community is insignificant, as good number of the users of the University Libraries in Kerala spent less than one hour only on an average per week in these libraries. A good number of users from different subject backgrounds and research scholars spent only '30 minutes to one hour and 'one hour to two hours' on an average per week in the universities libraries respectively.

6.3. Suggestions

The findings of the study have brought out many facts, which are of interest and significance to the university authorities, the funding agencies, the university librarians, the users and the educationists. It is rightly realized that there must be qualitative improvements with respect to the university

libraries in order to achieve the aims and objectives of higher education quickly and effectively. At present there are several bottlenecks for the proper development of these university libraries. The university libraries in Kerala are faced mainly with acute shortage of financial resources. It is fundamental that they are sorted out and the university libraries are empowered to perform their role efficiently and effectively. Though this study is limited to the university libraries in Kerala, the findings are equally applicable to the organisation, administration and utilization of university libraries in India as well. Long experience of the researcher in the area of study, discussion with experts and study of literature on the subject facilitated him to formulate a set of suggestions for the proper organisation, administration and utilization of university libraries in Kerala. They are:

1. Library Advisory Committee with Vice-chancellor as chairman and University Librarian as convener has to be set up in all universities to formulate policy decisions. The powers of the committee have to be well defined.
2. The posts of University Librarian in all university libraries in Kerala have to be filled up at the earliest. The University Librarian has to be made an ex-officio member of all academic bodies.
3. The actual requirements of professional staff in different sections of the university libraries have to be assessed using national standard. The works of the sections and the professionals in the sections have to be specified and workflow has to be standardized.
4. The professional staff of the library should have academic status not only in the case of salary scales, but also in other service

matters such as promotional avenues, retirement age, faculty improvement incentives, study leave etc.

5. The UGC scheme has to be extended to all professional staff in the universities and the existing ratio promotion scheme has to be abolished. The professional staff in the university libraries in Kerala has to be given regular refresher courses in computerization and modern library and information services.
6. The library staff has to strive to render quality service in the libraries and enhance the image of the profession with a view to merit the higher status held by them in the society.
7. Book selection has to be regarded as joint responsibility of librarians and teachers. The overall responsibility has to lie with the librarian aided by the teachers.
8. For efficient and balanced book selection with great economy the university libraries in Kerala should device some cooperative acquisition schemes for purchasing Indian books and other reading materials. An acquisitive programme may be undertaken in which all standard publishers in the country have to be invariably sent at least one copy of their latest publications to each university library immediately after publication at a special discount rate. This programme has the following advantages.
 - i. All university libraries will get every new standard book on each subject published in the country.
 - ii. The books will be received in the university library as soon as they are published.

- iii. Since the supply of books is on special discount rate, it will be profitable and economical for the university libraries, as there will not be any middleman.
9. For the selection and acquisition of standard foreign publications, the UGC may develop a programme to make available at least one copy of every standard book in every subject published outside the country to the university libraries similar to the UGC - INFONET service for subscription of online periodicals.
10. The university libraries in Kerala need to strengthen the primary sources such as periodicals, reports, standards, patents, theses, dissertations etc. essentially needed for research.
11. The State Government, the UGC and the university may formulate a policy based on judicious norms for funding university libraries which would ensure balanced growth of collection and effective library and information services.
12. The Universities have to accept Kothari Commission recommendations of 6.5 per cent to 10 per cent of the total institutional budget for the library according to the stage of development of the library.
13. The extraordinary in balance between the expenditure on salaries in Calicut University Library and Kerala University Library and on the purchase of books and other reading materials has to be rectified by increasing the allocation for procurement of reading materials in these university libraries.
14. The university libraries in Kerala have to provide the modern library and information services such as circulation of accession

lists, routing of periodicals, contents page service, indexing of articles, local abstracting service, interlibrary loan service, consultancy service, patent information service, user education service etc. to meet the various educational requirements of the users.

15. The university libraries in Kerala have to provide computerised services such as current awareness service, selective dissemination of information service, C.D/DVD search service, on-line database search service etc.
16. The university libraries in Kerala have to provide sufficient reading areas, space for stacking books and other materials, lighting and ventilation, furniture and equipments, drinking water and sanitation facilities etc. and care must be taken to increase these facilities proportionate to the increase in the documents and users.

6. 4. Suggestions of Areas for Further Research

The following are the areas identified for further research in this specific subject:

1. Evaluation of adequacy of various library collections for different categories of users.
2. Evaluation of the use of university libraries by different categories of the users with various subject backgrounds.
3. The study of time and cost involved in the processing of reading materials.

4. Attitudes of different categories of users towards the library and its services.
5. Academic status and job satisfaction among the library staff.
6. The problems in using the library catalogues.
7. Financial management of university libraries.
8. The effectiveness of library and information services.
9. The adequacy and functionalism of library buildings.
10. Extent and possibilities of resource sharing among the university libraries in Kerala.
11. Computer application in university libraries in Kerala

6.5. Conclusion

To sum up, the university libraries in Kerala have not been able to fulfill their obligations to fulfill the objectives of higher education because they have, insufficient financial support, inadequate book resources ineffective library services, poor physical facilities, outmoded furniture, lack of sufficient reading space and above all lack of dynamic leadership. An attempt is made by the researcher to study the state of the art of the university libraries in Kerala and the use made by the academic community. A set of suggestions and recommendations is also put forward to solve the hurdles faced by the university libraries and to make them most effective so as to serve as the nerve center of the academic activities. An earnest effort on the part of university authorities, funding agencies and state Government is urgently required for the proper development of the university libraries in Kerala.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BIBLIOGRAPHY

JOURNAL ARTICLES

- Agboola, A.T, "Third generation Nigerian University libraries." *International Information and Library Review*, 25 (1), (March 1993), pp. 43-59.
- Aguolu, C.C, "Staffing in Nigerian University Libraries." *Herald of Library Science*, 29(1-2), (January - April, 1990), pp.24-37.
- Aina, Joseph O, "Use of Government documents at the University of Ilorin Library," *International Library Movement*, 17(2), (1995), pp. 52-60.
- Akhidime, J.A. Fab "The training of non-professional staff in Nigerian University Libraries." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 35(1)(March 1988), pp.11-19.
- Alemna, A.A, and others "The role of libraries in the use of African published journals in African Universities", *International Information and Library Review*, 33, (2001), pp. 3-22.
- Allen, G.G, "Resources, acquisitions and the viability of University libraries in developing countries". *Libri*, 43(3), (July-September 1993), pp. 234-244.
- Amekuedee, J.O, "Barriers to successful University library automation in Ghana with particular reference to the Blame Library." *International Information and Library Review*, 27(2), (June 1995), pp. 171-181.
- Amusa, O.I and Adekunnisi, S.R, "Collection development practices in a Nigerian third generation University library", *Library Herald* 41(1), (March 2003), pp. 38-49.
- Ashoor, Mohammed Saleh, "Evaluation of the collections of Saudi University Libraries based on ACRL standards. *The International Information and Library Review*. 24(1), (March 1992), pp.3-14.
- Atkins, Stephanie S and Weible, Cherie L, "Needles in haystack: using interlibrary loan data to identify material missing from library's collection," *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services*, 27(2), (Summer 2003), pp. 187-2002.

- Awogbani, Papoola A, "An analysis of instruction and orientation in the use of libraries by vetereriy medicine students in Nigerian universities", *Clis Observer*, XII (3-4), (July-December 1995), pp. 17-20.
- Baba, Abdul Majid, "Measuring users' satisfaction with special reference to Kashmir University Library System." *Proceedings of the thirty-fourth All India Conference*, Calcutta (1988), pp. 292-298.
- Banerjee, P. K. "Reflections on the University libraries of India". *Indian Librarian*. 19 (June 1964), pp. 23 - 27.
- Banerjee, P.K. "Planning the University library". *Indian Librarian*. 13, (1958), pp. 240 - 247.
- Barua, P and Tripathi, Tridib "An analysis of information seeking behaviour of research scholars vis-à-vis existing information sources and services of Burdwan University Library: A case study." *IASLIC Bulletin*, 32 (2-3), (June-September 1988), pp. 93-98.
- Bashiruddin, S. "University libraries since independence". *Cultural forum* . 9, (1967), pp. 39 - 44.
- Bernard, Bizimana. "Measures of library use and user satisfaction with academic library services". *Library & Information Science Research*, 18, (Summer 1996), pp.225-240.
- Bhargava, C. D. "University libraries and educational set up of India". *Indian Librarian*. 14, (December 1959), pp 113 - 117.
- Bii, Harison Kibet and Wangama, Patrick, "Automation and its impact an the job satisfaction among the staff of Margaret Thatcher library, Moi University", *Library Management*, 22(6-7), (2001), pp. 303-310.
- Bonn, G. S. "State of Library Education in India". *Annals of Library Science*. 15 (1969) p.65.
- Bose, Pramil Chandra. "The Story of Century Old University Library". *Library Herald*. 6 (1963). p.121.
- Cannell, Sheila E and Mowat, Ian R.M. "Charges for on-line searches in University libraries: A report on a survey." *Journal of librarianship*, 14(3), (July 1982), pp. 176-203.
- Chandraiah. "University Library Automation Scenario: A Study". Paper presented at the first International convention on Mapping Technology on Libraries and People, (CALIBER 2003) (13-15 February 2003), Ahmedabad. pp. 72-80.

- Chang, Nai-Cheng and Perng, Jiin Huai, "Information searches habits of graduate students of Tatung University", *International Information and Library Review*, 33, (2001), pp. 341-346.
- Cockrill, A. and Broady, J. "Opportunities and threats: the macro-economic environment of British and German University libraries." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science*, 26 (2) (June 1994), pp. 83 -92.
- Crawford, John C, "A survey of user of electronic services at Glasgow Caledonian University Library", *The Electronic Library*, 18(4), (2000), pp. 225-265.
- Dabas, K.C and Sewa, Singh "Application of total quality management to University libraries of Pubjab: a study." *IASLIC Bulletin*, 45(3), (September 2000), pp. 119-128.
- Dabas, K.C, and others. "Automation Scenario in University Libraries: A Study of Some Selected Libraries". Paper presented at the first International convention on Mapping Technology on Libraries and People, (CALIBER 2003) (13-15 February 2003), Ahmedbad, pp. 81-97
- Dasgupta, R. K. "Some problems of University libraries in India". *Iaslic Bulletin*, 7 (December 1962), pp. 160 -161.
- Datta, B. K. "University libraries in India". *Indian Librarian*, 9 (3), (1954), pp. 102 - 103.
- Deshpande, K. S. "Changing concept of library services with special reference to our university libraries". *I. L. A . Bulletin* 12 (3 - 4), (1976), pp. 158 - 168.
- Deshpande, K. S. "University Library Service for a developing society". *I. L. A Bulletin*, 16 (1 - 2), (1980), p. 10 - 18.
- Devarajan, G "An analysis and correlative study of the circulation data in relation to the users, collection and finance." *Proceedings of the thirty-second All India Library Conference*, Anantpur (1987), pp. 228-234.
- Doraswany, M and Pullreddy, V. "Use of Photocopying services in S.V. University library: A study," *IASLIC Bulletin*, 40(4), (December 1995), pp. 157-164.
- Dungaonkar, Dayanand. "Higher Education in India: Varied dimensions". *University News: Vol.42, (1), (May 24-30, 2004). p. 24.*
- Ekoka, Innocent, I. "The effects of austerity on collection development in Nigerian University libraries with particular reference to Usmania Danfodiyo university Library, Sokoto." *International Information and*

Library Review, 24(2) (June 1992), pp. 173-187.

Elizabeth, Urbanik, "Sheet music cataloging for the non-specialist: the Templeton Collection of Mississippi State University". *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services*, 27, (Summer 2003), pp. 249-259.

Ethelene, Whitmire. "Academic library performance measures and undergraduates' library use and educational outcomes". *Library & Information Science Research*, 24, (2002) pp. 107-128.

Freeborn, Robert B. and Mugridge, Rebecca L. "The reorganization of monographic cataloging processes at Penn State University Libraries". *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services*, 26, (Spring 2002), pp.35-45.

Ganesan, P and Pandian, N Murugesu. "Evaluating web resources, services and user attitude towards web based information services at University of Hyderabad Library: a study". Paper presented at the Second International CALIBER 2004 on Road Map to New Generation of Libraries Using Emerging Technologies. (11-13 February 2004), New Delhi. pp. 81-85.

Girija Kumar. "Academic status for university and college librarians", *I. L. A Bulletin*, 12 (1), (1976), p. 5 - 14.

Girija Kumar. "Planning and design of library building: Indian experience". *Library Herald*, 20 (2 - 4), (1981 - 82), p 59 - 71.

Gopinath, M. A. "Standards for use in the Planning of Library and Documentation System: Comparative data from India, U.K, U.S.A , and Canada". *Library Science with a slant to Documentation*. 11(3-4), (1974) pp. 109-111.

Goyal, P. K and Anand, A. K. "Status of documentation activities in Indian Universities". *Annals of Library science and Documentation*.: 29 (4), (1982), p. 159 - 169.

Grewal, J.D. "A new approach to collection bias in academic libraries: The extent of corporate control in journal holdings". *Library & Information Science Research*, 19. (1997), pp. 359-385.

Hall, John, "Survey of information services in British University libraries." *Journal of Librarianship*, 7(2), (April 1975), pp. 112-131.

Hass, Warren J. "Managing our academic libraries: Ways and means". *College and Research Libraries*. 40 (2), (1979), pp. 109 - 119.

- Hingwe, K. S. "Indian University libraries: Need for cooperation", *Library Herald*. 6, (July-Oct. 1963), pp. 78 - 95.
- Holdsworth, Harold. "University libraries in developing countries: standards and expectations". *Library Review*. 28, (1979), pp. 232 - 238.
- Ibohal Singh and Others. "User's attitudes towards UGC-INFLIBNET SERVICES at Manipur University Library: An assessment". Paper presented at the Second International CALIBER 2004 on Road Map to Generation of Libraries Using Emerging Technologies. (11-13 February 2004), New Delhi. pp.49-60.
- Issac, K. A. "Library systems for higher education". *University News*, 15 (12), (1977), pp. 321 - 323, 327.
- Issac, K.A. "Need for an Academic Library System for Higher Education". *I.L.A. Bulletin.*, Vol. XIII,(1-4), (Jan-Dec. 1977). p.34.
- Jolly, L. "Functions of the University library". *Journal of Documentation*. 18, (1962), pp. 81 - 88.
- Juris, Dilevko and Lisa, Gottlieb. "Working at tribal college and university libraries: A portrait". *Library & Information Science Research*, 26, (Winter 2004), pp. 44-72.
- Kanakachary, M. "Services of periodical section in Kakatiya University library: A survey." *Proceedings of the thirty-second All India Library Conference, Anantpur* (1987), pp. 186-192.
- Kaser, David. "Modernising the University library structure". *College and Research libraries*. 31 (4), (1970), pp. 227 - 231.
- Kaur, Amritpal and Nandan, Naresh, "Impact of I.T. and University libraries: a case study of Bhai Gurudas Library, Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar," *Library Herald*, 38(1). (April-June, 2000), pp. 124-128
- Kavulya, Joseph Muema, "Marketing of library services: a case study of selected University libraries in Kenya." *Library Management*, 25(3), (2004), pp. 118-126.
- Kawatra, P.S. "Attitudes of research scholars towards the resources and services o three university libraries in Rajasthan (India): A study." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 35(4), (December 1988), pp. 171-177.
- Khalaf, Nadim and Rubeiz, John. "Economics of American University of Beirut library ". *Libri*, 28 (1), (1978), pp. 58 - 82.

- Khalid, Hafis Mohammed and Mahmood, Khalid, "Cataloguing Practice in University libraries: a comparison of three developing countries". *Asian Libraries*, 6(3-4), (1997), pp.155-165.
- Khanna, J.K, "Participative management and its effectiveness: A study in University Libraries". *Journal of Library and Information Science* 6(1), (June 1981), pp. 18-28.
- Kumar, Alok and Nath, P, "Barriers influencing information transfer in University libraries in North-eastern regions of India". *I.L.A Bulletin*, 34 (3-4), (October 1998 March 1999), pp.45-50.
- Lahiri, Ramansu, "A study on the users of a university library". *IASLIC Bulletin*, 33(2-3), (June- September 1988), pp. 81-91.
- Langstan, Mac, "The California State University E-book pilot project: implications for cooperative collection development". *Library collections, Acquisitions and Technical services*, 27(1), (Spring 2003), pp.19-32.
- Lewes, Sussex. "British University libraries 1977 - 1987". *Journal of Documentation*. 44 (4), (1988), pp. 346-382.
- Li lee, Hur, "Collection development as a social process". *Journal of Academic librarianship*, 29(1), (January-February 2003), pp. 23-31.
- Liu, Lewis Guodo, "The contributions of library collections to prestige of academic programmes of universities: a quantitative analysis". *Library collections, Acquisitions and Technical services*, 25(1) (Spring 2001), pp. 49-65.
- Majumdar, S and Taneja, K. K. "Role of Professional Assistants in Academic Libraries". *I. L. A Bulletin*, 20 (1 - 2), (1984), p. 63 - 77.
- Mallaiah, T.V and Badami, K.K. "Library and information service facilities in Mangalore University Library from the research scholars' point of view". *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 40(4), (December 1993), pp. 155-165.
- Mangla, P. B. "University libraries in India: Their development and proposals for the fifth five year plan". *International Library Review*. 6, (1974), p. 453 - 470
- Maple, Amanda, and others, "Analysis of format duplication in an academic library collection". *Library Collections, Acquisitions and Technical Services*, 27(4), (Winter 2003), pp. 425-442.

- Marc, Lanston. "The California State University E-book Pilot Project: implications for cooperative collection development". *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services*, 27, (Spring. 2003), pp.19-32.
- Marchall, Nancy J, "Public relations in academic libraries: a descriptive analysis". *Journal of Academic Librarianship*, 27(2), (March 2001), pp. 116-121.
- Marghalani, Mohammed Amin and Hafez, Abdul Rashid A. "On-line search service in the King Abdul Aziz University library, Jeddah, Saudi Arabia". *International information & library review*, 25(1), (March 1993), pp. 27-41.
- Mittra, A. "Functional assessment of journal related services in the three university libraries of Orissa: Their inadequacies and suggested remedies" *Proceedings of the thirty-fourth All India Library Conference*, Anantpur (1988), pp. 172-176.
- Mutshewva, A and Rao, K.N. "Enhancing access through electronic resources: the University of Botswana library experience". *Library Hi-tech*, 18(4), (2000), pp. 315-320.
- Mutula, Stephen M, "The I.T. environment in Kenya: implications for libraries in public universities". *Library Hi-Tech*, 19(2),(2001), pp.155-166.
- Neelameghan, A. "University library resources: some observations". *Library Herald*. 6, (1963), p. 87 - 95.
- Obiagwu, Marcel C, "Library abuse in academic Institutions: A comparative study". *International Information and Library Review*, 24 (4), (December 1992) pp. 291-305.
- Patil, P. K. "Mysore University library". *I. L. A Bulletin*, 4, (1968), pp. 27 - 36.
- Prodhani, M.A, and Gautam, J.N, "Library services in Universities in North India". *ISALIC Bulletin*, 42(2), (December 1997), pp. 165-174.
- Prodhani, M.A. and Gautam, J.N, "Study of current status of university libraries in North-east India". *Annals of Library science and Documentation*, 44(4), (December 1997), pp.126-139.
- Ramesh and others. "Evaluation of IT based services on the basis of user requirements and satisfaction: a case study of University Libraries of Karnataka state". Paper presented at the Second International CALIBER 2004 ON Road Map to New Generation of Libraries Using Emerging Technologies. (11-13 February, 2004), New Delhi. pp.61-72.

- Ranganathan, S. R. "Academic Library System: Then and now". *Library Herald*. 6, (1963), pp. 61 - 69.
- Ranganathan, S. R. "Academic Library system: Fourth Plan period". *Library science with a Slant to Documentation*. 2, (1965) pp. 293 - 347.
- Ranganathan, S.R. "Library Development Plan". *Library Science with a slant to documentation*. 2, (1965). p.300.
- Raza, Mazoom, M and Anita Gupta, "Job satisfaction and job anxiety among library professional employees working in Delhi University library system". *IASLIC Bulletin*, 45(3), (September 2000), pp. 129-134.
- Rick, Anderson and Steven, D. Zink. "Implementing the unthinkable: the demise of periodical check-in at the University of Nevada". *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services*, 27, (Spring 2003), pp. 61-71.
- Roberts, Norman. "Aspects of British University Librarianship". *College and Research Libraries*. 38 (6), (1977). pp. 460 - 474.
- Rosamma Joseph, "An assessment of the procurement of periodicals through agents and by direct subscription". *Proceedings of the thirty fourth All India Library Conference*, Calcutta, (1988), pp. 162-171.
- Rowena, Cullen and Philip, Calvert. "New Zealand University libraries effectiveness project: Dimensions and concepts of organisational effectiveness". *Library & Information Science Research*, 18, (Spring 1996), pp. 99-119.
- Sahai, S. N. "Development of University Libraries in India Since Independence". *I. L. A Bulletin*. 12 (1), (1976), pp. 37 - 42.
- Sahi, S.S. "Evaluation of reference service provided by the Jammu University library: A user's survey". *Proceedings of the thirty-second All India Library Conference*, Anantpur (1987), pp. 280-288.
- Sajjad-ur-Rahman and Shabeena Basheer, "Comparative measurement of book availability in academic libraries". *International Information and Library Review*, 25(3), (September 1993), pp. 183-193.
- Sardana, J. L. "University and college libraries during fourth plan 1966 - 1971". *Herald of Library science*. 5, (January 1966), pp. 53 - 60.
- Satyanarayana, M "Utility of periodicals in the Andhra university library: A case study". *Annals of library science and documentation*, 40(2), (June 1993), pp. 59-63.

- Sehgal, Premchand and Navlani, K, "Growth and development of Punjabi University library, Patiala". *I.L.A. Bulletin*, XXXV (3-4), (October 1999 March 2000), pp. 46-53.
- Seigliano, Marisa, "Consortium purchases: a case study for cost benefit analysis". *The Journal of Academic librarianship*, 28(6), (November-December 2002), pp. 393-399.
- Sewa Singh, "Role of users in collection development in University Libraries in India: A study". *Proceedings of the thirtieth All India Library Conference*. Jaipur (1985), pp. 154-163.
- Shalini, R, "Measuring book availability performance in Mysore University library". *Proceedings of thirty-fourth All India Library Conference*, Calcutta (1988), pp.390-400.
- Sharma, C. D. "Problems of university libraries in India". *I. L. A Bulletin*. 10 (3 - 4), (1974), p. 89 - 97.
- Sharma, Lokesh "Frustration and extraversion introversion: An inferential study of professional staff in Jamia Millia Islamia Library and Delhi University library system". *Library Herald* 23 (2-3), (July-October, 1984), pp.114-123.
- Shokeen, Ashu and Kaushik, Sanjay K, "Information seeking behaviour of social scientists of Hariyana Universities". *Library Herald*, 40(1), (March 2002), pp. 28-35.
- Siddiqui, Asif Fareed, "Use of library collection in the Jawaharlal Nehru University Library". New Delhi, *IASLIC Bulletin*, 46(4), (December 2001), pp. 184-196.
- Sigh, Dev Raj, "Career pattern of University library professionals in India". *Journal of Library and Information Science*, 18 (2) (December 1993), pp. 154-176.
- Singh, Dev Raj, "Library Professional's response towards need for enhancing qualification: An analysis". *ILA Bulletin*, XXVIII (3-4) (October. 1992-March 1993) pp. 61-73.
- Singh, Dev Raj "An evaluative study of services provided by Delhi University Library System". *Proceedings of the thirty-fourth All India Library Conference*, Calcutta (1988), pp. 25-40.
- Singh, Harishchandra Kumar. "Development of University libraries in India". *National Librarian*, 5 (1), (1980), pp. 17 - 18.

- Soma Raju, P, "Information and Research scholars in Andhra University Library". *Proceedings of thirty-fourth All India Library Conference, Calcutta* (1988), pp. 339-350.
- Srivastava, Anand P. "Need for National Level Planning on certain areas for University libraries in India". *Indian Librarian*, 29, (1974), pp. 107 - 109.
- Suriya, M and Kalavathi, M.S. "Measuring the effectiveness of a University library in Tamilnadu". *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 35(2), (June 1988), pp. 77-83.
- Suriya, M and Malathi, N, "Cost effectiveness of library and information services: A case study of marine biological center of Annamalai University". *Proceedings of the thirty-second All India Library Conference, Anantpur* (1987), pp. 256-270.
- Surya, M and others, "Evaluation of collection effectiveness in University libraries: A case study" *Proceedings of the thirty fourth All India Library Conference, Calcutta*, (1988), pp. 141-161.
- Unomah, J.I, "Student utilization of academic libraries in Nigeria: An assessment". *Journal of Library and Information Science*, 10(2), (December 1985), pp. 170-182.
- Vijayalakshmi, N and Maheswarappa, B.S, "Information user pattern of post graduate lady students of Gulbarga University, Gulbarga". *Annals of Library and Information Studies*, 48(3), (September 2001), pp. 93-106.
- Viswamohan, V and others. "A study of collection maintenance in select University libraries in Hyderabad". *Proceedings of the thirty second All India Library Conference. Ananatpur*, (1987), pp. 208-219.
- Vyas, S.D, "Application of Information Technology in University Libraries of Rajasthan: a survey report". Paper presented at the first International convention of Mapping Technology on Libraries and People, (CALIBER 2003) (13-15 February 2003), Ahmedabad. pp. 134-139.
- Vyas, S.D. "Management of backlog cataloguing in University Libraries in Rajasthan". *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 44 (1), (March 1997), pp.1-17.
- Whitemmire, Ethelene, "Cultural diversity and undergraduate's academic library use". *Journal of Academic Librarianship*, 29(3), (May 2003), pp. 148-161.

- Woodhead, P.A and Martin, J.V "Subject specialization in British University Libraries". *Journals of Librarianship*, 24(2), (April 1982), pp. 93-108.
- Yang, Zheng Ye (Lan), "University faculties perception of a library liaison programme: a case study". *Journal of Academic Librarianship*, 26(2), (March 2000), pp. 124-128.
- Yasar, Tonta. "Collection development of electronic information resources in Turkish university libraries". *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services*, 25, (Autumn 2001), pp. 291-298.

BOOKS, THESES AND REPORTS

- Association of Indian Universities (New Delhi). New Education Policy. New Delhi: Association of Indian Universities, 1985. pp.5-7.
- Association of Indian Universities (New Delhi). Universities Handbook. 26th Ed. New Delhi: Association of Indian Universities, 1995. p.IX.
- Bavakutty, M. Libraries in higher education. New Delhi: ESS ESS Publications, 1988.
- Bryan, Harrison. University libraries in Britain: A new look. London: Clive Bingley, 1976.
- Buck, Paul, Libraries and Universities. Harvard: Harvard University Press, 1964.
- Chandrakant Sharma. Management and organisational pattern of university libraries in Madhya Pradesh (Ph.D Thesis), Ravishankar University, 1977.
- Cowley, John. Libraries in higher education. London: Clive Bingley, 1975.
- Danton, J.P. Book selection and collection: a comparison of German American University Libraries. New York: Columbia University Press, 1963.
- Deshpande, K. S. University library system in India. New Delhi: sterling, 1985.
- Devarajan, G. Resource allocation in University Libraries. New Delhi: ESS ESS Publications, 1993.
- Devarajan, G. Resource development in academic libraries. New Delhi: ESS ESS Publications, 1992.
- Ellsworth, Ralph.E. Academic Library Buildings. Colorado: Associated University Press, 1973.

- Fiernal, Louis N, and Browning, Earl. *Library Binding Manual*, Chicago: A.L.A, 1951.
- Gelfand, M. A. *University libraries for developing countries*. Paris: Unesco, 1968.
- Ghosh, D. K. *University library system in India*, Jabalpur: Rahul Publications, 1983.
- Gupta, O.P. *Development of University libraries in India, after independence*. New Delhi: Concept Publishing Company, 1992.
- Heartsills, Young, Ed. *A.L.A. Glossary of Library and Information Science*. Chicago: A.L.A, 1983, p.139.
- Higham, Norman. *The library in the University: observations on a service*. London: Andre Deutsch, 1980.
- Hingwe, K. S. *Management of University libraries in India*. Calcutta: World Press Private Ltd, 1982.
- Inamdar, N. B and Ramaiah, L. S, Ed. *National Policy for University libraries in India: problems and perspectives*. New Delhi: Concept Publishing Company, 1989.
- India, Education Commission (1964-66) (Chairman: D.S.Kothari) *Report: Education and National Development*. Delhi: MOP, 1966. p.288.
- India, University Education Commission (1948-49) (Chairman: S. Radhakrishnan), *Report*. Delhi: MOP, 1949. p.452.
- Jayaswal, P.K. *Indian Academic libraries*. Delhi: Kalinga Publications, 1988.
- Jenkins, Clare and Morley, Mary. *Collection Management in Academic Libraries*. Bombay: Jaico Publishing House, 1996.
- Jolly, L. *Australian University Libraries*. In *University and Library Studies*. Ed by W. L. Saunders. London: Pergamon Press, 1968. pp.37-38.
- Jugal Kishore. *Motivational dynamics and work efficiency in the university libraries*. (Ph.D Thesis), Punjab University, 1979.
- Kaula, P. N. *Plan for the Development of B. H. U. Libraries*. New Delhi: Vikas, 1971.
- Khanna, J.K. *Manual for administrating academic libraries*. New Delhi: Beacon Books, 1997.
- Krishna Kumar. *Research Libraries in Developing Countries*. Delhi: Vikas, 1973.
- Line, M. B. *The functions of the University library*. University and research

- library studies, by W. L. Saunders. Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1968 p.148.
- Mathew, Raju M, Allocation of resources in recently started University libraries in developing countries with special reference to some Indian University Libraries, (University of Kerala; Doctoral Dissertation, 1990).
- Metcalf, Keyis Dewitt. Planning academic and research library buildings. Chicago: American Library Association, 1987.
- Mukerjee, S.K and Sengupta, B. Library Organization and administration. Culcutta: The World Press, 1977.
- Murali Krishna, C. Manpower Planning in University libraries. New Delhi: ESS ESS Publications, 1993.
- Ojha, D. C. University libraries in India. Jodhpur : Latesh Prakashan, 1980.
- Oloumi, Tacherch. Library Administration. Tehran: SAMT, 1998.
- Panda, B. D. Growth of academic library system. New Delhi: Anmol publications, 1992.
- Prasher, R.G. University Libraries in India: 1980's and Beyond. New Delhi: Medallion Press, 1991.
- Raffel, J.A and Shisko, Robert. Systematic analysis of university libraries. Cambridge: MIT, 1969.
- Rajwant Singh, University library buildings in India. New Delhi: Academic Publications, 1984.
- Rajwant Singh. University library buildings in India: a critical appraisal (Ph.D Thesis), Rajasthan University, 1983.
- Rastogi, Umesh C, Changing dimensions in academic libraries. Lucknow: Lucknow Christian college, 1989.
- Rogers, Rutherford D and Weber, David C. University library administration. New York: H. W. Wilson Company, 1971.
- Saini, B. S. Library Organisation for Higher Education: The status and role of university librarian. New Delhi: ESS ESS Publications, 1976.
- Saunders,W. L. University and Research Library Studies. Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1968.
- Sharma, C.K University library: its management and organisation. Delhi: Metropolitan, 1977.

- Shukla, K.H. *University Libraries in India: Some Observations and Suggestions*. Jaipur: RBSA Publications, 1994
- Singh, Sonal. *University Libraries: A current appraisal*. Jaipur: RBSA Publications, 1997.
- Somaraju, P. *Role of University Library in Promoting Research Activity in Universities (Ph.D Thesis)*, Andhra University, 1984.
- Stockham, K. A. *The Government and Control of Libraries*. London: Andre Deutsch, 1968.
- Tejomurthy, A . *University Library Finance in Madhya Pradesh (Ph.D Thesis)*, Vikram University. 1982.
- Tejomurthy, A *University Libraries in M.P (Ph.D Thesis)*, University of Rajasthan, 1985.
- Tejomurthy, A, *Studies in Academic Librarianship*. Jaipur: Print well, 1987.
- Thompson, Godfrey. *Planning and Design of Library Buildings*. Ed.2, London: Architectural Press, 1977.
- Thompson, James. *An Introduction to University Library Administration*. Ed. 2. London: Clive Bingley, 1970.
- U.G.C, U.K. *Capital Provision for University Libraries: Report of the working party*. London: H.M.S.O, 1976. p.5.
- University Grants Commission (1957). (Chairman: S. R.Ranganathan). *Report: University and College Libraries*. New Delhi: U.G.C, 1965. p.141.
- University Grants Commission (India). *Report of the Committee on Governance of Universities and Colleges*. Pt.1.New Delhi: U.G.C, 1971. p.7.
- Venketaramana, V. *Pattern and Development of University Libraries*. New Delhi: ESS ESS Publications, 1995.
- Walia, Paramjeet Kaur, *Use of Government publications by political scientists in Delhi University and Jawaharlal Nehru University*, In Sardana, J.L. *Libraries and Information studies in Retrospect and Prospect*, New Delhi: Concept Publishing Company, (2002), pp. 562-570.
- White, Carl.M. *A survey of University of Delhi Library*, Delhi: University of Delhi, 1965.
- Wilson, L. R and Tauber, M. F. *The University Library*. 2nd ed. New York: Columbia University Press, 1956.

APPENDICES

Appendix I Questionnaire for the University Librarians

Appendix II Questionnaire for University Library users

Appendix III Interview Schedule for Section Heads of the University
Library

APPENDIX – I

QUESTIONNAIRE

(To the person in charge of the library)

This questionnaire is intended to collect data regarding the organization, administration and utilization of university libraries in Kerala in connection with a research project undertaken by me under the guidance of Dr. ROSAMMA JOSEPH. I seek your valuable co-operation and help in obtaining the necessary information. I request you to kindly fill up this questionnaire with care and accuracy.

M.C.K. VEERAN
Calicut Univerisity Library

A. GENERAL

1. Institution

1.1. Name of the Institution :

1.2. Year of establishment

1.3. Address of the Institution :

1.4. Name of the Library :

1.5. Year of the establishment of the Library :

2. Library Advisory Committee

(Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

i. Is there a library advisory committee?

Yes No

- ii. If yes, is the librarian function as the convener of the committee?
- iii. Is there any technical member in the committee?
- iv. Is there a member representing the library professional staff?
- v. Are there members representing each faculty?
- vi. Are there members representing the Syndicate?

B. LIBRARY COLLECTION

1. Please specify the library collection as on 1st April, 2004.

- i. Books / Monographs :
- ii. Bound volumes of periodicals :
- iii. Non-book materials such as theses, dissertations etc.,:
- iv. Microforms :
- v. Reports / standards / patents, etc. :
- vi. Reprints :
- vii. Other materials, if any (please specify) :

		1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04
1	Books/Monographs					
2	Bound volumes of periodicals					
3	Microforms					
4	Reports/Standards/Patents etc.					
5	Reprint					
6	Other materials, if any (please specify)					

3. Please specify the subject journals subscribed in the library as on 1st April 2004.

i) Foreign journals:

ii) Indian Journals:

4. Please specify the subject journals subscribed during the last five years.

		1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04
1	Foreign Journals					
2	Indian journals					

C.EQUIPMENTS

1. Please specify the availability of equipments in the library (Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

	Yes	No
i) Photocopier	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ii) Microfilm/microfiche reader	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
iii) Audio visuals	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
iv) Computers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
v) Any other (please specify) (.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

D. FINANCE

1. Sources of Finance (Please ✓ Mark the appropriate)

	Yes	No
a) U.G.C. Grants	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) State Government Grants	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c) Endowments	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d) Own sources	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e) Any other (please specify) (.....)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2. Please specify the total budget for the library and the University

	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04
Total Library budget					
Total University budget					

3. Please mention the budget allotment for each items during the last five years.

		1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04
1	Books					
2	Journals					
3	Other reading materials					
4	Computer					
5	Furniture and equipments					
6	Binding					
7	Other heads					

E. BOOK SELECTION AND ACQUISITION

1. Who selects books for the library? (Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

- | | Yes | No |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a) The University Librarian | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b) The Library Committee | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c) The Heads of Departments | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d) The subject experts | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| e) Recommendations of the Users | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d) Any other (please specify) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

2. Sources of Information (Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

- | | Yes | No |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a) Publishers/Boo sellers catalogue | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b) Book fairs | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c) Exhibitions | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d) Bibliographies | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| e) Book reviews | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| f) User's suggestions | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| g) Any other (Please specify) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

3. Mode of journal subscription (Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

- | | Yes | No |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a) Direct from publishers | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b) Through agent | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c) Any other (Please specify) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

4. How are the periodicals recorded in your library? (Please tick mark the appropriate)

- i) Register method
- ii) Kardex
- iii) Using three card system
- iv) Computerised
- v) Any other method (Please specify)

5. If you allocate the book grant subject-wise, please specify the amounts areas of allocation for different subjects for the last five years.

Subjects	1999-2000	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04
1. Language books					
2. Social Science and humanities books					
3. Science Books					
4. General and reference books					

F. TECHNICAL PROCESSING

(Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

1. Classification scheme used to classify the documents

UDC DDC CC LC Any other (specify)

2. Do you feel satisfied with the existing system?

Yes No

If no, which system should be followed?

3. Catalogue code used for cataloguing the documents

AACR

CCC

Any other (Please specify)

Yes

No

4. Do you feel satisfied with the existing system

If no, which code should be used?

5. Physical form of your catalogue

Printed book form

Card form

Machine Raedable form

Any other (Please specify)

.....

G. LIBRARY COMPUTERIZATION AND NETWORKING

I. Indicate Library's computerization programmes.

1. Are the library house keeping operations computerized?

Yes / No

2. Are the Information services computerized?

Yes / No

3. Do your users have access to terminals?

Yes / No

4. Is bar coding completed?

Yes / No

5. Indicate the computer facilities available, ie., Micro computers, nodes, printers, modem etc.

6. Indicate the difficulties and constraints experienced

II. Data bases created

Name of Database	Contents	Number of records	Name of format used (CCF, MARC etc)	Software used

III. Service offered

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| 1. New additions alert service | Yes / No |
| 2. Current awareness service | Yes / No |
| 3. S.D.I. Services | Yes / No |
| 4. C.D. Rom Search | Yes / No |
| 5. Union Catalogue access
Yes / No | |
| 6. OPAC Service | Yes / No |
| 7. Document delivery service | Yes / No |
| 8. Any other (Please specify) | Yes / No |

IV. Data conversion

- Whether done in house
Yes / No
- Who is engaged for data conversion?
- Source of funding? UGC / University / Any other(Pl. specify)

4. Please specify Date of completion.
5. Please specify the Difficulties experienced

V. Networking

- 1 Do you have Internet facilities in the Library?:
Yes / No
2. If Yes, specify the number of terminals provided to the users?
3. Do you have connections with other networks? Yes / No
- 4..If yes please specify.....

VI. INFLIBNET Programme

1. Have you benefited from this programme? Please give details
2. How many staff members are sent for training programme conducted by the INFLIBNET?
3. Have you filled the post of Information scientist?
4. Are you getting the INFONET Service?
5. Are the services offered by INFLIBNET, Prompt, adequate and satisfactory
6. Suggestions for improvement of service offered by INFLIBNET

H. LIBRARY PERSONNEL

1. Please specify the following details of the staff in the library

Sl. No.	Designation	No. of Posts	Qualifications Prescribed for each post	Scale of pay

2. Please mention the following details of staff working in different sections of the library.

Name of Section	No. of Dy. Librarian/ Asst. Librarian	No. of other Professional staff	No. of Non- professional staff	Total

I. LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES

1. Please specify the working hours of the library

- | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|-----|----------|------|
| i. Week days | From | A.M | to | P.M. |
| ii. Sundays | From | A.M | to | P.M. |
| iii. Second Saturdays | From | A.M | to | P.M. |
| iv. Other holidays | From | A.M | to | P.M. |

2. Whether your library follows (Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

- | | Yes/No |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| i. Open access system | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| ii. Closed access system | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| iii. Partially closed access system | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |

3. Please mention the number of various category of members who visit the library on an average per day.

- i. Teaching staff
- ii. Research Scholars
- iii. Students
- iv. Graduate Members
- v) Others

4. Please state the issue method followed in you library (Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

- Register
- Card
- Computerised
- Any other (please specify)

5. Please specify the details regarding the following

Category Members	No. of books eligible to borrow at a time	Duration of loan
1. Teachers		
2. Research Scholars		
3. P.G. Students		
4. Graduate members		
5. others (Please specify)		

6. Types of materials being lent out (Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

- | | Yes | No |
|-----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| i. Books | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| ii. Periodicals | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| iii. Theses / Dissertations | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| iv. Maps, Globes, atlases, etc | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| v. Microforms | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| iv. Reports, patents, conference | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| viii) Others (Please specify) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
7. Please specify the number of books issued on an average per day
8. Please mention the number of books consulted on an average per day.
9. Please specify whether your library provide the following services (Please ✓ mark the appropriate)
- | | | | |
|--|----|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Yes | No | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| i. Circulation of accession lists | | | |
| ii. Routing of periodical | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| iii. Contents page service | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| iv. Indexing of articles | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| v. Local abstracting services | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| vi. Compilation of bibliographies | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| v. Reprographic services | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| vi) Compilation of bibliographies | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| vii) Reprographic services | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| viii) Translation services | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| ix. Selective dissemination of information service (SDI) | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| x. User education | | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

- | | | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| xi. Library bullet in or any other library publication | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| xii) Inter library loan service. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| xiii) Computer based services | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| xiv) Any other information service (please specify) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

J. PHYSICAL FACILITIES

Please specify the details regarding the following.

1. Total area of the library (approximate in square meters)

2. Do you have provision for the expansion of library building? (Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

Yes	No	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	----	--------------------------	--------------------------

3. Do you find the library building design (Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

i) Perfect	<input type="checkbox"/>
ii) Good	<input type="checkbox"/>
iii) Needs some improvement	<input type="checkbox"/>

K. OTHER INFORMATIONS

1. Do you follow weeding out programmes to make your collection upto date and more useful for the user's needs?

Yes	No	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	----	--------------------------	--------------------------

2. Do you perform stock verification periodically?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

If yes, what is the periodicity?

3. Do you follow any collection evaluation method? Through which you can assess whether the existing collection in the library is sufficient to meet the requirements of readers?

Yes No

4. If yes, then which method do you follow?

i) Users survey

ii) Through direct observation

iii) Through compilation of statistics

iv) By application of formula and standards

v) Through inter library loan analysis

vi) Any other (Please specify)

L. PERSONAL COMMENTS

1. Please feel free to give a few suggestions for the proper development of library resources, services and facilities

Date

Signature

APPENDIX -II
QUESTIONNAIRE

(To the Users of the University Libraries)

This questionnaire is intended to collect data regarding the organisation, administration and utilization of University Libraries in Kerala in connection with a research project undertaken by me under the guidance of **Dr. Rosamma Joseph**, Deputy Librarian, Calicut University. I solicit your help and co-operation in obtaining the necessary information. I request you to fill out this questionnaire with care and accuracy.

M.C.K. Veeran
C.H.M.K. Library
Calicut University
673 635.

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

1. University :
2. Department :
3. Name :
4. Status (Please ✓ mark the appropriate box)

Student	<input type="checkbox"/>
Research Scholar	<input type="checkbox"/>
Teacher	<input type="checkbox"/>

B. LIBRARY USE

1. How often do you visit the University Library? (Please ✓ mark only one)
 - i. Every day
 - ii. Twice or thrice a week
 - iii. Once a week
 -

iv. Once or twice a month

v. Very rarely

vi. Never

2. How much time on an average do you spend in the university library per week?

(Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

A few minutes

15 to 30 minutes

30 minutes to 1 hour

1 hour to 2 hours

2 to 4 hours

4 to 6 hours

6 to 8 hours

8 to 10 hours

more than 10 hours

C. INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS

1. For what purpose do you mainly visit the University library?

(Please mark your preferences in the order 1, 2, 3 etc. in the boxes)

i. Read/borrow/return books on specific subjects

ii. Read/borrow/return general books

iii. Read subject journals

iv. Read/borrow/return back issues of subject journals

v. Consult reference books

vi. Consult non-book materials such as theses, dissertations etc.

viii. Consult indices/abstracts/bibliographies

viii. Others (Please specify)

3. Please mark in the order 1, 2, 3 etc. the reading materials most used for your study/research/teaching works

i. Books

ii. Reference books such as encyclopedias, yearbooks, Dictionaries, etc.

iii. Subject journals

iv. Back issues of Subject journals

v. Theses/dissertations

vi. Microforms

vii. Others (please specify)

4. Do you find the following reading materials of the University library adequate for your purpose? (Please ✓ mark the appropriate box)

i. Books

ii. Reference books

iii. Subject journals

iv. Back issues of subject journals

v. Indices/abstracts/bibliographies

vi. Any other (please specify)

5. Does the collection in the University Library meet your requirements (Please mark only one)

Fully

Partially

Not at all

D. INITIATION

1. Kindly specify the area in which you require initiation (Please ✓ mark the appropriate box)

i. Library organisation

ii. Library collection

iii. Library services

iv. Search of documents

v) Any other (Please specify)

E. TECHNICAL ORGANISATION

(Please ✓ mark the appropriate box)

Yes No

1. Do you find the classification and cataloguing system of the University Library helpful for locating the documents?

F. LIBRARY STAFF

(Please ✓ mark the appropriate)

1. Please indicate your personal opinion about the library staff Yes

No

Helpful

Cordial

Prompt

2. Do you find the library staff capable of providing the required information?

Yes No

G. LIBRARY RESOURCES AND SERVICES

1. Are you aware of the following services? (tick mark the appropriate)

Yes No

- | | | |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| i. Circulation of accession lists | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| ii. Indexing of articles | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| iii. Local abstracting service | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| iv. Routing of periodicals | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| v. Contents page service | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| vi. Compilation of bibliographies | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| vii. Translation service | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| viii. Inter library loan service | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| ix. Reprographic service | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| x. Selective dissemination of information (SDI) service | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

3. Do you think your study /research/ teaching work has been adversely affected by the absence of efficient library services in the University?
(Please tick mark the appropriate)

Yes No Uncertain

4. Please specify the sources, which help you to identify the books and articles of your interest

(Please indicate the order of priority)

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| Accession list of the library | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Catalogue of the library | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Books/Journals displayed in the library | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reference cited in books and journals | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Publishers/book sellers catalogue | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Subject bibliographies | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Library staff | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Colleagues | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Any other sources (Please, specify) | <input type="checkbox"/> |

H. PHYSICAL FACILITIES

Are you satisfied with the following facilities of the university library?
(Please ✓. mark the appropriate)

- | | Yes | No |
|-----------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Location | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Space | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Furniture | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

6. Kindly offer your suggestions for improving the resources, facilities and services of the university library.

Date

Signature

APPENDIX - III
INTERVIEW SCHEDULE FOR SECTION HEADS IN
THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

1. Name of the section :
2. Working hours of the section :
3. What are the important functions of the section?

i.

ii.

iii.

iv.

v.

vi.

4. Do you consider the existing working space in your section adequate? Yes No
5. Do you consider the library equipments available in the section adequate to meet the objective of the section? Yes No

If your answer is no, please list the essential items of equipments that are needed

i.

ii.

iii.

iv.

6. Do you consider the resources and services available in the section adequate to meet the requirements of users? Adequate Not Adequate

7. Strength of personnel working in the section

Professional	Semi-professional	Non-professional

8. Qualifications of the personnel working in the section

Name	Designation	Qualifications

9. Do you consider the existing staff strength sufficient for the purpose of manning the section
- Yes No

10. What are the activities/services and the number of staff engaged to execute each programme?

Name of the activity	No. of professional staff	No. of non-professional staff

11. Have you discontinued any programmes/services in the section due to inadequacy of staff
- Yes No

12. Do you have any new programmes other than the existing ones to be started to achieve the goals of the section?
- Yes No

If your answer is yes, please list the programmes and number of staff required to execute the programme

Name of the Programme(s)	No. of Prof. staff	No. of non-professional staff

13. Do you consider that the application of computer
- Yes No

in various activities of your section will enable
to function more speedily and effectively?

14. Please offer a few suggestions for improving the functioning of the section.



NB 4580